Disclaimer
The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment.
Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright
All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.



Mercedes-Benz



CLS

Owner's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Symbols

In this Owner's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

⚠ WARNING

Warning notes make you aware of dangers which could pose a threat to your health or life, or to the health and life of others.

Environmental note

Environmental notes provide you with information on environmentally aware actions or disposal.

! Notes on material damage alert you to dangers that could lead to damage to your vehicle.

i These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ This symbol designates an instruction that you must follow.

▶ Several consecutive symbols indicate an instruction with several steps.

(▷ page) This symbol tells you where you can find further information on a topic.

▷▷ This symbol indicates a warning or an instruction that is continued on the next page.

Display This text indicates a message on the multifunction display/multimedia display.

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before you drive off for the first time, read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer vehicle life, follow the instructions and warning notices in this manual. Disregarding them may result in damage to the vehicle or personal injury.

The equipment or model designation of your vehicle may vary according to:

- Model
- Order
- Country variant
- Availability

The illustrations in this manual show a left-hand-drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of components and controls differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly updating its vehicles to the state of the art.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

Consequently, the description may differ from your vehicle in some cases.

The following are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Digital Owner's Manual
- Printed Owner's Manual
- Service Booklet
- Equipment-dependent supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all documents on to the new owner.

Apple® iOS

Android™

Please note that the Mercedes-Benz Guides App may not yet be available in your country.

2185844803Z102

Index **4**

Digital Owner's Manual **24**
Introduction 24
Operation 24

Introduction **25**
Environmental protection 25
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 25
Owner's Manual 26
Operating safety 26
QR code for rescue card 29
Data stored in the vehicle 30
Copyright information 30

At a glance **31**
Cockpit 31
Instrument cluster 33
Multifunction steering wheel 34
Centre console 35
Overhead control panel 38
Door control panel 39

Safety **40**
Panic alarm 40
Occupant safety 40
Children in the vehicle 52
Pets in the vehicle 64
Driving safety systems 65
Protection against theft 75

Opening and closing **78**
Key 78
Doors 83
Boot 85
Side windows 89
Sliding sunroof 92

Seats, steering wheel and mirrors **95**
Correct driver's seat position 95
Seats 95
Steering wheel 101
Mirrors 104
Memory function 106

Lights and windscreen wipers **108**
Exterior lighting 108
Interior lighting 112
Replacing bulbs 113
Windscreen wipers 113

Climate control **116**
Overview of climate control systems ... 116
Operating the climate control systems 118
Air vents 128

Driving and parking **129**
Running-in notes 129
Driving 129
Automatic transmission 137
Refuelling 145
Parking 149
Driving tips 151
Driving systems 154

On-board computer and displays **198**
Important safety notes 198
Displays and operation 198
Menus and submenus 200
Display messages 215
Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster 239

Multimedia system **248**
General notes 248
Important safety notes 248
Function restrictions 248
Operating system 248

Stowing and features **257**
Stowage areas 257
Features 264

Maintenance and care **278**
Engine compartment 278
Service 282
Care 283

Breakdown assistance **290**
Where will I find...? 290
Flat tyre 292
Battery (vehicle) 296
Jump-starting 299
Towing away and tow-starting 301
Fuses 304

Wheels and tyres **307**
Important safety notes 307
Operation 307
Winter operation 309
Tyre pressure 310
Changing a wheel 315
Wheel and tyre combinations 320
Emergency spare wheel 321

Technical data **324**
Information on technical data 324
Vehicle electronics 324
Identification plates 325
Service products and capacities 326
Vehicle data 332

1, 2, 3 ...

4ETS (Electronic Traction System)
see ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)
4MATIC (permanent all-wheel drive)
Function/notes 172
12 V socket
see Sockets
360° camera
Cleaning 287
Display in the multimedia system .. 185
Function/notes 183

A

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Display message 217
Function/notes 65
Important safety notes 65
Warning lamp 241
Accident
Automatic measures after an accident 52
Activating media mode
General notes 255
Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode 122
Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification 118
Active Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 207
Display message 229
Function/notes 193
Active Driving Assistance package .. 192
Active Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 207
Display message 228
Function/notes 195
Active light function 111
Active multicontour seat
Adjusting (on the seat) 99
Active Parking Assist
Detecting parking spaces 176
Display message 229
Exiting a parking space 178
Function/notes 175
Important safety notes 175
Parking 177
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 73
Adaptive Brake Assist
Function/notes 69
Adaptive brake lights 70
Adaptive Damping System (ADS) 169
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
Display message 223
Function/notes 111
Switching on/off 112
AdBlue®
Display message 226
Filling capacity 330
Important safety notes 329
Service indicator 283
AdBlue® service indicator 283
Additives (engine oil) 331
Address book
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 248
Adjusting the volume
COMAND Online 249
Adjusting volume
Audio 20 249
Air conditioning
General notes 116
Air filter (white display message) 226
AIR FLOW 119
Air pressure
see Tyre pressure
Air vents
Glove compartment 128
Important safety notes 128
Rear 128
Setting 128
Setting the centre air vents 128
Setting the side air vents 128
Air-conditioning system
see Climate control
Airbag
Introduction 45
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp 41

Airbags
Front airbag (driver, front passenger) ... 46
Important safety guidelines ... 45
Kneebag ... 46
Pelvis airbag ... 47
Sidebag ... 46
Triggering ... 47
Windowbag ... 47
AIRMATIC
Display message ... 227
Function/notes ... 168
Alarm
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) ... 76
Switching off (ATA) ... 76
Switching the function on/off (ATA) ... 76
Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Ambient lighting
Setting the brightness (on-board computer) ... 209
Setting the colour (on-board computer) ... 210
AMG RIDE CONTROL sports suspension ... 170
Anti-glare film ... 277
Anti-lock braking system
see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)
Anti-Theft Alarm system
see ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Aquaplaning ... 153
Ashtray ... 267
Assistance display (on-board computer) ... 205
Assistance menu (on-board computer) ... 205
ASSYST PLUS
Displaying a service message ... 283
Hiding a service message ... 282
Resetting the service interval display ... 283
Service message ... 282
Special service requirements ... 283
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)
Activating/deactivating ... 76
Function ... 76
Switching off the alarm ... 76
ATTENTION ASSIST
Activating/deactivating ... 207
Display message ... 227
Function/notes ... 187
Audio 20
Switching on/off ... 248
Authorised workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop
AUTO lights
Display message ... 223
see Lights
Automatic engine start (ECO start/stop function) ... 134
Automatic engine switch-off (ECO start/stop function) ... 133
Automatic headlamp mode ... 108
Automatic transmission
Accelerator pedal position ... 140
Automatic drive program ... 142
Changing gear ... 140
DIRECT SELECT lever ... 138
Display message ... 235
Drive program display ... 138
Driving tips ... 140
Emergency running mode ... 145
Engaging drive position ... 140
Engaging neutral ... 139
Engaging park position (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ... 138
Engaging park position automatically ... 139
Engaging reverse gear ... 139
Engaging the park position ... 139
Kickdown ... 141
Manual drive program ... 142
Manual drive program (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ... 143
Manual drive program (vehicles with Sports package AMG) ... 143
Overview ... 137
Problem (fault) ... 145
Program selector button ... 141
Pulling away ... 132
Selector lever ... 137
Starting the engine ... 132
Steering wheel gearshift paddles ... 142
Transmission position display ... 137

Transmission position display (DIRECT SELECT lever) 138
Transmission positions 140
Automatic transmission emergency running mode 145
Auxiliary heating
Activating/deactivating 124
Important safety notes 123
Setting 211
Auxiliary heating/ventilation
Display message 237
Problem (display message) 127
Remote control 125
Setting the departure time 126
Switching on/off (on the centre console) 124
Auxiliary ventilation
Activating/deactivating 124

B

Back button 249
BAS (Brake Assist System) 66
BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS) with Cross-Traffic Assist
Function/notes 66
BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist (Brake Assist PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist)
Important safety notes 66
Battery (key)
Checking 81
Important safety notes 80
Replacing 81
Battery (vehicle)
Charging 298
Display message 225
Important safety notes 296
Jump starting 299
Belt
see Seat belts
Belt tensioner
Activation 47
Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating (on-board computer) 207
Display message 229
Notes/function 189
see Active Blind Spot Assist
BlueTEC (AdBlue®) 329
Bluetooth®
Connecting a different mobile phone 252
Searching for a mobile phone 252
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 248
Telephony 251
Bonnet
Closing 279
Display message 236
Important safety notes 278
Opening 278
Boot
Emergency release 88
Important safety notes 85
Opening/closing (automatically from inside) 88
Opening/closing (automatically from outside) 87
Opening/closing (manually from outside) 86
Boot lid
Display message 236
Opening dimensions 332
Boot load (maximum) 332
Bottle holders 266
Box (boot) 262
Brake Assist
see BAS (Brake Assist System)
Brake fluid
Display message 219
Notes 331
Brake force distribution
see EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Brake lamps
Adaptive 70
Display message 223
Brakes
ABS 65
Adaptive Brake Assist 69
BAS 66
BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist 66
Brake fluid (notes) 331
Display message 217

Driving tips 152
High-performance brake system 153
HOLD function 166
Important safety notes 152
Parking brake 150
Warning lamp 240
Breakdown
Where will I find...? 290
see Flat tyre
see Towing away
Brightness control (instrument cluster lighting) 33

C

Calling up a fault
see Display messages
Car
see Vehicle
Car wash (care) 284
Care
360° camera 287
Automatic car wash 284
Carpets 289
Display 288
Exhaust pipe 287
Exterior lighting 287
High-pressure cleaner 285
Interior 288
Matt paintwork 286
Notes 283
Paint 285
Plastic trim 288
Reversing camera 287
Roof lining 289
Seat belt 289
Seat cover 288
Selector lever 288
Sensors 287
Steering wheel 288
Trim pieces 288
Washing by hand 285
Wheels 286
Windows 286
Wiper blades 286
Wooden trim 288
CD
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 248
CD player (on-board computer) 203
Central locking
Automatic locking (on-board computer) 211
Locking/unlocking (key) 78
Centre console
Lower section 36
Lower section (AMG vehicles) 37
Upper section 35
Child
Restraint system 52
Child seat
Automatic recognition 55
Forward-facing restraint system 57
ISOFIX 53
On the front-passenger seat 56
Problem (malfunction) 58
Rearward-facing restraint system 57
Recommendations 61
Suitable positions 58
Top Tether 54
Child-proof locks
Important safety notes 63
Rear doors 64
Cigarette lighter 268
Cleaning
Mirror turn signal 287
Climate control
Auxiliary heating/ventilation 123
Controlling automatically 119
Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode) 122
Cooling with air dehumidification .. 118
Demisting the windows 121
Demisting the windscreen 121
Indicator lamp 119
Information on using THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control 118
Overview of systems 116
Problem with the rear window heating 122
Problems with cooling with air dehumidification 119
Rear control panel 117
Setting the air distribution 120
Setting the air vents 128
Setting the airflow 120

Setting the climate mode (AIR FLOW) 119
Setting the temperature 120
Setting the temperature, THERMATIC 120
Setting the temperature, THERMOTRONIC 120
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off 122
Switching on/off 118
Switching residual heat on/off 123
Switching the rear window heating on/off 121
Switching the ZONE function on/off 121
THERMATIC automatic climate control (2-zone) 116
THERMOTRONIC (3-zone) automatic climate control 117
Cockpit
Overview 31
see Instrument cluster
Collapsible emergency spare wheel
see Emergency spare wheel
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS
Activating/deactivating 206
Display message 219
Operation/notes 67
COMAND display
Cleaning 288
COMAND Online
Switching on/off 248
Combination switch 110
Connecting a USB device
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 248
Consumption statistics (on-board computer) 201
Controller 249
Convenience box 262
Convenience closing feature 90
Convenience opening feature 90
Convenience opening/closing (air-recirculation mode) 122
Coolant (engine)
Checking the level 281
Display message 224
Important safety notes 331
Temperature (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 213
Temperature gauge 198
Warning lamp 244
Cooling
see Climate control
Copyright 30
Cornering light function
Display message 223
Function/notes 111
Cruise control
Activation conditions 155
Cruise control lever 155
Deactivating 156
Display message 231
Driving system 154
Important safety notes 155
LIM indicator lamp 155
Selecting 155
Setting a speed 156
Storing and maintaining current speed 155
Cup holder
Centre console 265
Important safety notes 264
Rear centre console 265
Rear compartment 265

D

Dashboard
see Instrument cluster
Data
see Technical data
Data carrier
Selecting 203
Data modem mode
Telephone with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) 254
Daytime driving lights
Display message 223
Function/notes 108
Switching on/off (on-board computer) 209
Dealership
see Qualified specialist workshop

Declarations of conformity 27
Delayed switch-off
Exterior lighting (on-board computer) 210
Interior lighting 210
Diagnostics connection 28
Diesel 329
Digital Owner's Manual
Help 24
Introduction 24
Digital speedometer 201
Dipped-beam headlamps
Display message 223
Setting for driving abroad (symmetrical) 108
Setting for driving on the right/left 209
Switching on/off 109
DIRECT SELECT lever
Automatic transmission 138
Display message
Driving systems 227
KEYLESS-GO 238
Display messages
ASSYST PLUS 282
Calling up (on-board computer) 216
Engine 224
General information 215
Hiding (on-board computer) 216
Key 238
Lights 223
Safety systems 217
Tyres 233
Vehicle 235
Distance warning function
Function/notes 68
Distance warning signal (warning lamp) 246
DISTRONIC PLUS
Activating 160
Activation conditions 160
Deactivating 164
Display message 230
Displays in the multifunction display 163
Function/notes 158
Important safety notes 159
Selecting 160
Setting the specified minimum distance 162
Stopping 162
Door
Automatic locking (on-board computer) 211
Automatic locking (switch) 85
Central locking/unlocking (key) 78
Control panel 39
Display message 236
Emergency locking 85
Emergency unlocking 85
Important safety notes 83
Opening (from the inside) 84
Drive program
Automatic 142
Display 137
Display (DIRECT SELECT lever) 138
Manual 142
Manual (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 143
Manual (vehicles with Sports package AMG) 143
Drive program selector 141
Driver's door
see Door
Driving abroad
Mercedes-Benz Service 283
Symmetrical dipped beam 108
Driving on flooded roads 154
Driving safety system
BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist 66
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS 67
EBD (electronic brake force distribution) 73
Driving safety systems
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) 65
ADAPTIVE BRAKE 73
Adaptive Brake Assist 69
Adaptive brake lights 70
BAS (Brake Assist System) 66
Distance warning function 68
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) 70
Important safety guidelines 65

Overview 65
PRE-SAFE® Brake 74
Driving system
DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot 165
RACE START (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 167
Driving systems
360°camera 183
Active Blind Spot Assist 193
Active Driving Assistance package 192
Active Lane Keeping Assist 195
Active Parking Assist 175
AIRMATIC 168
AMG RIDE CONTROL sports suspension 170
ATTENTION ASSIST 187
Blind Spot Assist 189
Cruise control 154
Display message 227
Distronic Plus 158
HOLD function 166
Lane Keeping Assist 191
Lane package 189
PARKTRONIC 172
Reversing camera 179
SPEEDTRONIC 157
Traffic Sign Assist 188
Driving tips
AMG ceramic brakes 153
Aquaplaning 153
Automatic transmission 140
Brakes 152
Downhill gradient 152
Driving abroad 108
Driving in winter 154
Driving on flooded roads 154
Driving on wet roads 153
Fuel 151
General 151
Icy road surfaces 154
Limited braking efficiency on salted roads 153
New brake pads/linings 153
Running-in tips 129
Snow chains 310
Symmetrical dipped beam 108
Wet road surface 152
DVD video
Operating (on-board computer) 203
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 248

E

EASY-ENTRY feature
Activating/deactivating 212
Function/notes 103
EASY-EXIT feature
Crash-responsive 103
Function/notes 103
Switching on/off 212
EASY-PACK convenience box 262
EBD (electronic brake force distribution)
Display message 218
Function/notes 73
ECO display
Function/notes 151
On-board computer 201
ECO start/stop function
Automatic engine switch-off 133
Deactivating/activating 134
General information 133
Important safety notes 133
Introduction 133
Electromagnetic compatibility
Declaration of conformity 27
Electronic Stability Program
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
Emergency
Automatic measures after an accident 52
Emergency key
Unlocking the driver's door 85
Emergency key element
Function/notes 80
General notes 80
Inserting 80
Locking vehicle 85
Removing 80
Emergency release
Driver's door 85
Fuel filler flap 147
Emergency spare wheel
General notes 321

Important safety notes 321
Inflating the collapsible spare wheel 322
Removing 321
Storage location 321
Stowing 322
Technical data 321
Emergency unlocking
Vehicle 85
Engine
Display message 224
ECO start/stop function 133
Engine number 326
Jump-starting 299
Running irregularly 136
Starting problems 136
Starting the engine with the key 132
Starting with KEYLESS GO 132
Stopping 149
Tow-starting (vehicle) 304
Warning lamp (engine diagnostics) 244
Engine electronics
Notes 324
Problem (fault) 136
Engine jump starting
see Jump starting (engine)
Engine oil
Additives 331
Checking the oil level 280
Checking the oil level using the dipstick 280
Display message 225
Filling capacity 331
Notes about oil grades 330
Notes on oil level/consumption 280
Temperature (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 213
Topping up 280
Entering an address
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 248
Environmental protection
Returning an end-of-life vehicle 25
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
AMG menu (on-board computer) ... 214
Characteristics 71
Deactivating/activating (button in Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 72
Deactivating/activating (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 71
Deactivating/activating (on-board computer, except Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 206
Display message 217
Function/notes 70
General notes 70
Important safety guidelines 70
Trailer stabilisation 73
Warning lamp 241
ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System) 70
Exhaust pipe (cleaning instructions) 287
Exterior lighting
Settings options 108
see Lights
Exterior mirrors
Adjusting 104
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 105
Folding in when locking (on-board computer) 213
Folding in/out (automatically) 105
Folding in/out (electrically) 104
Out of position (troubleshooting) ... 105
Parking position 106
Resetting 105
Storing settings (memory function) 107

F

Fault message
see Display messages
Favourites
Overview 249
Filler cap
see Fuel filler flap
Fire extinguisher 290
First-aid kit 290
Fitting a wheel
Fitting a wheel 319
Lowering the vehicle 319
Preparing the vehicle 316
Raising the vehicle 317

Removing a wheel 318
Securing the vehicle against rolling away 316
Flat tyre
MOExtended tyres 292
Preparing the vehicle 292
TIREFIT kit 293
see Emergency spare wheel
Floormat 276
Foglamps (extended range) 111
Frequencies
Garage door opener 273
Mobile phone 324
Two-way radio 324
Fuel
Additives 328
Consumption statistics 201
Displaying the current consumption 201
Displaying the range 201
Driving tips 151
Fuel gauge 33
Grade (petrol) 327
Important safety notes 327
Notes for CLS 400, CLS 400 4MATIC 328
Notes for Mercedes-AMG vehicles 328
Problem (malfunction) 148
Quality (diesel) 329
Refuelling 145
Tank content/reserve fuel 327
Fuel filler flap
Emergency release 147
Opening 147
Fuel filter (white display message) .. 226
Fuel level
Calling up the range (on-board computer) 201
Gauge 33
Fuel reserve
see Fuel
Fuel tank
Capacity 327
Problem (malfunction) 148
Fuse allocation chart (vehicle tool kit) 291
Fuses
Allocation chart 305
Before changing 305
Fuse box in the boot 305
Fuse box in the engine compartment 305
Important safety notes 304

G

Garage door opener
Clearing the memory 273
Frequencies 273
General notes 271
Important safety notes 271
Opening/closing the garage door .. 273
Problems when programming 273
Programming (button in the rear-view mirror) 272
Synchronising the rolling code 272
Gear indicator (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 213
Gearshift program
SETUP (on-board computer) 214
Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts 25
Glove compartment 258
Google™ Local Search
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 248

H

Hazard warning lamps 110
Head restraints
Adjusting 97
Adjusting (electrically) 98
Adjusting (manually) 97
Adjusting (rear) 98
Fitting/removing (rear) 98
Luxury 98
see NECK-PRO head restraints
see NECK-PRO luxury head restraints
Headbag
Display message 222
Headlamp flasher 110
Headlamps
Misting up 112
see Automatic headlamp mode

Heating
see Climate control
High-pressure cleaners 285
Hill start assist 133
HOLD function
Activating 167
Deactivating 167
Display message 228
Function/notes 166
Home address
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 248
Horn 31

I

Ignition lock
see Key positions
Immobiliser 75
Indicator and warning lamp
Restraint system 243
Indicator and warning lamps
COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS 246
Coolant 244
Engine diagnostics 244
SPORT handling mode 243
Indicator lamps
Display message 223
see Warning and indicator lamps
Indicators
see Turn signals
Insect protection on the radiator 279
Instrument cluster
Overview 33
Settings 208
Warning and indicator lamps 33
Instrument cluster lighting 208
Interior lighting
Automatic control system 113
Control 113
Delayed switch-off (on-board computer) 210
Overview 112
Reading lamp 112
Setting brightness for display/switches (on-board computer) 208
Setting the ambient lighting brightness (on-board computer) 209
Setting the ambient lighting colour (on-board computer) 210
Interior motion sensor
Deactivating 77
Function 77
iPod®
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 248
ISOFIX child seat securing system 53

J

Jack
Storage location 291
Using 317
Jump starting (engine) 299

K

Key
Changing the battery 81
Checking the battery 81
Convenience closing feature 91
Convenience opening feature 90
Display message 238
Door central locking/unlocking 78
Emergency key element 80
Important safety notes 78
Loss 82
Modifying the programming 79
Overview 78
Positions (ignition lock) 130
Problem (malfunction) 82
Starting the engine 132
Key positions
Key 130
KEYLESS GO 130
KEYLESS-GO
Activating 79
Convenience closing 91
Deactivation 79
Display message 238
Locking 79
Removing the Start/Stop button ... 131
Start/Stop button 130
Starting the engine 132
Unlocking 79
Kickdown
Driving tips 141

Manual drive program 144
Kneebag 46

L

Lamps
see Warning and indicator lamps
Lane Keeping Assist
Activating/deactivating 207
Display message 228
Function/information 191
Lane package 189
Lap time (RACETIMER) 214
Lashing eyelets 261
Licence plate lamp (display message) 223
Light sensor (display message) 223
Lighting
see Lights
Lights
Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off 210
Active light function 111
Adaptive Highbeam Assist PLUS 111
Automatic headlamp mode 108
Cornering light function 111
Dipped-beam headlamps 109
Driving abroad 108
Foglamps (extended range) 111
General notes 108
Hazard warning lamps 110
Headlamp flasher 110
Light switch 108
Main-beam headlamps 110
Misted up headlamps 112
Motorway mode 111
Parking lamps 109
Rear foglamp 109
Setting brightness for display/switches (on-board computer) 208
Setting exterior lighting 108
Setting the ambient lighting brightness (on-board computer) 209
Setting the ambient lighting colour (on-board computer) 210
Side lamps 109
Switching the daytime driving lights on/off (on-board computer) 209
Switching the exterior lighting delayed switch-off on/off (on-board computer) 210
Switching the MULTIBEAM LED adaptive functions on/off 209
Switching the surround lighting on/off (on-board computer) 210
Turn signals 110
see Interior lighting
LIM indicator lamp
Cruise control 155
DISTRONIC PLUS 160
Variable SPEEDTRONIC 157
Limiting the speed
see SPEEDTRONIC
LINGUATRONIC
see See also Digital Owner's Manual
Loading guidelines 257
Locking
see Central locking
Locking (doors)
Automatic 85
Emergency locking 85
From inside (central locking button) 84
Locking centrally
see Central locking
Locking verification signal (on-board computer) 211
Lumbar support
Adjusting 99
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 99
Luxury head restraint 98

M

M+S tyres 309
Main-beam headlamps
Adaptive Highbeam Assist PLUS 111
Display message 223
Switching on/off 110
Maintenance
see ASSYST PLUS
Matt finish (cleaning instructions) .. 286

MB Contact
Display message 219
Media Interface
USB port in the armrest of the centre console 259
see Digital Owner's Manual
Memory card (audio) 203
Memory function 106
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
Switch in the overhead control panel 270
Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive
360°camera 183
Active Blind Spot Assist 193
Active Lane Keeping Assist 195
Active Parking Assist 175
ATTENTION ASSIST 187
Blind Spot Assist 189
Cruise control 154
DISTRONIC PLUS 158
DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot 165
General notes 154
Lane Keeping Assist 191
PARKTRONIC 172
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) 50
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection PLUS) 51
Reversing camera 179
Traffic Sign Assist 188
Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
see Qualified specialist workshop
Message memory (on-board computer) 216
Messages
see Display messages
Mirrors
see Exterior mirrors
see Rear-view mirror
see Vanity mirror (in sun visor)
Mobile phone
Connecting (Bluetooth® interface) 251
Connecting another mobile phone 252
Connecting the telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) 254
Frequencies 324
Installation 324
Menu (on-board computer) 204
Notes/placing in the bracket 270
Transmission output (maximum) 324
Modifying the programming (key) 79
MOExtended tyres 292
Motorway mode 111
MP3
Operating 203
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 248
MULTIBEAM LED
Display messages 223
Overview 110
Setting the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left .. 209
Switching the adaptive functions on/off 209
Multicontour seat
Adjusting (on the seat) 99
Multifunction display
Function/notes 200
Permanent display 208
Multifunction steering wheel
Operating the on-board computer .. 199
Overview 34
Multimedia system
see Separate operating instructions
Music files
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 248

N

Navigation
Menu (on-board computer) 202
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 248
NECK-PRO head restraints
Operation 49
Resetting triggered 50
NECK-PRO luxury head restraint
Important safety notes 49
NECK-PRO luxury head restraints
Operation 49
Resetting when triggered 50
Notes on running in a new vehicle .. 129

O

Occupant safety
Airbags ... 45
Automatic measures after an accident ... 52
Children in the vehicle ... 52
Important safety notes ... 40
PASSENGER AIRBAG indicator lamp ... 41
Pets in the vehicle ... 64
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection) ... 50
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection PLUS) ... 51
Restraint system introduction ... 40
Restraint system warning lamp ... 41
Seat belts ... 42
Odometer ... 200
Oil
see Engine oil
On-board computer
AMG menu ... 213
Assistance menu ... 205
Audio menu ... 203
Convenience submenu ... 212
Display messages ... 215
Displaying a service message ... 283
DISTRONIC PLUS ... 163
Factory setting submenu ... 213
Heating submenu ... 211
Important safety notes ... 198
Instrument cluster submenu ... 208
Light submenu ... 208
Menu overview ... 200
Message memory ... 216
Navigation menu ... 202
Operating the TV ... 204
Operating video DVD ... 203
Operation ... 199
RACETIMER ... 214
Service menu ... 207
Settings menu ... 208
Standard display ... 200
Telephone menu ... 204
Trip menu ... 200
Vehicle submenu ... 210
Operating instructions
Vehicle equipment ... 26
Operating safety
Declaration of conformity ... 27
Important safety note ... 26
Operating system
see On-board computer
Operation
Digital Owner's Manual ... 24
Outside temperature display ... 198
Overhead control panel ... 38
Override feature
Rear side windows ... 64

P

Paint code ... 325
Paintwork (cleaning instructions) ... 285
Panic alarm ... 40
Parking
Important safety notes ... 149
Parking brake ... 150
Parking position for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side ... 106
Reversing camera ... 179
see PARKTRONIC
Parking aid
Active Parking Assist ... 175
see Exterior mirrors
see PARKTRONIC
Parking brake
Display message ... 218
Notes/function ... 150
Warning lamp ... 240
Parking lamps
Display message ... 223
Switching on/off ... 109
PARKTRONIC
Deactivating/activating ... 174
Driving system ... 172
Function/notes ... 172
Important safety notes ... 172
Problem (fault) ... 175
Sensor range ... 173
Warning display ... 174
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF
Indicator lamp ... 41

Problems (malfunctions) 58
Petrol 327
Pets in the vehicle 64
Phone book
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 248
Plastic trim (cleaning instructions) 288
Power windows
see Side windows
PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
Operation 50
PRE-SAFE® (preventive occupant safety system)
Display message 219
PRE-SAFE® Brake
Activating/deactivating 206
Display message 220
Function/notes 74
Important safety notes 74
Warning lamp 246
PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection PLUS)
Display message 220
Operation 51
Program selector button 141
Protection against theft
ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system) 76
Immobiliser 75
Interior motion sensor 77
Tow-away protection 76
Protection of the environment
General notes 25
Pulling away
General notes 132
Pulling away (automatic transmission) 132

Q

QR code
Mercedes-Benz Guide App 1
Rescue card 29
Qualified specialist workshop 29

R

RACE START (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 167
RACETIMER (on-board computer) 214
Radiator cover 279
Radio
Selecting a station 203
see separate operating instructions
Radio mode
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 248
Radio-based vehicle components
Declaration of conformity 27
Rain closing feature (sliding sunroof) 93
Reading lamp 112
Rear compartment
Setting the air vents 128
Setting the airflow 120
Setting the temperature 120
Rear foglamp
Display message 223
Switching on/off 109
Rear seat
Display message 237
Rear seat (folding the backrest forwards/back) 260
Rear window blind 267
Rear window heating
Problem (fault) 122
Switching on/off 121
Rear-compartment seat belt status indicator 44
Rear-view mirror
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic) 105
Dipping (manual) 104
Refuelling
Fuel gauge 33
Important safety notes 145
Notes for Mercedes-AMG vehicles 328
Refuelling process 146
see Fuel
Remote control
Auxiliary heating/ventilation 125
Changing the batteries (auxiliary heating) 126
Garage door opener 271

Programming (garage door opener) 272
Replacing bulbs
General notes 113
Replacing the battery (auxiliary heating remote control) 126
Rescue card 29
Reserve (fuel tank)
see Fuel
Reserve fuel
Display message 226
Warning lamp 244
Residual heat (climate control) 123
Restraint system
Display message 222
Introduction 40
Problem (malfunction) 243
Warning lamp (function) 41
Rev counter 198
Reverse gear (selector lever) 137
Reversing camera
Cleaning instructions 287
Display in the multimedia system .. 180
Function/notes 179
Switching on/off 180
Reversing feature
Side windows 89
Sliding sunroof 93
Reversing function
Boot lid 86
Reversing lamp (display message) .. 223
Roller sunblind
Rear window 267
Roof lining and carpets (cleaning instructions) 289
Roof load (maximum) 332
Route guidance
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 248

S

Safety
Children in the vehicle 52
see Occupant safety
Safety system
see Driving safety systems
SD card
Inserting 256
Inserting/removing 256
Removing 256
SD memory card
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 248
Selecting 203
Seat
Adjusting the active multicontour seat 99
Adjusting the multicontour seat 99
Seat belt
Correct usage 43
Switching belt adjustment on/off (on-board computer) 212
Seat belts
Adjusting the driver's and front-passenger seat belt 44
Adjusting the height 43
Cleaning 289
Display message 221
Fastening 43
Important safety guidelines 42
Introduction 42
Rear seat belt status indicator 44
Releasing 44
Warning lamp 239
Warning lamp (function) 44
Seats
Adjusting (electrically) 97
Adjusting (manually and electrically) 96
Adjusting lumbar support 99
Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support 99
Adjusting the head restraint 97
Cleaning the cover 288
Correct driver's seat position 95
Important safety notes 95
Overview 95
Seat heating 100
Seat heating problem 101
Storing settings (memory function) 107
Switching seat heating on/off 100
Switching the seat ventilation on/off 100
Section
Boot 85
Securing a load 261

Securing luggage 261
Selector lever
Cleaning 288
Sensors (cleaning instructions) 287
Service
see ASSYST PLUS
Service Centre
see Qualified specialist workshop
Service menu (on-board computer) 207
Service message
see ASSYST PLUS
Service products
AdBlue® special additives 329
Brake fluid 331
Coolant (engine) 331
Engine oil 330
Fuel 327
Important safety notes 326
Washer fluid 332
Setting the air distribution 120
Setting the airflow 120
Setting the date/time format
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 248
Setting the language
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 248
Setting the time
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 248
Settings
Factory (on-board computer) 213
On-board computer 208
SETUP (on-board computer) 214
Side lamps
Switching on/off 109
Side windows
Convenience closing 90
Convenience opening 90
Important safety notes 89
Opening/closing 89
Problem (malfunction) 92
Resetting 91
Reversing feature 89
Sidebag 46
SIM card
Inserting 254
Sliding sunroof
Important safety information 92
Opening/closing 93
Problem (malfunction) 94
Rain closing feature 93
Resetting 94
SMS
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 248
Snow chains 310
Sockets
Centre console 269
General notes 269
Rear compartment 270
Sound
Switching on/off 249
Spare wheel
Storing 322
Specialist workshop 29
Spectacles compartment 258
Speed, controlling
see Cruise control
Speedometer
Digital 201
In the Instrument cluster 33
Segments 198
Selecting a display unit 208
SPEEDTRONIC
Deactivating variable 158
Display message 231
Function/notes 157
General notes 157
Important safety notes 157
LIM indicator lamp 157
Permanent 158
Selecting 157
Storing the current speed 157
Variable 157
SPORT handling mode
Deactivating/activating (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 72
Warning lamp 243
Start/stop function
see ECO start/stop function
Starting (engine) 131
Steering
Display message 237
Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot (DISTRONIC PLUS)
Activating/deactivating 207
Display message 231

Steering wheel
Adjusting (electrically) 102
Adjusting (manually) 101
Button overview 34
Buttons (on-board computer) 199
Cleaning 288
Gearshift paddles 142
Important safety notes 101
Steering wheel heating 102
Storing settings (memory function) 107
Steering wheel gearshift paddles 142
Steering wheel heating
Problem (malfunction) 102
Switching on/off 102
Stopwatch (RACETIMER) 214
Stowage areas 257
Stowage compartments
Armrest (under) 259
Centre console 258
Centre console (rear compartment) 260
Cup holder 264
Glove compartment 258
Important safety information 257
Rear 260
Spectacles compartment 258
Under driver's seat/front-passenger seat 259
Stowage net 260
Stowage space
Stowage net 260
Stowage well beneath the boot floor 263
Summer tyres 309
Sun visor 266
Surround lighting (on-board computer) 210
Suspension setting
AIRMATIC 169
Suspension settings
AMG RIDE CONTROL sports suspension 170
SETUP (on-board computer) 214
Switching
the interior motion sensor on/off 77
Switching on media mode
Via the device list 255

T

Tail lamps
Display message 223
Tank
see Fuel tank
Technical data
Capacities 326
Emergency spare wheel 321
Information 324
Tyres/wheels 320
Vehicle data 332
Telephone
Accepting a call (multifunction steering wheel) 204
Authorising a mobile phone (connecting) 252
Connecting a Mobile phone (general information) 251
Display message 237
Menu (on-board computer) 204
Number from the phone book 205
Redialling 205
Rejecting/ending a call 204
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 248
Switching between mobile phones 252
Telephone compartment 259
Telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile)
Activating and connecting the module 253
Charging a mobile phone 255
Connecting the mobile phone 254
Connecting the module via a USB cable 253
Data modem mode 254
Installing the module 253
Introduction 252
Saving/deleting the PIN for the SIM card 255
Settings 255
SIM card mode 254
Text messages 255
Transferring the phone book 255

Temperature
Coolant ... 198
Coolant (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ... 213
Engine oil (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) ... 213
Outside temperature ... 198
Setting (climate control) ... 120
TEMPOMAT
Function/notes ... 154
Text messages
Telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) ... 255
Through-loading feature ... 260
Timing (RACETIMER) ... 214
TIREFIT kit ... 293
Declaration of conformity ... 27
Important safety notes ... 293
Storage location ... 291
Tyre pressure not reached ... 295
Tyre pressure reached ... 295
Using ... 294
Top Tether ... 54
Total distance recorder ... 200
Tow-away protection
Deactivating ... 77
Function ... 76
Priming/deactivating ... 76
Tow-starting
Emergency engine starting ... 304
Important safety notes ... 301
Towing
Important safety notes ... 301
Transporting the vehicle ... 304
With the rear axle raised ... 303
Towing a trailer
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) ... 73
Towing away
Fitting the towing eye ... 302
Removing the towing eye ... 303
With both axles on the ground ... 303
Towing eye ... 291
Traffic Sign Assist
Activating/deactivating the warning function ... 206
Display message ... 228
Function/notes ... 188
Important safety notes ... 188
Instrument cluster display ... 189
Trailer towing
Lights display message ... 223
Transfer case ... 145
Transmission
see Automatic transmission
Transmission position display ... 138
Transmission position display (DIRECT SELECT lever) ... 138
Transporting the vehicle ... 304
Trim pieces (cleaning instructions) ... 288
Trip computer (on-board computer) ... 201
Trip meter
Calling up ... 200
Resetting (on-board computer) ... 201
Turn signals
Switching on/off ... 110
TV
Operating (on-board computer) ... 204
see Separate operating instructions
Two-way radio
Frequencies ... 324
Installation ... 324
Transmission output (maximum) ... 324
Type identification plate
see Vehicle identification plate
Tyre changing tool kit ... 291
Tyre inflation compressor
see TIREFIT kit
Tyre pressure
Calling up (on-board computer) ... 313
Display message ... 233
Not reached (TIREFIT) ... 295
Reached (TIREFIT) ... 295
Recommended ... 310
Tyre pressure loss warning
General notes ... 312
Important safety notes ... 312
Restarting ... 312
Tyre pressure monitor
Checking the tyre pressure electronically ... 313
Function/notes ... 313

General notes 313
Important safety notes 313
Radio type approval for the tyre pressure monitor 315
Restarting 314
Warning lamp 247
Warning message 314
Tyres
Changing a wheel 315
Checking 307
Direction of rotation 316
Display message 233
Important safety notes 307
Information on driving 307
MOExtended tyres 309
Replacing 315
Service life 308
Storing 316
Tyre size (data) 320
Tyre tread 308
Wheel and tyre combinations 320
see Flat tyre

U

Unlocking
Emergency unlocking 85
From inside the vehicle (central unlocking button) 84
Upshift indicator (on-board computer, Mercedes-AMG vehicles) 213
USB devices
Connecting to the Media Interface 256
Using the TIREFIT
tyre pressure kit 294

V

Vanity mirror (in sun visor) 266
Variable SPEEDTRONIC
see SPEEDTRONIC
Vehicle
Correct use 29
Data acquisition 30
Display message 235
Electronics 324
Equipment 26
Implied warranty 29
Individual settings 208
Leaving parked up 150
Locking (in an emergency) 85
Locking (key) 78
Lowering 319
Pulling away 132
Raising 317
Registration 29
Securing from rolling away 316
Towing away 301
Transporting 304
Unlocking (in an emergency) 85
Unlocking (key) 78
Vehicle data 332
Vehicle data 332
Vehicle dimensions 332
Vehicle emergency locking 85
Vehicle identification number
see VIN
Vehicle identification plate 325
Vehicle level
AIRMATIC 168
Vehicle level (display message) 227
Vehicle tool kit 291
Vehicle weights 332
Video
Operating the DVD 203
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 248
VIN
Seat 326
Type plate 325

W

Warning and indicator lamps
ABS 241
Brakes 240
Distance warning signal 246
ESP® 241
ESP® OFF 242
Fuel tank 244
General notes 239
LIM (cruise control) 155
LIM (DISTRONIC PLUS) 160
LIM (variable SPEEDTRONIC) 157
Overview 33
PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF 41
Reserve fuel 244

Seat belt 239
Tyre pressure monitor 247
Warning triangle 290
Washer fluid
Display message 237
Weather display (COMAND Online)
See also Digital Owner's Manual ... 248
Wheel and tyre combinations
Tyres 320
Wheel bolt tightening torque 319
Wheel chock 316
Wheels
Changing a wheel 315
Changing/replacing 315
Checking 307
Cleaning 286
Emergency spare wheel 321
Fitting a new wheel 319
Fitting a wheel 316
Important safety notes 307
Information on driving 307
Removing a wheel 318
Storing 316
Tightening torque 319
Wheel size/tyre size 320
Windowbag
Operation 47
Windows
Cleaning 286
see Side windows
Windscreen
Demisting 121
Windscreen washer fluid
see Windscreen washer system
Windscreen washer system
Important safety notes 332
Topping up 282
Windscreen wipers
Problem (malfunction) 115
Replacing the wiper blades 114
Switching on/off 113
Winter operation
Important safety notes 309
Radiator cover 279
Slippery road surfaces 154
Snow chains 310
Winter tyres
Limiting the speed (on-board computer) 210
M+S tyres 309
Wiper blades
Cleaning 286
Important safety notes 114
Replacing 114
Wooden trim (cleaning instructions) 288
Workshop
see Qualified specialist workshop

Z

ZONE function
Switching on/off 121

Introduction

The printed Owner's Manual provides information about the safe operation of your vehicle. The Digital Owner's Manual provides comprehensive and specifically adapted information on your vehicle's equipment and multimedia system. You can call up the Digital Owner's Manual via the multimedia system.

ⓘ You will not incur any costs when calling up the Digital Owner's Manual. The Digital Owner's Manual works without connecting to the Internet.

There are three ways to access the topics of the Digital Owner's Manual:

- **Visual search**

  The visual search allows you to explore your vehicle "virtually". Starting from either the vehicle exterior view or interior view, you can access many of the different topics covered by the Digital Owner's Manual. To access the vehicle interior section, select the "Vehicle interior" view.
- **Keyword search**

  The keyword search allows you to search for a keyword by entering characters.
- **Contents**

  You can select individual sections in the contents.

ⓘ The Digital Owner's Manual is deactivated for safety reasons while driving.

Operation

Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual

- ▶ Press the button on the centre console. The vehicle overview appears.
- ▶ Select the "Owner's Manual" menu item by turning ⦅◎⦆ or pressing ⍟ on the controller.
- ▶ Confirm ⍟ the message about the warning and safety notes.
  The basic menu for the Digital Owner's Manual appears.

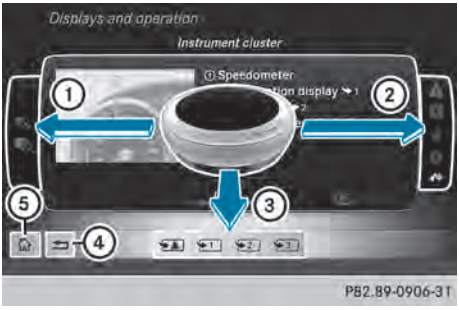
Operating the Digital Owner's Manual

General notes

Please observe the information about the operation of the controller (▷ page 249).

Content pages

You can access the pages of content by means of a visual search or a keyword search or by using the table of contents.



- ▶ **To scroll forwards/backwards:** turn ⦅◎⦆ the controller.
- ▶ **To display in full-screen or animation:** slide ◎← the controller to the left ①.
- ▶ **To select information text or save bookmarks:** slide ◎→ the controller to the right ②.
- ▶ **To select a link:** slide ◎↓ the controller downwards ③.
- ▶ **To exit a content page:** select the ⮌ symbol ④.
- ▶ **To call up the basic menu of the Digital Owner's Manual:** select the ⌂ symbol ⑤.
- ▶ **To switch functions to the multimedia system using the buttons on the centre console:** press the RADIO, TEL, MEDIA or NAVI button.
  The selected menu appears. The Digital Owner's Manual remains open in the background.

Environmental protection

General notes

Environmental note

Daimler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

Our objectives are to use the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into consideration.

You too can help to protect the environment by operating your vehicle in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Fuel consumption and the rate of engine, transmission, brake and tyre wear depend on the following factors:

- operating conditions of your vehicle
- your personal driving style

You can influence both factors. Therefore, please bear the following in mind:

Operating conditions:

- avoid short trips, as these increase fuel consumption.
- observe the correct tyre pressure.
- do not carry any unnecessary weight in the vehicle.
- remove the roof rack once you no longer need it.
- a regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the service intervals.
- all maintenance work should be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- drive carefully and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front.
- avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- change gear in good time and use each gear only up to 2/3 of its maximum engine speed.
- switch off the engine in stationary traffic.
- monitor the vehicle's fuel consumption.

Returning an end-of-life vehicle

EU countries only:

Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environmentally-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-Of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

Genuine Mercedes-Benz parts

Environmental note

Daimler AG also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts which are of the same quality as new parts. For these, the same warranty applies as for new parts.

! Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for these restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- dashboard
- instrument cluster
- centre console

Do not install accessories such as audio systems in these areas. Do not carry out repairs or welding. You could impair the operating efficiency of the restraint systems.

Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. This could lead to malfunctions in safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system. Use only genuine Mercedes-Benz parts or parts of equal quality. Use only tyres, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz tests genuine parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

In Germany, certain parts are officially approved for installation or modification only if they comply with legal requirements. This also applies to some other countries. All genuine Mercedes-Benz parts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case:

- if they cause a change of the vehicle type from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted
- if other road users could be endangered
- if the emission or noise levels are adversely affected

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (▷ page 325) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts.

Owner's Manual

Vehicle equipment

ⓘ This Owner's Manual describes all models, standard and optional equipment for your vehicle that were available at the time of going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase contract documentation for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The Owner's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Operating safety

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or necessary repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures. There is a risk of an accident.

Always have the prescribed service/maintenance work as well as necessary repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of fire.

When driving off road or on unpaved roads, check the vehicle's underside regularly. In particular, remove parts of plants or other flammable materials which have become trapped. In the case of damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Modifications to electronic components, their software as well as wiring could affect their function and/or the operation of other networked components. This could in particular also be the case for systems relevant to safety. They might not function properly anymore and/or jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of an accident and injury.

Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software. Always have work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you make any changes to the vehicle electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

! There is a risk of damage to the vehicle if:

- the vehicle becomes stuck, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- you drive too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb or a pothole in the road
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or parts of the chassis

In situations like this, the body, the underbody, chassis parts, wheels or tyres could be damaged without the damage being visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, no longer withstand the strain they are designed for.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, combustible materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can gather between the underbody and the underbody panelling. If these materials come in contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they can catch fire.

In such situations, have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If, upon continuing your journey, you notice that driving safety is impaired, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. In such cases, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Declarations of conformity

Wireless vehicle components

The following information applies to all components of the vehicle and the information systems and communication devices integrated into the vehicle that receive and/or transmit radio waves:

The components of this vehicle that receive and/or transmit radio waves are compliant with the basic requirements and all other relevant conditions of Directive 1999/5/EC. You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation ECE-R 10.

TIREFIT kit

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:
CE
EC declaration of conformity
in accordance with EC Directive
2006/42/EC on machinery, Annex II B
The equipment/machinery

Make:	Integrated kit
Type/model:	10-300-0002
Serial numbers:	
Year of manufacture:	

was developed, designed and manufactured in accordance with EC Directives
2006/42/EC on machinery and 2004/108/EC on electromagnetic compatibility (EMC)
as sole responsibility of
active Tools Europe GmbH
Otto-Hahn-Str. 72

32108 Bad Salzuflen
Germany
The following harmonised standards were applied:

Designation	Track	Edition
IEC 61000-1	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), interference immunity	2005
IEC 61000-2	Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC), interference emission	2005
EN ISO 12100-1	Safety of machinery	2009
DIN EN 1012-1	Compressors and vacuum pumps – Safety requirements – Part 1: Compressors	2010
DIN EN 894-1	Safety of machinery – Ergonomic requirements for the design of displays and control actuators – Part 1: General principles	2008
DIN EN 894-2	Safety of machinery – Ergonomic requirements for the design of displays and control actuators – Part 2: Displays	2008
DIN EN 55014-1	Electromagnetic compatibility – Requirements for household appliances, electric tools and similar apparatus – Part 1: Emission	2011
DIN EN 55014-2	Electromagnetic compatibility – Requirements for household appliances, electric tools and similar apparatus – Part 2: Immunity	2008

The applicable safety and health protection requirements for the design and construction of machinery based on Annex I of the Directive on Machinery are complied with.
Complete technical documentation is available

☒ in the original version

The operating instructions for the machinery/machine part are available

☒ in the language of the user's country: German

In the event of modifications made to the machinery/equipment after delivery that have not been cleared with active Tools Europe GmbH, this declaration loses its validity.
Authorised representative(s) for compilation of the technical documentation, CE commissioner(s)

22.6.2015	[Name of signatory]	[Stamp]
Date	Signatory and details of signatory	Signature

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is used for connecting diagnostic equipment at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

If you connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, it may affect the operation of vehicle systems. As a result, the operating safety of the vehicle could be affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Only connect equipment to a diagnostics connection in the vehicle, which is approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a

depressed pedal. This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell. Always fit the floormats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place several floormats on top of one another.

! If the engine is switched off and equipment on the diagnostics connection is used, the starter battery may discharge.

Connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions test during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to work relevant to safety.

Observe the notes in the Service Booklet.

Always have the following work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- work relevant to safety
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications, installations and conversions
- work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its Service Centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can inform you about vehicle inspections only if it has your registration data.

It is possible that your vehicle has not yet been registered in your name in the following cases:

- if your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer.
- if your vehicle has not yet been inspected at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, for example.

Correct use

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Implied warranty

! Follow the instructions in this manual about the proper operation of your vehicle as well as about possible vehicle damage. Damage to your vehicle that arises from culpable contraventions against these instructions are not covered either by Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

QR code for rescue card

The QR code is secured in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains, in a compact form, the most important information about your vehicle, e.g. the routing of the electric cables.

You can find more information under http://portal.aftersales.i.daimler.com/public/

content/asportal/en/communication/informationen_fuer/QRCode.html.

Data stored in the vehicle

Many of the electronic components in your vehicle can store data.

These data memories temporarily or permanently store technical information about:

- the vehicle's operating state
- events
- faults

In general, this technical information documents the state of a component, a module, a system or the surroundings.

These include, for example:

- operating conditions of system components, e.g. fluid levels
- status messages concerning the vehicle and its individual components, e.g. wheel rotational speed, vehicle speed, deceleration in movement, lateral acceleration, accelerator pedal position
- malfunctions and defects in important system components, e.g. lights, brakes
- vehicle reactions and operating conditions in special driving situations, e.g. airbag deployment, intervention of stability control systems
- ambient conditions, e.g. outside temperature

These data are of an exclusively technical nature and can be used to:

- assist in detecting and rectifying faults and defects
- analyse vehicle functions, e.g. after an accident
- optimise vehicle functions

The data cannot be used to trace the vehicle's movements.

When your vehicle is serviced, technical information can be read from the event data memory and fault data memory.

Services include, for example:

- repair services
- service processes
- warranty events
- quality assurance

The information is read out by employees of the service network (including the manufacturer) using special diagnostic testers. You can obtain more information there, if required.

After a fault has been rectified, the information is deleted from the fault memory or is continually overwritten.

During vehicle operation, certain situations may arise in which these technical data – in conjunction with other information and, if applicable, after consultation with an approved assessor – may be linked to an individual person.

Examples include:

- accident reports
- damage to the vehicle
- witness statements

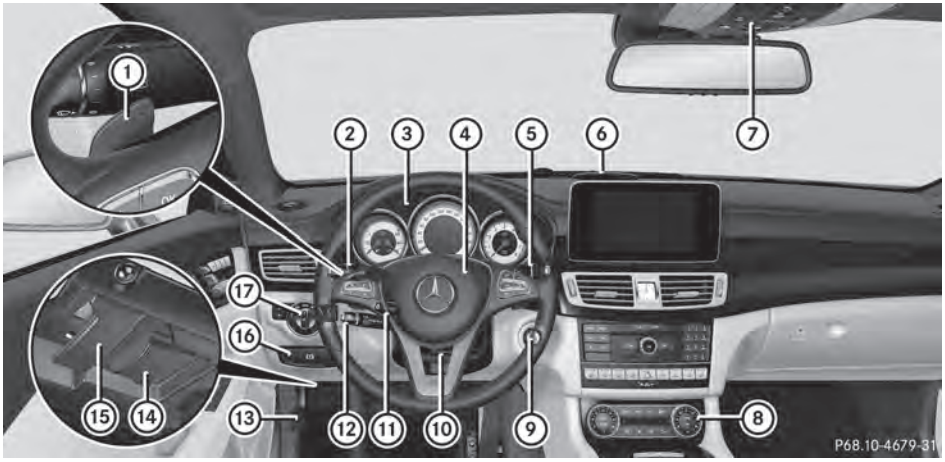
Further additional functions that have been contractually agreed upon with the customer allow certain vehicle data to be conveyed by the vehicle as well. The additional functions include, for example, vehicle location in the event of an emergency.

Copyright information

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle and its electronic components is available on the following website:

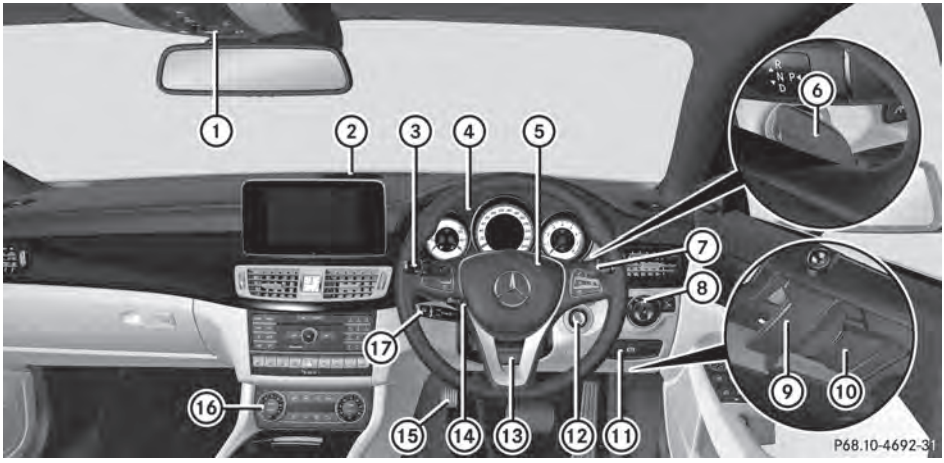
http://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Cockpit



	Function	Page
①	Steering wheel gearshift paddles	142
②	Combination switch	110
③	Instrument cluster	33
④	Horn	
⑤	DIRECT SELECT lever	138
⑥	PARKTRONIC warning display	172
⑦	Overhead control panel	38
⑧	Climate control systems	116
⑨	Ignition lock Start/Stop button	130 130

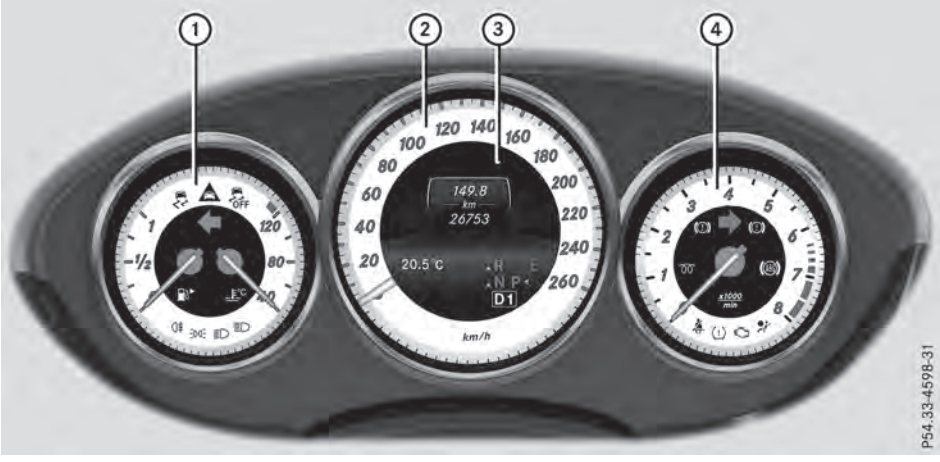
	Function	Page
⑩	Adjusts the steering wheel manually	101
⑪	Adjusts the steering wheel electrically Steering wheel heating	101 102
⑫	Cruise control lever	155
⑬	Parking brake	150
⑭	Diagnostics connection	28
⑮	Opens the bonnet	278
⑯	Releases the parking brake	150
⑰	Light switch	108



	Function	Page
①	Overhead control panel	38
②	PARKTRONIC warning display	172
③	Combination switch	110
④	Instrument cluster	33
⑤	Horn	
⑥	Steering wheel gearshift paddles	142
⑦	DIRECT SELECT lever	138
⑧	Light switch	108
⑨	Opens the bonnet	278
⑩	Diagnostics connection	28

	Function	Page
⑪	Releases the parking brake	150
⑫	Ignition lock Start/Stop button	130 130
⑬	Adjusts the steering wheel manually	101
⑭	Adjusts the steering wheel electrically Steering wheel heating	101 102
⑮	Parking brake	150
⑯	Climate control systems	116
⑰	Cruise control lever	155

Instrument cluster



	Function	Page
①	Fuel gauge (left)	
	Coolant temperature (right)	198
	Warning and indicator lamps:	
	ESP®	241
	SPORT SPORT handling mode in Mercedes-AMG vehicles	243
	Distance warning	246
	ESP® OFF	241
	Turn signal, left	110
	Coolant	244
	Main-beam headlamps	110
	Dipped-beam headlamps	109
	Side lamps	109
	Rear foglamp	109
	Reserve fuel	244
	Fuel filler flap location indicator: the fuel filler cap is on the right-hand side.	

	Function	Page
②	Speedometer with segments	198
③	Multifunction display	200
④	Rev counter	198
	Warning and indicator lamps:	
	Brakes (red)	240
	Turn signal, right	110
	Only for certain vehicles: brakes (yellow)	240
	ABS	241
	Restraint system	41
	Engine diagnostics	244
	Tyre pressure monitor	247
	Seat belts	239
	Diesel engine: preglow	132
	ESP® in Mercedes-AMG vehicles	243

Information on displaying the outside temperature in the multifunction display can be found under "Outside temperature display" (▷ page 198).

The lighting in the instrument cluster, in the displays and the controls in the vehicle interior can be adjusted via the on-board computer (▷ page 208).

Multifunction steering wheel



	Function	Page
①	Multifunction display	200
②	Multimedia system display	
③	Switches on voice-operated control for navigation or LINGUATRONIC	
	Mute	
	Adjusts the volume	
	Rejects or ends a call	204
	Exits the telephone book/redial memory	
	Makes or accepts a call	
	Switches to the redial memory	

	Function	Page
④	◀ ▶ Selects a menu	199
	▲ ▼ Selects a submenu or scrolls through lists	199
	OK Confirms the selection	199
	Hides display messages	216
	Back	199
	Switches off voice-operated control for navigation or LINGUATRONIC	

Vehicles with multimedia system Audio 20:

Additional information can be found:

- on the multimedia system in the Digital Owner's Manual
- on voice-operated control for navigation in the manufacturer's operating instructions

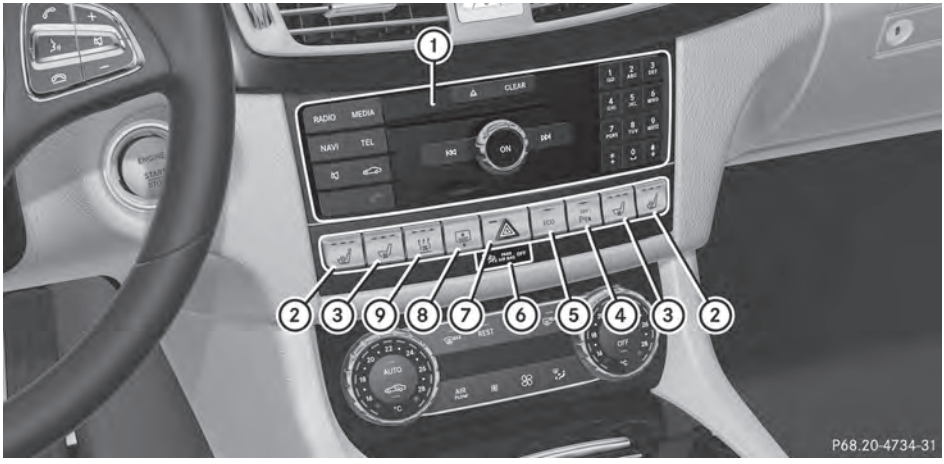
Vehicles with multimedia system COMAND Online:

Additional information can be found:

- on the multimedia system in the Digital Owner's Manual
- on LINGUATRONIC in the separate operating instructions

Centre console

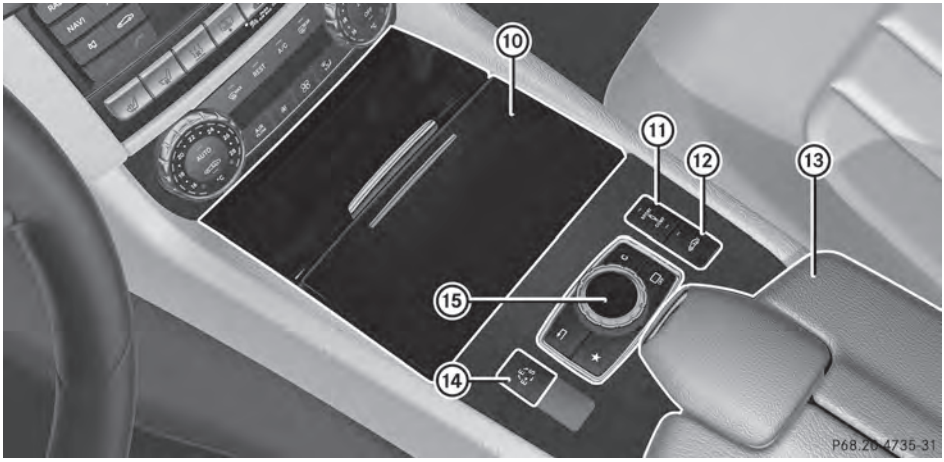
Centre console, upper section



	Function	Page
①	Multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual)	
②	Seat heating	100
③	Seat ventilation	100
④	PARKTRONIC	172
⑤	ECO start/stop function	133

	Function	Page
⑥	PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp	55
⑦	Hazard warning lamps	110
⑧	Rear window roller sunblind	267
⑨	Auxiliary heating	123

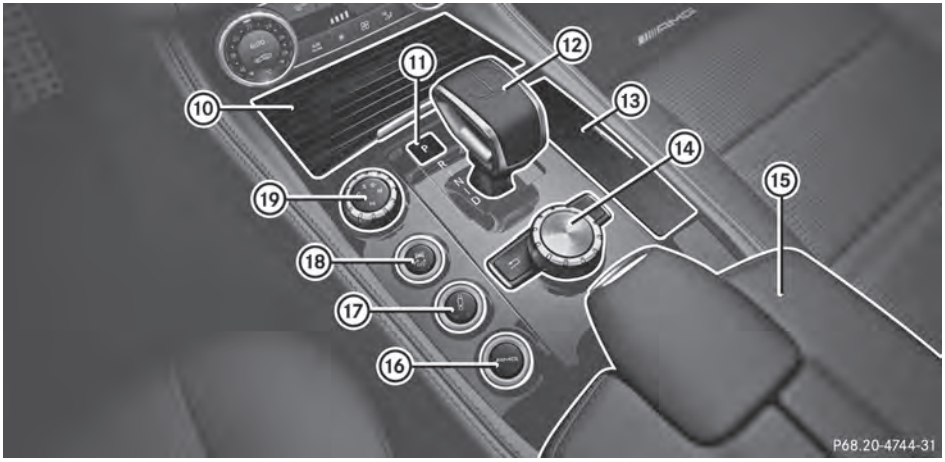
Centre console, lower section



	Function	Page
⑩	Stowage compartment Ashtray Cigarette lighter Power socket Cup holders	257 267 268 269 264
⑪	Adjusts the suspension settings	169
⑫	Sets the vehicle level	168

	Function	Page
⑬	Stowage space with Media Interface	259
⑭	Selects the drive program	141
⑮	Multimedia system controller	249

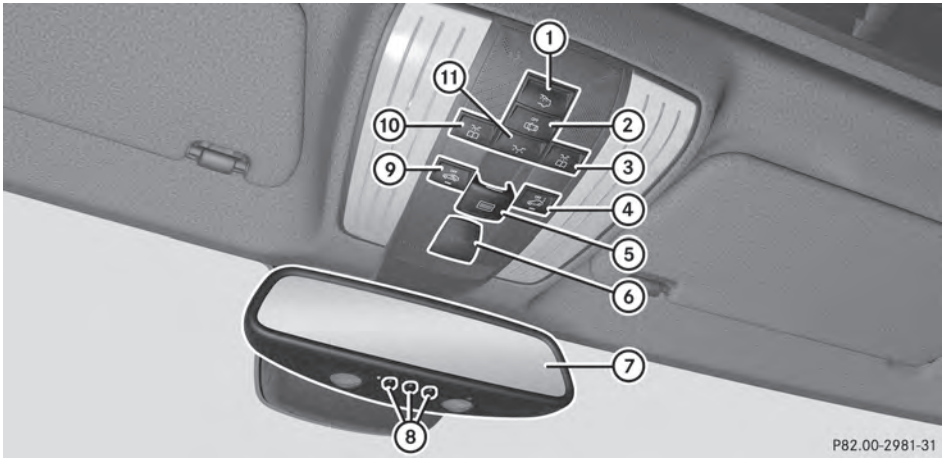
Centre console, lower section (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)



	Function	Page
⑩	Cup holders	264
⑪	Engages parking position **P**	149
⑫	Selector lever	137
⑬	Ashtray Cigarette lighter Power socket	267 268 269
⑭	Multimedia system controller	249

	Function	Page
⑮	Stowage space with Media Interface	259
⑯	AMG Calls up or saves the suspension settings	170
⑰	Adjusts the suspension settings	170
⑱	ESP®	72
⑲	Drive program selector	141

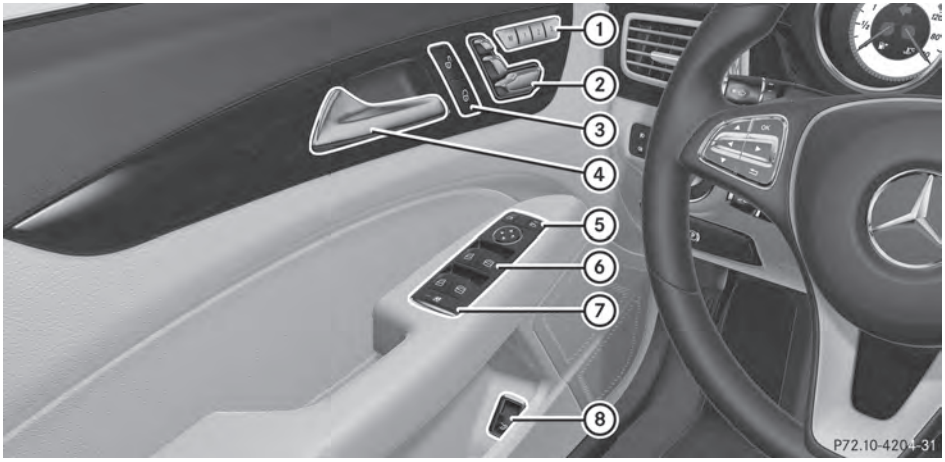
Overhead control panel



	Function	Page
①	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	112
②	Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off	112
③	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	112
④	Deactivates tow-away protection	76
⑤	Opens/closes the sliding sunroof	93
⑥	SOS button	270

	Function	Page
⑦	Rear-view mirror Automatic anti-dazzle Manual anti-dazzle	 105 104
⑧	Buttons for the garage door opener	272
⑨	Deactivates the interior motion sensor	77
⑩	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	112
⑪	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	112

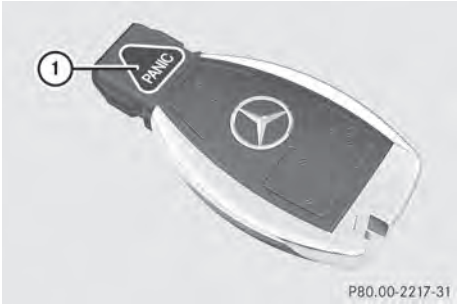
Door control panel



	Function	Page
①	M 1 2 3 Stores seat, exterior mirror and steering column adjustment settings	106
②	Adjusts the seats electrically	97
③	Unlocks/locks the vehicle	84
④	Opens the door	84
⑤	Adjusts and folds the exterior mirrors in/out electrically	104

	Function	Page
⑥	Opens/closes the side windows	89
⑦	Activates/deactivates the override feature for the side windows in the rear compartment	64
⑧	Opens/closes the boot lid	88

Panic alarm



▶ **To activate:** press the PANIC button ① for approximately one second.
A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is activated.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the PANIC button ① again.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

▶ Press the Start/Stop button.
The key must be in the vehicle.

The panic alarm function is only available in certain countries.

Occupant safety

Introduction to the restraint system

The restraint system can reduce the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle's interior in the event of an accident. Furthermore, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

The restraint system includes:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing system

The various components of the restraint system work complementary to one another. They can only perform their intended protective function if all vehicle occupants:

- have correctly fastened their seat belt (▷ page 43)
- have correctly adjusted their seat and head restraint (▷ page 95).

As the driver, you must also ensure that the steering wheel is correctly adjusted. Observe the information relating to the correct driver's seat position (▷ page 95).

Additionally, you must ensure that an airbag can deploy freely (▷ page 45).

The airbag is supplementary to a correctly fastened seat belt. As an additional safety device, the airbag increases the level of protection for vehicle occupants in the event of an accident. If the protection provided by the seat belt is sufficient, the airbags do not deploy. Furthermore, in the event of an accident, only airbags which provide greater protection in the given accident situation deploy. However, seat belts and airbags generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

Information on how the restraint system operates can be found in "Deployment of the seat belt tensioner and airbags" (▷ page 47).

See "Children in the vehicle" for information on infants and children traveling with you in the vehicle restraint systems for infants and children(▷ page 52).

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the restraint system is modified, it may no longer work as intended. The restraint system may then not perform its intended protective function by failing in an accident or triggering unexpectedly, for example. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never modify parts of the restraint system. Do not attempt to modify the wiring as well as electronic components or their software.

If the vehicle needs to be adapted to accommodate a person with disabilities, please contact a specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only driving aids that have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Restraint system warning lamp

The functions of the restraint system are checked after the ignition is switched on and at regular intervals while the engine is running. Therefore, malfunctions can be detected in good time.

The restraint system warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are in operational readiness.

A malfunction has occurred if the restraint system warning lamp:

- does not light up after the ignition is switched on
- does not go out after a few seconds with the engine running
- lights up again while the engine is running

⚠ WARNING

If the restraint system is malfunctioning, restraint system components may be triggered unintentionally or may not deploy as intended during an accident. This may affect the seat belt tensioner or airbag, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp



PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ① is part of the automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat.

A permanently lit PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp informs you that the front-passenger front airbag is disabled.

Depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front airbag must be either disabled or enabled; see the following points. You must make sure of this both before and during a journey.

- **Children in a child restraint system:** whether the front-passenger front airbag is enabled or disabled depends on the installed child restraint system and the age and size of the child. Therefore, make sure that you read the notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 52), where you will also find information on rearward or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat.
- **All other persons:** the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. Make sure that you read the notes on "Seat belts" (▷ page 42) and "Airbags" (▷ page 45). where you can also find information on the correct seat position.

Observe the information on automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat (▷ page 55).

Seat belts

Introduction

A correctly worn seat belt is the most effective means of restraining the movement of vehicle occupants in the event of a collision or if the vehicle overturns. This reduces the risk of vehicle occupants coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior or being ejected from it. The seat belt also helps to keep the vehicle occupants in the best position in relation to the airbag being deployed.

The seat belt system consists of:

- seat belts
- belt tensioners for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear
- belt force limiters for the front seat belts and the outer seat belts in the rear

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply from the belt outlet, the inertia reel locks. The belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.

The belt tensioner tightens the seat belt in the event of a collision so that it fits tightly across your body. However, it does not pull the vehicle occupants back in the direction of the seat backrest.

The belt tensioner does not, however, correct an incorrect seat position or correct the routing of a seat belt that is worn incorrectly.

If the seat belt is also fitted with a belt force limiter and this is triggered, the force exerted by the seat belt on the vehicle occupant is reduced.

The belt force limiters on the front seats are synchronised with the front airbags, which take on a part of the deceleration force. This can reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected during an accident.

! If the front-passenger seat is not occupied, do not engage the seat belt tongue in the buckle on the front-passenger seat. Otherwise, the belt tensioner and the front-passenger front airbag could be triggered in the event of an accident and would need to be replaced.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the seat belt is worn incorrectly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. Furthermore, an incorrectly worn seat belt can cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

⚠ WARNING

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the backrest to an almost vertical position. When braking or in the event of an accident, you could slide underneath the seat belt and sustain abdomen or neck injuries, for example. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey. Always ensure that the backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seatbelt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belts correctly without an additional suitable restraint system. If the seat belt is worn incorrectly, it cannot perform its intended protective function. Furthermore, an incorrectly worn seat belt can cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in additional suitable restraint systems.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 1.50 m in height is travelling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- always observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 52) in addition to the child restraint

system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts cannot protect as intended, if:

- they are damaged, have been modified, are extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the belt tensioners, belt anchorages or inertia reels

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters. Modified or damaged seat belts can tear or fail, for example in the event of an accident. Modified seat belt tensioners may be deployed unintentionally or not function as intended. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never modify seat belts, seat belt tensioners, seat belt anchorages and inertia reels. Ensure that seat belts are not damaged or worn and are clean. After an accident, have the seat belts checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use seat belts which have been approved specifically for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Otherwise, your vehicle's general operating permit could be invalidated.

Correct seat belt use

Pay attention to the safety notes about the seat belt (▷ page 42).

All vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts correctly before you start driving. You must also make sure that all vehicle occupants have fastened their seat belts correctly during the journey.

When fastening your seat belt, always make sure that:

- the seat belt tongue is inserted into the belt buckle that belongs to the seat.
- the seat belt is tightened across your body.

  Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- the seat belt is not twisted.

  Only then can the forces which occur be distributed over the area of the belt.
- the shoulder section of the belt is always routed across the centre of your shoulder.

  The shoulder section of the belt must not come into contact with your neck or be routed under your arm. Adjust the seat belt to the appropriate height as necessary.
- The lap belt must be taut and as low as possible over your lap.

  The lap belt must always be routed across your hip joints and not across your abdomen. Pregnant women must take particular care with this. If necessary, push the lap belt down to your hip joint and pull it tight using the shoulder section of the belt.
- The seat belt is not routed over sharp, pointed or fragile objects.

  If such objects are located on or in your clothing, e.g. pens, keys, spectacles, etc. stow these in a suitable location.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

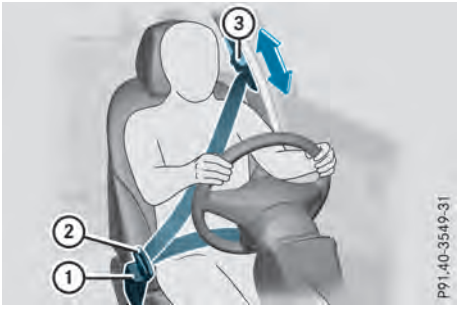
  Babies and children must never travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant. In the event of an accident, they could be crushed between the vehicle occupant and seat belt.
- Do not secure any objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

  You must also make sure that objects, e.g. cushions, are never placed between a person and the seat.

Seat belts are solely intended to secure and restrain persons. To secure objects, luggage or loads, always observe the "Loading guidelines" (▷ page 257).

Fastening and adjusting the seat belts

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 42) and the information on the correct use of the seat belt (▷ page 43).



Basic illustration

- ▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 95).
  The seat backrest must be in an almost vertical position.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the belt outlet and engage belt tongue ② into belt buckle ①.
  The seat belt on the driver's seat and the front-passenger seat may be tightened automatically; see "Belt adjustment" (▷ page 44).
- ▶ If necessary, pull upwards on the shoulder section of the seat belt to tighten the belt across your body.

The shoulder section of the seat belt must always be routed across the centre of the shoulder. Adjust the belt outlet if necessary.

- ▶ **To raise:** slide the belt outlet upwards.
  The belt outlet will engage in various positions.
- ▶ **To lower:** hold belt outlet release ③ and slide belt outlet downwards.
- ▶ Let go of belt outlet release ③ in the desired position and make sure that the belt outlet engages.

Releasing seat belts

! Make sure that the seat belt is fully rolled up. Otherwise, the seat belt or belt tongue will be trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism. This could damage the door, the door trim panel and the seat belt. Damaged seat belts can no longer fulfil their protective function and must be replaced. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Press release button in belt buckle, hold belt tongue firmly and guide the seat belt back.

Belt adjustment

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. This function adjusts the driver's and front-passenger seat belt to the upper body of the occupants.

The belt strap is tightened slightly when:

- the seat belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle and
- the ignition is switched on

The seat-belt adjustment will apply a certain tightening force if any slack is detected between the vehicle occupant and the seat belt. Do not hold on to the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can switch the seat-belt adjustment on and off in the on-board computer (▷ page 212).

Seat belt warning for the driver and front-passenger

The [ ] seat belt warning lamp in the instrument cluster reminds you that all vehicle occupants must fasten their seat belts. It may light up continuously or flash. A warning tone may also sound.

The [ ] seat belt warning lamp goes out and the warning tone stops as soon as the driver's and the co-driver's seat belts have been fastened.

Rear seat belt status indicator



The seat belt on the left rear seat, when viewed in the direction of travel, is not fastened. (Example)

The rear seat belt status indicator is available only in certain countries.

The rear seat belt status indicator informs you which rear seat belt is not fastened.

Cancelling the rear seat belt status indicator immediately (▷ page 216).

Airbags

Introduction

The airbag installation location is identified by the label AIRBAG.

An airbag supplements a correctly fastened seat belt. It is not a substitute for seat belts. The airbag provides additional protection in the corresponding accident situations.

Not all airbags are deployed in an accident. The various airbag systems work independently of one another (▷ page 47).

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities.

Due to the required speed of the airbag after deployment, it is also not possible to entirely rule out the risk of injuries caused by the airbag.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function and can even cause additional injuries when deployed. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

In order to avoid such risks, always ensure that all vehicle occupants:

- fasten their seatbelts correctly, including pregnant women
- are seated correctly and maintain the furthest possible distance from the airbags
- observe the following notes

Always ensure that there are no objects located between the airbag and the vehicle occupant.

- Adjust the seats properly before beginning your journey. Always make sure that the seat is in an almost upright position. The centre of the head restraint must support the head at about eye level.
- Move the driver's and front-passenger seats as far back as possible. The driver's seat position must allow the vehicle to be driven safely.
- Only hold the steering wheel on the outside. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the backrest while driving. Do not lean forwards or lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Always keep your feet in the footwell in front of the seat. Do not put your feet on the dashboard, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- Always secure persons less than 1.50 m tall in suitable restraint systems. Up to this height, the seat belt cannot be worn correctly.

If a child is travelling in your vehicle, also observe the following notes:

- Always secure children under twelve years of age and less than 1.50 m tall in suitable child restraint systems.
- Child restraint systems should be fitted to the rear seats.
- Only secure a child to the front-passenger seat when the front-passenger front airbag is disabled, and only then in a rearward-facing child restraint system. If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is permanently lit, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled (▷ page 41).
- Always observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 52) and on the "Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 56) in addition to the manufacturer's operating and installation instructions for the child restraint system.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly. Before starting your journey and to avoid risks resulting from the speed of the airbag as it deploys, make sure that:

- there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- there are no objects between the seat, door and B-pillar.
- no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, are hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- no accessories, such as cup holders, are attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. to doors, side windows, rear side trim or side walls.
- no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects are in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING

If you modify an airbag cover or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer

▷▷

function correctly. There is an increased risk of injury.

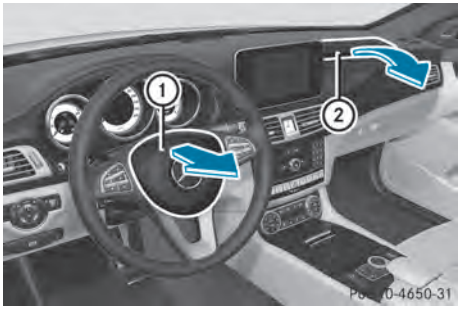
Never modify an airbag cover or affix objects to it.

⚠ WARNING

Sensors to control the airbags are located in the doors. Modifications or work not performed correctly to the doors or door panelling, as well as damaged doors, can lead to the function of the sensors being impaired. The airbags might therefore not function properly any more. Consequently, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do. This poses an increased risk of injury.

Never modify the doors or parts of the doors. Always have work on the doors or door panelling carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Front airbags



Driver's airbag ① deploys in front of the steering wheel. Front-passenger front airbag ② deploys in front of and above the glove compartment.

When deployed, the front airbags offer additional head and thorax protection for the occupants in the front seats.

A permanently lit PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp informs you that the front-passenger front airbag is disabled (▷ page 41).

The driver's kneebag



Driver's knee airbag ① deploys under the steering column. The driver's knee airbag is triggered together with the front airbags.

The driver's knee airbag offers additional thigh, knee and lower leg protection for the occupant in the driver's seat.

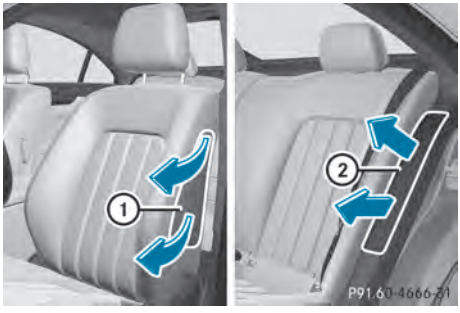
ⓘ The driver's knee airbag is available only in certain countries.

Sidebags

⚠ WARNING

Unsuitable seat covers may obstruct or even prevent deployment of the airbags integrated into the seats. The airbags may then fail to protect the vehicle occupants as intended. Operation of the automatic child seat recognition may also be impaired. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Use only seat covers which have been specifically approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.



Front sidebags ① and rear sidebags ② deploy next to the outer bolster of the seat backrest.

When deployed, the sidebag offers additional thorax protection. However, it does not protect the:

- head
- neck
- arms

In the event of a side impact, the sidebag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

Pelvisbags

⚠ WARNING

Unsuitable seat covers may obstruct or even prevent deployment of the airbags integrated into the seats. The airbags may then fail to protect the vehicle occupants as intended. Operation of the automatic child seat recognition may also be impaired. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Use only seat covers which have been specifically approved for the respective seat by Mercedes-Benz.



Pelvisbags ① deploy next to and below the outer seat cushions.

When activated, the pelvisbag increases the level of protection for vehicle occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

The pelvisbag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

ⓘ Pelvisbags are only available in certain countries.

Windowbags



Windowbags ① are integrated into the side of the roof frame and deployed in the area from the A-pillar to the C-pillar.

When deployed, the windowbag offers additional head protection. However, it does not protect the thorax or arms.

In the event of a side impact, the windowbag is deployed on the side on which the impact occurs.

If the system determines that it can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt, a windowbag may be deployed in other accident situations (▷ page 47).

Deployment of belt tensioners and airbags

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

After the airbag deploys, the airbag parts are hot. There is a risk of injury.

Do not touch the airbag parts. Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Pyrotechnical belt tensioners which have been triggered are no longer operational and therefore cannot protect as intended. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Have pyrotechnic belt tensioners which have been triggered replaced at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner was triggered or an airbag was deployed.

An electric motor is used by PRE-SAFE® to trigger the tightening of the seat belt in hazardous situations. This procedure is reversible.

If the belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released. The restraint system warning lamp lights up. Only in rare cases will the bang affect your hearing. In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions. Provided it is safe to do so, you should leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Operation

During the first stage of a collision, the restraint system control unit evaluates important physical data relating to vehicle deceleration or acceleration, such as:

- duration
- direction
- intensity

Based on the evaluation of this data, the restraint system control unit triggers the seat belt tensioners in the event of a head-on or rear collision.

A seat belt tensioner can be triggered only if:

- the ignition is switched on
- the components of the restraint system are operational. You can find further information under: "Restraint system warning lamp" (▷ page 41)
- the belt tongue has engaged in the belt buckle of the respective front seat

The seat belt tensioners in the rear compartment are triggered independently of the lock status of the seat belts.

If the restraint system control unit detects a high-severity accident, in certain head-on collisions, additional components of the restraint system are deployed independently of each other:

- front airbags and driver's kneebag
- windowbag, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

Depending on the person in the front-passenger seat, the front-passenger front airbag is either disabled or enabled. The front-passenger front airbag can be deployed in an accident only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. Observe the information on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp (▷ page 41).

Your vehicle has two-stage front airbags. In the first deployment stage, the front airbag is filled with propellant gas to reduce the risk of injuries. The front airbag is fully deployed if the second deployment stage is activated within a few milliseconds.

The activation threshold for the seat belt tensioners and airbags is determined based on the evaluation of the vehicle's rate of deceleration or acceleration at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment process should take place in good time at the start of the collision.

The rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of forces during the collision
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the characteristics of the object with which the vehicle has collided

Factors that can be seen and measured only after a collision has occurred do not play a decisive role in the deployment of an airbag, nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts that are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. This is the case if, for example, very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal body members are hit, and sufficient deceleration occurs as a result.

If the restraint system control unit detects a side impact or if the vehicle overturns, the applicable components of the restraint system are activated independently of each other depending on the apparent type of accident.

- Sidebags and pelvisbag on the side on which an impact occurs, independently of the seat belt tensioner and seat belt usage

  Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat: the sidebag and pelvisbag on the front-passenger side deploy under the following conditions:
  - an occupant is detected in the front-passenger seat or
  - the belt tongue is engaged in the belt buckle of the front-passenger seat
- Windowbag on the side on which an impact occurs, independently of seat belt usage and regardless of whether the front-passenger seat is occupied
- Seat belt tensioners, if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection for the vehicle occupants in this situation
- Windowbags on the driver's and front-passenger side in certain situations if the vehicle overturns and if the system determines that deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt

Not all airbags are deployed in an accident. The different airbag systems work independently of each other.

How the airbag system works is determined by the severity of the accident detected, especially the vehicle deceleration or acceleration, and the apparent type of accident:

- frontal collision
- side impact
- overturn

NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The function of the head restraint may be impaired if you:

- attach objects such as coat hangers to the head restraints, for example
- use unsuitable head restraint covers

If you do so, the head restraints cannot fulfil their intended protective function in the event of an accident. In addition, objects attached to the head restraints could endanger other vehicle occupants. This poses an increased risk of injury.

Do not attach any objects to the head restraints and only use suitable head restraint covers.

Consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre regarding the availability of suitable seat or head restraint covers.

Operation

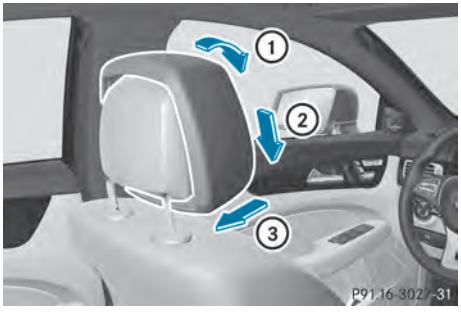
NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints offer additional protection against head and neck injuries. In the event of a rear collision of a certain severity, the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints on the driver's and front-passenger seats are moved forwards and upwards. This provides better head support.

If the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints have been triggered in an accident, reset the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints on the driver's seat and the front-passenger seat (▷ page 50). Otherwise, the additional protection will not be available in the event of another rear-end collision. You can see that a NECK-PRO head restraint/NECK-PRO luxury head restraint has been triggered if it is tilted forward and can no longer be adjusted.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the functionality of the NECK-PRO head restraints/NECK-PRO luxury head restraints checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a rear-end collision.

Resetting a triggered NECK-PRO head restraint/NECK-PRO luxury head restraint

NECK-PRO head restraints

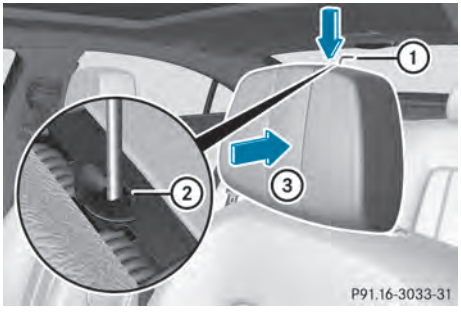


Do not place your fingers between the cushion of the head restraint and the cover. Pay particular attention while resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints.

- ▶ Tilt the top of the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion forwards in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Push the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion down as far as it will go in the direction of arrow ②.
- ▶ With your hand flat, firmly push the NECK-PRO head restraint cushion backwards in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages.
- ▶ Repeat this procedure for the second NECK-PRO head restraint.

ⓘ Resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints requires a lot of strength. If you have difficulty resetting the NECK-PRO head restraints, have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

NECK-PRO luxury head restraints



Do not place your fingers between the cushion of the head restraint and the cover. Pay particular attention while resetting the NECK-PRO luxury head restraints.

- ▶ Remove resetting tool ① from the vehicle document wallet.
- ▶ Slide resetting tool ① into guide ② between the NECK-PRO luxury head restraint and the rear cover of the head restraint.
- ▶ Push resetting tool ① downwards until you hear the head restraint deployment mechanism engage.
- ▶ Pull out resetting tool ①.
- ▶ With your hand flat, firmly push the NECK-PRO luxury head restraint cushion backwards in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages.
- ▶ Repeat this procedure for the second NECK-PRO luxury head restraint.
- ▶ Put resetting tool ① back into the vehicle document wallet.

ⓘ If you have difficulty resetting the NECK-PRO luxury head restraints, have this work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

Introduction

In certain hazardous situations, PRE-SAFE® takes pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

Important safety notes

❗ Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell or behind the seats. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged when PRE-SAFE® is activated.

Although your vehicle is equipped with PRE-SAFE®, the possibility of injury in the event of an accident cannot be ruled out. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

Function

PRE-SAFE® intervenes:

- in emergency braking situations, e.g. when BAS is activated
- in critical driving situations, e.g. when physical limits are exceeded and the vehicle understeers or oversteers severely
- on vehicles with the Driving Assistance package: if BAS PLUS intervenes powerfully or the radar sensor system detects an imminent danger of collision in certain situations

PRE-SAFE® takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- the front seat belts are pre-tensioned.
- if the vehicle skids, the side windows and the sliding sunroof are closed.
- vehicles with the memory function: the front-passenger seat is adjusted if it is in an unfavourable position.
- vehicles with a multicontour seat or active multicontour seat: the air pressure in the side bolsters of the backrest is increased.

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, PRE-SAFE® slackens the belt pre-tensioning. On vehicles with multicontour seats or active multicontour seats, the air pressure in the side bolsters is reduced again. All settings made by PRE-SAFE® can then be reversed.

If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced:

▶ Move the seat backrest or seat back slightly when the vehicle is stationary.
Seat belt pre-tensioning is reduced and the locking mechanism is released.

The seat-belt adjustment is an integral part of the PRE-SAFE® convenience function. Information about the convenience function can be found under "Belt adjustment" (▷ page 44).

PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection PLUS)

Introduction

PRE-SAFE® PLUS is only available in vehicles with the Driving Assistance package.

Using the radar sensor system, PRE-SAFE® PLUS is able to detect that a head-on or rear-end collision is imminent. In certain hazardous situations, PRE-SAFE® PLUS takes pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

Important safety notes

The intervention of PRE-SAFE® PLUS cannot prevent an imminent collision.

The driver is not warned before the intervention of PRE-SAFE® PLUS.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS does not intervene:

- if the vehicle is reversing
- when the vehicle is towing a trailer and there is a risk of a rear-end collision

When driving, or when parking or exiting a parking space with assistance from Active Parking Assist, PRE-SAFE® PLUS will not apply the brakes.

Function

PRE-SAFE® PLUS intervenes in certain situations if the radar sensor system detects an imminent head-on or rear-end collision.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS takes the following measures depending on the hazardous situation detected:

- if the radar sensor system detects that a head-on collision is imminent, the seat belts are pre-tensioned
- if the radar sensor system detects that a rear-end collision is imminent:
  - the rear hazard warning lamps are activated and flash at a higher frequency
  - the brake pressure is increased if the driver applies the brakes when the vehicle is stationary
  - the seat belts are pre-tensioned

The PRE-SAFE® PLUS braking application is cancelled:

- if the accelerator pedal is depressed when a gear is engaged
- if the risk of a collision passes or is no longer detected
- if DISTRONIC PLUS indicates an intention to pull away

If the hazardous situation passes without resulting in an accident, the original settings are restored.

Automatic measures after an accident

Immediately after an accident, the following measures are implemented, depending on the type and severity of the impact:

- the hazard warning lamps are activated
- the emergency lighting is activated
- the vehicle doors are unlocked
- the front side windows are lowered
- vehicles with the memory function: the electrically adjustable steering wheel is raised
- the engine is switched off and the fuel supply is cut off
- vehicles with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system: automatic emergency call

Children in the vehicle

Important safety notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat. Children are generally better protected there.

If a child younger than twelve years old and under 1.50 m in height is travelling in the vehicle:

- always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes in this section in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is placed in direct sunlight, the parts could become very hot. Children could be suffer burns by touching these parts, in particular on the metallic parts of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you and your child leave the vehicle, always make sure that the child restraint system is not in direct sunlight. Cover it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, leave it to cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

Observe the safety notes on the seat belt (▷ page 42) and the information on the correct use of the seat belt (▷ page 43).

Child restraint system

Observe the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 58).

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only a child restraint system recommended by Mercedes-Benz (▷ page 61).

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted on the seat position suitable for this purpose, it cannot perform its intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions and the correct use for the child restraint system. Make sure that the entire surface of the child restraint system is resting on the seat surface. Never place objects under or behind the child restraint system, e.g. cushions. Only use child restraint systems with the original cover designed for them. Only replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ WARNING

If the child restraint system is fitted incorrectly or is not secured, it can come loose in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change in direction. The child restraint system could be thrown about, striking vehicle occupants. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Always fit child restraint systems properly, even if they are not being used. Make sure that you observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Further information on stowing objects, luggage and loads securely can be found under "Loading guidelines" (▷ page 257).

⚠ WARNING

Child restraint systems or their securing systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident cannot perform their intended protective function. In the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction, the child may not be held securely. There is an increased risk of serious or even fatal injuries.

Immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident. Have the child restraint securing systems checked in a qualified specialist workshop before fitting a child restraint system again.

The securing systems of child restraint systems are:

- the seat belt system
- the ISOFIX securing rings
- the Top Tether anchorages

If it is necessary to fit a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat, always observe the information on "Child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 56). Information on disabling the front-passenger front airbag can also be found there.

Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

ⓘ It is advisable to use Mercedes-Benz care products to clean child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

ISOFIX child seat securing system

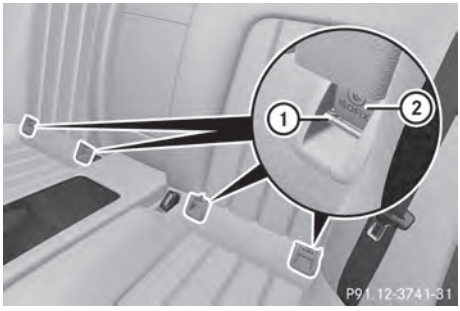
⚠ WARNING

ISOFIX child restraint systems do not offer sufficient protective effect for children whose weight is greater than 22 kg who are secured using the safety belt integrated in the child restraint system. The child could, for example, not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

If the child weighs more than 22 kg, only use ISOFIX child restraint systems with which the child is also secured with the vehicle seat belt. Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

When fitting a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions and the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 58).

Before every trip, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system is engaged correctly in both ISOFIX securing rings.



When installing the ISOFIX child restraint system, fold protective caps ② of securing rings ① inwards.

▶ Install the ISOFIX child restraint system on both ISOFIX securing rings ①.

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially designed child restraint systems on the rear seats. The ISOFIX securing rings for two ISOFIX child restraint systems are fitted on the left and right of the rear seats.

Non-ISOFIX child seats may also be used and can be installed using the vehicle's seat belt system. When fitting a child restraint system, be sure to observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions and the instructions for correct use of the child restraint system (▷ page 58).

Top Tether

Introduction

Top Tether provides an additional connection between the child restraint system secured with ISOFIX and the vehicle. It helps reduce the risk of injury even further. If the child restraint system is fitted with a Top Tether belt, this should always be used.

Important safety notes

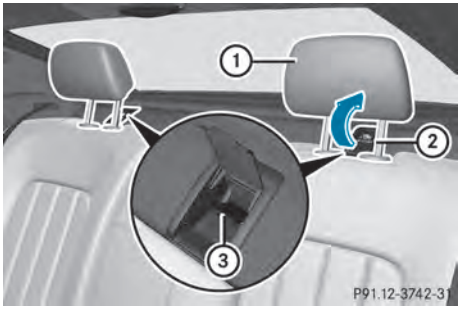
⚠ WARNING

If the rear seat backrests are not locked, they could fold forwards in the event of an accident, heavy braking or sudden changes of direction. As a result, child restraint systems cannot perform their intended protective function. Rear seat backrests that are not locked can also cause additional injuries, e.g. in the event of an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting a Top Tether belt. Observe the lock verification indicator. Adjust the rear seat backrests so that they are in an upright position.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster. An additional warning tone sounds.

Top Tether anchorage points

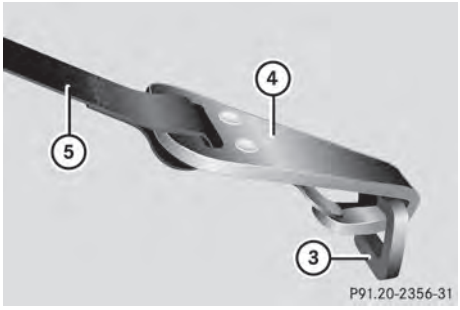


Top Tether anchorage points ③ are in the rear compartment behind the head restraints.

▶ Move head restraint ① upwards.

▶ Fold up cover ② of Top Tether anchorage ③.

▶ Fit the ISOFIX child restraint system with Top Tether. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.



▶ Route Top Tether belt ⑤ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.

▶ Hook Top Tether hook ④ into Top Tether anchorage ③.

- ▶ Make sure that Top Tether belt ⑤ is not twisted.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ⑤. Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions when doing so.
- ▶ Fold down cover ② of Top Tether anchorage ③.
- ▶ If necessary, move head restraint ① back down again slightly (▷ page 98).

  Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ⑤.

Automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat

The sensor system for the automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat detects whether a special Mercedes-Benz child restraint system with transponders has been fitted. In this case, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up and remains lit. The front-passenger front airbag is disabled.

ⓘ If the front-passenger front airbag is disabled by the automatic child seat recognition, the following remain enabled on the front-passenger side:

- the sidebag
- the pelvisbag
- the windowbag
- the belt tensioner

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front-passenger front airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front airbag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

⚠ WARNING

If the PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front-passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

In this case the front-passenger seat may not be used. You may only transport a child on the front-passenger seat if they are seated in a suitable rearward or forward-facing child restraint system. Always observe the information about suitable positioning of the child restraint system in this Owner's Manual as well as the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and you position the front-passenger seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt sash guide to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt sash guide. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt sash guide and the front-passenger seat accordingly. Always observe the information about suitable positioning of the child restraint system in this Owner's Manual as well as the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

ⓘ Ensure that your vehicle is equipped with automatic child seat recognition for the front-passenger seat (▷ page 56). If this is not the

case, always install a child restraint system on a suitable rear seat (▷ page 58).



PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp ① shows you whether the front-passenger front airbag is disabled.

▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button once or twice.
The system carries out a self-diagnosis.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up for approximately six seconds.

If, after the system self-test, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:

- **lights up**, the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.
- **is not lit**, the sensor system did not detect a child restraint system with transponder for automatic child seat recognition. If, in the case of an accident, all deployment criteria are met, the front-passenger front airbag is deployed.

⚠ WARNING

Electronic devices on the front-passenger seat can affect the function of the automatic child seat recognition, for example:

- laptop
- mobile phone
- transponder cards such as ski passes or access passes

The front-passenger front airbag could deploy unintentionally or not function as intended during an accident. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Do not place any of the devices mentioned above or similar devices on the front-passenger seat. Be aware of the status of the front-passenger front airbag both before and during the journey.

Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat

General notes

Accident statistics show that children secured in the rear seats are safer than children secured in the front-passenger seat. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat: if it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, always observe the information on "Automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 56).

You can thus avoid the risks that could arise as a result of:

- a child restraint system that is not detected by the automatic child seat recognition sensor system
- unintentional disabling of the front-passenger front airbag
- unsuitable positioning of the child restraint system, e.g. too close to the dashboard



Please observe the warning notice on the front-passenger sun visor; see illustration.

⚠ WARNING

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front-passenger front airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child

could be struck by the airbag. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that the front-passenger front airbag has been disabled. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the child can occur.

Vehicles without automatic child seat recognition on the front-passenger seat



If the front-passenger seat of your vehicle is not equipped with automatic child seat recognition, this is indicated by a special sticker. The sticker is affixed to the side of the dashboard on the front-passenger side. The sticker is visible when you open the front-passenger door.

If you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp lights up briefly. It has no function, however, and does not indicate that the front-passenger seat is equipped with automatic child seat recognition.

Always fit the rearward-facing restraint system to a suitable rear seat in this case (▷ page 58).

Observe the following information under "Rearward-facing child restraint system" (▷ page 57) and "Forward-facing child restraint system" (▷ page 57) as well as information on the suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 58).

Rearward-facing child restraint system



Warning symbol for a rearward-facing child restraint system.

If it is absolutely necessary to fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, always make sure that the front-passenger front airbag is disabled. Only if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (▷ page 41) is the front-passenger front airbag disabled.

Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 58) in addition to the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Forward-facing child restraint system

If it is absolutely necessary to fit a forward-facing child restraint system to the front-passenger seat, always move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the vehicle belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the vehicle belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the vehicle belt outlet and the front-passenger seat accordingly.

Always observe the information on suitable positioning of the child restraint system (▷ page 58) in addition to the child restraint

system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.

Problems with automatic child seat recognition

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp on the centre console is lit.	A special Mercedes-Benz child restraint system with a transponder for automatic child seat recognition has been fitted to the front-passenger seat. The front-passenger front airbag has therefore been disabled as desired.
	⚠ **WARNING** There is no child restraint system fitted to the front-passenger seat. Automatic child seat recognition is malfunctioning, for example due to electronic devices on the front-passenger seat. There is a risk of injury. ▶ Remove electronic equipment from the front-passenger seat, e.g.: • laptop • mobile phone • a card with a transponder, such as a ski pass or access pass If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit, the front-passenger seat may not be used. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
When you switch the ignition on, the restraint system warning lamp lights up and/or the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up briefly.	⚠ **WARNING** Automatic child seat recognition is malfunctioning. Do not install a child restraint system on the front-passenger seat. It is recommended that you fit the child restraint system to a suitable rear seat. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Please also refer to the notes about the restraint system warning lamp (▷ page 222).

Suitable positioning of the child restraint system

Introduction

Only child restraint systems which are approved in accordance with the ECE standard ECE R44 are permitted for use in the vehicle.

For certain child restraint systems in weight categories II or III, this can mean that the area of use is restricted. The maximum size setting of the child restraint system is not possible due to possible contact with the roof.

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be recognised by their orange approval label and the text "Universal".



Example: approval label on the child restraint system

"Universal" category child restraint systems can be used on the seats indicated with U, UF or IUF according to the tables "Suitability of the seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" or "Suitability of the seats for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system".

Semi-universal child restraint systems are indicated by the text "semi-universal" on the approval label. These can be used if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. For more information, contact the child restraint system manufacturer or visit their website.

If it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the front-passenger seat:

- Always pay attention to the instructions under "Child restraint system on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 56).

  There you will find instructions on how to correctly route the shoulder belt strap from the vehicle belt outlet to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system (▷ page 57).
- Move the front-passenger seat as far back as possible.
- Move the belt height adjustment to the lowest position.
- Move the backrest to an almost vertical position.

  The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the seat cushion of the front-passenger seat. The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the backrest of the front-passenger seat. The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the angle of the seat backrest and the head restraint position accordingly. Also observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Suitability of the seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

If you use a baby car seat of category 0 or 0+ or a rearward-facing child restraint system of category I on a rear seat, you must adjust the driver's or front-passenger seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

If you use a category I, forward-facing child restraint system, you should remove the head restraint of the respective seat (▷ page 98), if possible. The backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the seat.

Always observe the notes in the "Child restraint system" section (▷ page 52) and the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When you remove the child restraint system you must replace the head restraints again immediately. All vehicle occupants must adjust their head restraints correctly before beginning the journey (▷ page 97).

Legend for the table:

X Seat which is unsuitable for children in this weight category.

U Suitable for child restraint systems in the "Universal" category that are approved for use in this weight category.

UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems that belong to the "Universal" category and are approved for use in this weight category.

L Suitable for child restraint systems as recommended; see the "Recommended child restraint systems" table (▷ page 61). Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Front-passenger seat

Weight category		Front-passenger front airbag enabled	The front-passenger front airbag is disabled
0	up to 10 kg	X	U[1], L[1]
0+	up to 13 kg	X	U[1], L[1]
I	Attaching a forward-facing child restraint system 9 kg up to 18 kg	UF, L	U, L
I	Attaching a rearward-facing child restraint system 9 kg up to 18 kg	X	U[1], L[1]
II	15 kg up to 25 kg	UF, L	U, L
III	22 kg up to 36 kg	UF, L	U, L

Rear seats

Weight category		Left, right	Centre[2, 3]
0	up to 10 kg	U, L	U
0+	up to 13 kg	U, L	U
I	9 kg up to 18 kg	U, L	U
II	15 kg up to 25 kg	U, L	U
III	22 kg up to 36 kg	U, L	U

Suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

If you use a baby car seat of category 0 or 0+ or a rearward-facing child restraint system of category I on a rear seat, you must adjust the driver's or front-passenger seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

1 Vehicles with automatic child seat recognition in the front-passenger seat: a child restraint system of the "Universal" category with a transponder for automatic child seat recognition must be fitted. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp in the centre console must be lit.

2 CLS Shooting Brake only.

3 Child restraint systems with supporting bracket are not suitable for this seat.

If you use a category I, forward-facing child restraint system, you should remove the head restraint of the respective seat (▷ page 98), if possible. The backrest of the child restraint system must, as far as possible, lie flat against the backrest of the seat.

Always observe the notes in the "Child restraint system" section (▷ page 52) and the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When you remove the child restraint system you must replace the head restraints again immediately. All vehicle occupants must adjust their head restraints correctly before beginning the journey (▷ page 97).

Legend for the table:

X ISOFIX position that is not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this weight category and/or size category.

IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child seat securing systems that belong to the "Universal" category which are approved for use in this weight category.

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems as recommended; see the "Recommended child restraint systems" table (▷ page 61).

The manufacturer will also recommend a suitable ISOFIX child restraint system. For this, your vehicle and the seat must be listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's model list. For more information, contact the child restraint system manufacturer or visit their website.

Weight category		Size category	Equipment	Rear seat left, right
Carry-cot		F	ISO/L1	X
		G	ISO/L2	X
0	up to 10 kg up to approximately 6 months	E	ISO/R1	IL
0+	up to 13 kg up to approximately 15 months	E	ISO/R1	IL
		D	ISO/R2	IL
		C	ISO/R3	IL
I	9 to 18 kg between approximately 9 months and 4 years	D	ISO/R2	IL
		C	ISO/R3	IL
		B	ISO/F2	IUF
		B1	ISO/F2X	IUF
		A	ISO/F3	IUF

The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the head restraint position accordingly. Also observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Recommended child restraint systems

General notes

Always observe the information in "Child restraint systems on the front-passenger seat" (▷ page 56) and in "Suitable positioning of the child restraint system" (▷ page 58).

You can obtain further information about the correct child restraint system from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Recommended child restraint systems for attaching with the vehicle seat belt

Weight category	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number (E1 ...)	Order number (A 000 ...)[4]	Automatic child seat recognition
Category 0: up to 10 kg up to approximately 6 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus II	04 301146	970 20 00 970 36 00	Yes
Category 0+: up to 13 kg up to approximately 15 months	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus II	04 301146	970 20 00 970 36 00	Yes
Category I: 9 kg up to 18 kg between approximately 9 months and 4 years	Britax Römer	DUO plus	04 301133	970 16 00 970 37 00	No
			04 301133	970 21 00	Yes
Category II/III: 15 kg up to 36 kg between approximately 4 years and 12 years	Britax Römer	KIDFIX[5]	04 301198	970 18 00	Yes
			04 301198	970 19 00 970 38 00	No
			04 301198	970 22 00	Yes

4 Colour code 9H95.

5 Before fitting the KIDFIX child restraint system in the vehicle, always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions. These will also include notes on fixing options.

Recommended "Universal"/"Semi-Universal" category ISOFIX child restraint systems

Weight category	Size category	Manufacturer	Type	Approval number (E1 ...)	Order number[4]	Automatic child seat recognition
Category 0+: up to 13 kg	E	Britax Römer	BABY SAFE plus	04 301146	B6 6 86 8224	No
Category I: 9 kg to 18 kg	B1	Britax Römer	DUO plus	04 301133	A 000 970 16 00 A 000 970 37 00	No
				04 301133	A 000 970 21 00	Yes

Child-proof locks

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could:

- open doors, thus endangering other people or road users
- exit the vehicle and be caught by oncoming traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always activate the child-proof locks and override feature if children are travelling in the vehicle. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Override feature for:

- the rear doors (▷ page 64)
- the rear side windows (▷ page 64)

Observe the important safety notes on the double-lock function (▷ page 78).

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If persons (particularly children) are exposed to heat or cold for a prolonged period, there is a risk of serious or even fatal injuries. Never leave persons (particularly children) unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

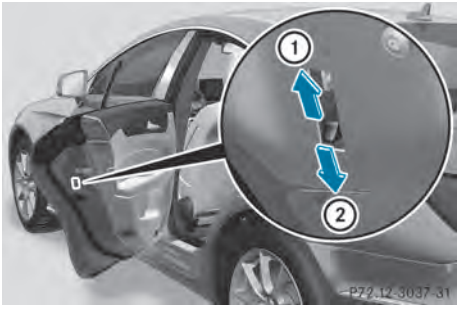
If the child restraint system is placed in direct sunlight, the parts could become very hot. Children could be suffer burns by touching these parts, in particular on the metallic parts

4 Colour code 9H95.

of the child restraint system. There is a risk of injury.

If you and your child leave the vehicle, always make sure that the child restraint system is not in direct sunlight. Cover it with a blanket, for example. If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, leave it to cool down before securing the child in it. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

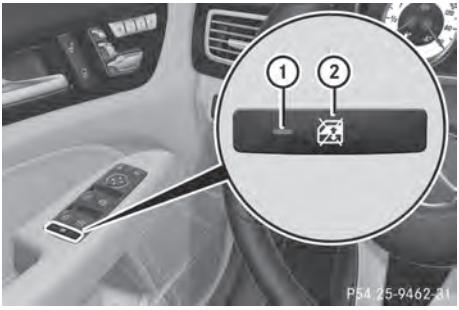
Child-proof locks for the rear doors



You secure each door individually with the child-proof locks on the rear doors. A door secured with a child-proof lock cannot be opened from inside the vehicle. When the vehicle is unlocked, the door can be opened from the outside.

- ▶ **To activate:** press the child-proof lock lever up in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press the child-proof lock lever down in the direction of arrow ②.

Override feature for the rear side windows



- ▶ **To enable/disable:** press button ②. If indicator lamp ① is lit, operation of the rear side windows is disabled. Operation is only possible using the switches in the driver's door. If indicator lamp ① is off, operation is possible using the switches in the rear compartment.

Pets in the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

If you leave animals unsupervised or unsecured in the vehicle, they may push a button or a switch, for example.

They could:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch vehicle systems on or off, thus endangering other road users

In the event of an accident, sudden braking or abrupt changes of direction, unsecured animals could be flung around the vehicle, injuring the vehicle occupants. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle. Always secure animals correctly during a journey, e.g. in an animal transport box.

Driving safety systems

Driving safety systems overview

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (▷ page 65)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (▷ page 66)
- BAS PLUS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem PLUS) with Cross-Traffic Assist (▷ page 66)
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS (▷ page 67)
- Adaptive brake lights (▷ page 70)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (▷ page 70)
- EBD (**e**lectronic **b**rake force **d**istribution) (▷ page 73)
- ADAPTIVE BRAKE (▷ page 73)
- PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 74)

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style or if you are inattentive, the driving safety systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Driving safety systems are merely aids designed to assist driving. You are responsible for maintaining the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time, and for staying in lane. Always adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front. Drive carefully.

The driving safety systems described only work as effectively as possible when there is adequate contact between the tyres and the road surface. Pay particular attention to the information regarding tyres, recommended minimum tyre tread depths etc. in the "Wheels and tyres" section (▷ page 307).

In wintry driving conditions, always use winter tyres (M+S tyres) and, if necessary, snow chains. Only in this way will the driving safety systems described in this section work as effectively as possible.

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

General notes

ABS regulates brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering the vehicle when braking.

The ABS warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up when the ignition is switched on. It goes out when the engine is running.

ABS works from a speed of about 8 km/h, regardless of road-surface conditions. ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

Important safety notes

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 65).

⚠ WARNING

If ABS is faulty, the wheels could lock when braking. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. Additionally, further driving safety systems are deactivated. There is an increased danger of skidding and accidents.

Drive on carefully. Have ABS checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If ABS is malfunctioning, other systems, including driving safety systems, will also become inoperative. Observe the information on the ABS warning lamp (▷ page 241) and display messages that can appear in the instrument cluster (▷ page 217).

Brakes

- **If ABS engages:** continue to depress the brake pedal with force until the braking situation is over.
- **To make a full brake application:** depress the brake pedal with full force.

If ABS engages while you are braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal.

The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions; this serves as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

BAS (Brake Assist System)

General notes

BAS operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically boosts the braking force, thus shortening the stopping distance.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 65).

⚠ **WARNING**

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased. There is a risk of accident.

In an emergency braking situation, depress the brake pedal with full force. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

Brakes

▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed firmly until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

BAS PLUS (Brake Assist System PLUS) with Cross-Traffic Assist

General notes

BAS PLUS can help you to minimise the danger of collision with a vehicle or a pedestrian and reduce the effects of such a collision. If BAS PLUS detects a danger of collision, you are assisted when braking.

ⓘ Pay attention to the important safety notes in the "Driving safety systems" section (▷ page 65).

BAS PLUS is only available on vehicles with the Driving Assistance package.

For BAS PLUS to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system and the camera system must be operational.

With the help of a sensor system and a camera system, BAS PLUS can detect obstacles:

- that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time
- that cross the path of your vehicle

In addition, pedestrians in the path of your vehicle can be detected.

BAS PLUS detects pedestrians using typical characteristics such as the body contours and posture of a person standing upright.

If the radar sensor system or the camera system is malfunctioning, BAS PLUS functions are restricted or no longer available. The brake system is still available with complete brake boosting effect and BAS.

ⓘ Observe the restrictions described in the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 66).

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

BAS PLUS cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, BAS PLUS may:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

⚠ **WARNING**

BAS PLUS cannot always clearly identify people, this is especially the case if they are moving. BAS PLUS cannot intervene in these cases. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ **WARNING**

BAS PLUS does not react:

- to small people, e.g. children
- to animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- when cornering

As a result, BAS PLUS may not intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, detection can be impaired.

Detection by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the following situations:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- interference by other radar sources
- strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks
- a narrow vehicle travelling in front, e.g. a motorcycle
- a vehicle travelling in front on a different line
- vehicles quickly moving into the radar sensor system detection range

Detection by the camera system is also impaired in the following situations:

- dirt on the camera or if the camera is covered
- glare on the camera system, e.g. from the sun being low in the sky
- darkness
- if:
  - pedestrians move quickly, e.g. into the path of the vehicle
  - the camera system no longer detects a pedestrian as a person due to special clothing or other objects
  - a pedestrian is concealed by other objects
  - the typical outline of a person is not distinguishable from the background

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the radar sensor settings and operation checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where no visible damage to the front of the vehicle is apparent.

Following damage to the windscreen, have the configuration and operation of the camera system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function

To avoid a collision, BAS PLUS calculates the brake pressure necessary if:

- you approach an obstacle and
- BAS PLUS has detected a danger of collision

At speeds of under 30 km/h: if you depress the brake pedal, BAS PLUS is activated. Braking assistance from BAS PLUS is provided at the last possible moment.

At speeds of above 30 km/h: if you depress the brake pedal sharply, BAS PLUS automatically increases the brake pressure to a degree suited to the traffic situation.

BAS PLUS provides braking assistance in hazardous situations with vehicles in front within a speed range between 7 km/h and 250 km/h.

Up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h, BAS PLUS may react to:

- stationary objects in the path of your vehicle, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- pedestrians in the path of your vehicle
- obstacles crossing your path, which move in the detection range of the sensors and are detected

If BAS PLUS demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously.

▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over.
ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

BAS PLUS is deactivated and the brakes function as usual, if:

- you release the brake pedal
- the danger of collision has passed
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle
- you depress the accelerator pedal
- you activate kickdown

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS

General notes

Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 65).

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS consists of a distance warning function with an autono-

mous braking function and Adaptive Brake Assist.

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS can help you to minimise the danger of collision with the vehicle in front or reduce the effects of such a collision.

If COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS detects a danger of collision, you will be warned visually and audibly. If you do not react to the visual and audible collision warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations. If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS Adaptive Brake Assist assists you.

Important safety notes

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the following situations:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks
- a narrow vehicle travelling in front, e.g. a motorcycle
- a vehicle travelling in front on a different line
- new vehicles or after a service on the COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS system

  Please observe the information in the section on running-in the vehicle (▷ page 129).

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the configuration and operation of the radar sensor checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where no visible damage to the front of the vehicle is apparent.

Activating/deactivating

COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is automatically active when the ignition is switched on.

You can activate or deactivate COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS in the on-board computer (▷ page 206). When the system is deactivated, the distance warning function and the autonomous braking function are also deactivated.

If COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the assistance graphics display.

Distance warning function

General notes

The distance warning function can help you to minimise the risk of collision with the vehicle in front or reduce the effects of such a collision. If the distance warning function detects a risk of collision with the vehicle in front, you will be warned visually and acoustically.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 65).

⚠ WARNING

The distance warning function does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

Thus, the distance warning function cannot provide a warning in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ WARNING

The distance warning function cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, the distance warning function may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the distance warning function alone.

Function

The distance warning function issues a warning at speeds:

- of approximately 30 km/h or more if, over several seconds, the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient.

The distance warning lamp then lights up in the instrument cluster.

- of approximately 7 km/h or more, if you rapidly approach a vehicle in front. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

▶ Brake immediately to increase the distance from the vehicle in front.

or

▶ Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

Due to the nature of the system, certain complex but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the system to display a warning.

With the help of the radar sensor system, the distance warning function can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

Up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h, the distance warning function can also react to stationary obstacles, such as stopped or parked vehicles.

Autonomous braking function

If the driver does not react to the distance warning signal in a critical situation, COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS can assist with the autonomous braking function.

The autonomous braking function is available in the following speed ranges:

- from 7 km/h to approximately 105 km/h for moving objects
- from 7 km/h to approximately 50 km/h for stationary objects

Due to the nature of the system, complex but non-critical driving conditions may also cause the autonomous braking function to engage.

If the autonomous braking function demands particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously.

Adaptive Brake Assist

General notes

ⓘ Read the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 65).

With the help of the radar sensor system, Adaptive Brake Assist can detect obstacles that are in the path of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

If Adaptive Brake Assist detects a risk of collision with the vehicle in front, it calculates the brake pressure necessary to avoid a collision. If you apply the brakes forcefully, Adaptive Brake Assist automatically increases the brake pressure to a level suitable for the traffic conditions.

Adaptive Brake Assist provides braking assistance in hazardous situations at speeds above 7 km/h. It uses the radar sensor system to assess the traffic situation.

Up to a speed of approximately 250 km/h, Adaptive Brake Assist is capable of reacting to moving objects that have already been detected as such at least once over the period of observation.

Up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h, Adaptive Brake Assist reacts to stationary obstacles.

If Adaptive Brake Assist demands a particularly high braking force, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are activated simultaneously (▷ page 50).

▶ Keep the brake pedal depressed until the emergency braking situation is over. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will work normally again if:

- you release the brake pedal
- a danger of collision with the vehicle in front no longer exists
- no obstacle is detected in front of your vehicle

Adaptive Brake Assist is then deactivated.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 65).

⚠ WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Adaptive Brake Assist can:

- intervene unnecessarily
- not intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

⚠ WARNING

Adaptive Brake Assist does not react:

- to people or animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, the Adaptive Brake Assist may not intervene in all critical conditions. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

Due to the nature of the system, particularly complicated but non-critical driving conditions may also cause Brake Assist to intervene.

If Adaptive Brake Assist is not available due to a malfunctioning radar sensor system, the brake system remains available with full brake boosting effect and BAS.

Adaptive brake lights

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 65).

The adaptive brake lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation:

- by flashing brake lamps
- the hazard warning lamps are activated

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 50 km/h or if braking is assisted by BAS or BAS PLUS, the brake lamps flash rapidly. In this way, traffic travelling behind you is warned in an even more noticeable manner.

If you brake sharply from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill, the hazard warning lamps are activated automatically. If the brakes are applied again, the brake lamps light up continuously. The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if you travel faster than 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lamps using the hazard warning button (▷ page 110).

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

General notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 65).

ESP® monitors driving stability and traction, i.e. power transmission between the tyres and the road surface.

If ESP® detects that the vehicle is deviating from the direction desired by the driver, one or more wheels are braked to stabilise the vehicle. The engine output is also modified to keep the vehicle on the desired course within physical limits. ESP® assists the driver when pulling away on wet or slippery roads. ESP® can also stabilise the vehicle during braking.

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS traction control is part of ESP®. On vehicles with 4MATIC, 4ETS is a component of ESP®.

Traction control brakes the drive wheels individually if they spin. This enables you to pull away and accelerate on slippery surfaces, e.g. if the road surface is slippery on one side. In addition, more drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Traction control remains active if you deactivate ESP®.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 65).

⚠ WARNING

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Vehicles with 4MATIC: function or performance tests may only be carried out on a 2-axle dynamometer. Before operating the vehicle on such a dynamometer, please consult a qualified specialist workshop. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

Vehicles without 4MATIC: when towing your vehicle with the rear axle raised, observe the notes on ESP® (▷ page 303).

If the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously, then ESP® is deactivated.

If the ESP® warning lamp and the ESP® OFF warning lamp are lit continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 241) and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster (▷ page 217).

ⓘ Only use wheels with the recommended tyre sizes. Only then will ESP® function properly.

Characteristics of ESP®

General notes

If the ESP warning lamp goes out before beginning the journey, ESP® is automatically active.

If ESP® engages, the ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster.

If ESP® engages:

- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- ▶ When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary.
- ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

ECO start/stop function

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle stops moving. When the vehicle pulls away again, the engine starts automatically. ESP® remains in its previously selected status, e.g. if ESP® was deactivated before the engine was automatically switched off.

Deactivating/activating ESP® (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 65).

You can select between the following ESP® statuses:

- ESP® is activated
- ESP® is deactivated

⚠ WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilises the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when snow chains are used
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Spinning the wheels results in a cut, which enhances traction.

ⓘ Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

Deactivating/activating ESP®

You can deactivate or activate ESP® via the onboard computer (▷ page 206).

ESP® deactivated:

The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

ESP® activated:

The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability
- engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels may start to spin
- traction control is still activated
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is no longer available; it is not activated even if you brake firmly with assistance from ESP®

- PRE-SAFE® is no longer available; it is not activated even if you brake firmly with assistance from ESP®
- PRE-SAFE® Brake is no longer available; it is not activated even if the brakes are firmly applied with assistance from ESP®
- ESP® continues to provide assistance when the brakes are firmly applied

Deactivating/activating ESP® (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 65).

You can select between the following ESP® statuses:

- ESP® is activated
- SPORT handling mode is activated
- ESP® is deactivated

⚠ WARNING

When SPORT handling mode is activated, there is a greater risk of skidding and accidents.

Only activate SPORT handling mode in the situations described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilises the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

In the following situations, it may be better to activate SPORT handling mode or deactivate ESP®:

- when snow chains are used
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel
- on specially designated roads when the vehicle's own oversteering and understeering characteristics are desired

Spinning the wheels results in a cut, which enhances traction.

Driving in SPORT handling mode or without ESP® requires a highly qualified and experienced driver.

ⓘ Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

Deactivating/activating ESP®



▶ **To activate SPORT handling mode:** briefly press button ①.
The SPORT handling mode warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up. The SPORT handling mode message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To deactivate SPORT handling mode:** briefly press button ①.
The SPORT handling mode warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

▶ **To deactivate ESP®:** press button ① until the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.
The OFF message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To activate ESP®:** briefly press button ①.
The ESP® OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster goes out. The ESP® ON message appears in the multifunction display.

Characteristics of activated SPORT handling mode

If SPORT handling mode is activated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster flashes. ESP® stabilises the vehicle only to a limited degree.

When SPORT handling mode is activated:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability
- engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels may start to spin
- traction control is still activated
- ESP® continues to provide assistance when the brakes are firmly applied

Characteristics when ESP® is deactivated

If ESP® is deactivated and one or more wheels start to spin, the ESP® warning lamp in the instrument cluster does not flash. In such situations, ESP® will not stabilise the vehicle.

If you deactivate ESP®:

- ESP® no longer improves driving stability
- engine torque is no longer limited and the drive wheels may start to spin
- traction control is still activated
- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST is no longer available; it is not activated even if you brake firmly with assistance from ESP®
- PRE-SAFE® is no longer available; it is not activated even if you brake firmly with assistance from ESP®
- PRE-SAFE® Brake is no longer available; it is not activated even if the brakes are firmly applied with assistance from ESP®
- ESP® continues to provide assistance when the brakes are firmly applied

ESP® trailer stabilisation

General information

ESP® trailer stabilisation is not available in Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

If your vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch, ESP® assists you in this situation. ESP® slows the vehicle down by braking and limiting the engine output until the vehicle/trailer combination has stabilised.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If road and weather conditions are poor, trailer stabilisation will not be able to prevent the vehicle/trailer combination from swerving. Trailers with a high centre of gravity can tip over before ESP® can detect this. There is a risk of an accident.

Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions.

If your vehicle/trailer combination begins to lurch, you can stabilise the vehicle/trailer combination only by depressing the brake firmly.

ESP® trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of approximately 65 km/h.

ESP® trailer stabilisation does not work if ESP® is deactivated or disabled because of a malfunction.

EBD (electronic brake force distribution)

General notes

EBD monitors and controls the brake pressure on the rear wheels to improve driving stability while braking.

Important safety notes

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section for driving safety systems (▷ page 65).

⚠ WARNING

If EBD is malfunctioning, the rear wheels can lock, e.g. under full braking. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style to the different handling characteristics. Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe information regarding indicator and warning lamps (▷ page 241) as well as display messages (▷ page 218).

ADAPTIVE BRAKE

ⓘ Observe the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 65).

ADAPTIVE BRAKE enhances braking safety and offers increased braking comfort. In addition to the braking function, ADAPTIVE BRAKE also has the HOLD function (▷ page 166) and hill start assist (▷ page 133).

PRE-SAFE® Brake

General notes

PRE-SAFE® Brake can help you to minimise the risk of collision with the vehicle in front or a pedestrian and to reduce the effects of such a collision. If PRE-SAFE® Brake has detected a danger of collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically as well as by automatic braking.

ⓘ Pay attention to the important safety notes in the "Driving safety systems" section (▷ page 65).

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available in vehicles with the Driving Assistance Plus package.

For PRE-SAFE® Brake to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system and the camera system must be switched on and operational.

With the help of the radar sensor system and the camera system, PRE-SAFE® Brake can detect obstacles that are in front of your vehicle for an extended period of time.

In addition, pedestrians in the path of your vehicle can be detected.

PRE-SAFE® Brake detects pedestrians using typical characteristics such as the body contours and posture of a person standing upright.

ⓘ Observe the restrictions described in the "Important safety notes" section (▷ page 74).

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake will initially brake your vehicle by a partial application of the brakes if a danger of collision is detected. There may be a collision unless you brake yourself. Even after subsequent full application of the brakes a collision cannot always be avoided, particularly when approaching at too high a speed. There is a risk of an accident.

Always apply the brakes yourself and try to take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

If you partially apply the brakes, the vehicle is braked with up to 50% of the full brake pressure.

⚠ WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic conditions.

In these cases, PRE-SAFE® Brake may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake, especially if PRE-SAFE® Brake warns you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

⚠ WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot always clearly identify people, especially if they are moving. In these cases, PRE-SAFE® Brake cannot intervene. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake, especially if PRE-SAFE® Brake warns you.

To maintain the appropriate distance to the vehicle in front and thus prevent a collision, you must apply the brakes yourself.

⚠ WARNING

PRE-SAFE® Brake does not react:

- to small people, e.g. children
- to animals
- to oncoming vehicles
- to crossing traffic
- when cornering

As a result, PRE-SAFE® Brake may neither give warnings nor intervene in all critical situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

In the event of snowfall or heavy rain, detection can be impaired.

Detection by the radar sensor system is also impaired in the following situations:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- interference by other radar sources

- strong radar reflections, for example, in multi-storey car parks
- a narrow vehicle travelling in front, e.g. a motorcycle
- a vehicle travelling in front on a different line

Detection by the camera system is also impaired in the following situations:

- dirt on the camera or if the camera is covered
- glare on the camera system, e.g. from the sun being low in the sky
- darkness
- if:
  - pedestrians move quickly, e.g. into the path of the vehicle
  - the camera system no longer detects a pedestrian as a person due to special clothing or other objects
  - a pedestrian is concealed by other objects
  - the typical outline of a person is not distinguishable from the background

Following damage to the front end of the vehicle, have the radar sensor settings and operation checked at a qualified specialist workshop. This also applies to collisions at low speeds where no visible damage to the front of the vehicle is apparent.

Following damage to the windscreen, have the configuration and operation of the camera system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Function

▶ **To activate/deactivate:** activate or deactivate PRE-SAFE® Brake via the on-board computer (▷ page 206).
If the PRE-SAFE® Brake is not activated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display.

This function will issue a warning if:

- at a speed of approximately 30 km/h or more, the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for several seconds
  The distance warning lamp then lights up in the instrument cluster.
- at a speed of approximately 7 km/h or more, you very quickly approach a vehicle in front
  An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the instrument cluster.

▶ Brake immediately to rectify the situation.

or

▶ Take evasive action provided it is safe to do so.

The PRE-SAFE® Brake function can also brake the vehicle automatically under the following conditions:

- the driver and front passenger have their seat belts fastened
- the vehicle speed is between approximately 7 km/h and 200 km/h

Up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h, PRE-SAFE® Brake can also detect:

- stationary objects in the path of your vehicle, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- pedestrians in the path of your vehicle

ⓘ If an increased danger of collision exists, preventative passenger protection measures (PRE-SAFE®) are triggered (▷ page 50).

If the danger of collision with the vehicle in front remains and you do not brake, take evasive action or accelerate quickly, the vehicle may perform automatic emergency braking up to the point of full brake application. Automatic full brake application is not performed until immediately prior to an imminent accident.

You can prevent the engagement of PRE-SAFE® Brake at any time by:

- depressing the accelerator pedal further
- activating kickdown
- releasing the brake pedal

The braking action of PRE-SAFE® Brake is ended automatically if:

- you manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle
- the danger of collision has passed
- an obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle

Protection against theft

Immobiliser

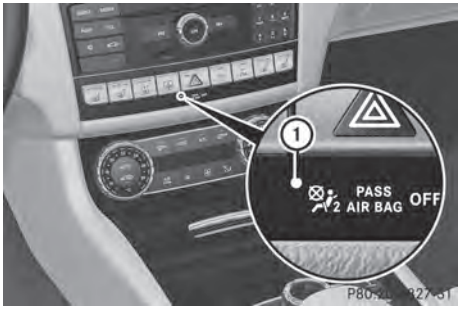
The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

- ▶ **To activate with the key:** remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To activate with KEYLESS-GO:** switch the ignition off and open the driver's door.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** switch on the ignition.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the engine if a valid key has been left inside the vehicle.

ⓘ The immobiliser is always deactivated when you start the engine.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)



- ▶ **To prime:** lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.
  Indicator lamp ① flashes. The alarm system is primed after approximately 15 seconds.
- ▶ **To switch off:** unlock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.

or

- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

or

- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** press the Start/Stop button.
  The key must be in the vehicle.

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is primed and you open:

- a door
- the vehicle with the emergency key element
- the boot lid
- the bonnet

- ▶ **To stop the alarm with the key:** press the [🔓] or [🔒] button on the key.
  The alarm stops.

or

- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 131).
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
  The alarm stops.
- ▶ **To stop the alarm using KEYLESS-GO:** grasp the outside door handle. The key must be outside the vehicle.
  The alarm stops.

or

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button on the dashboard. The key must be inside the vehicle.
  The alarm stops.

The alarm does not stop, even if you close the open door that has triggered it, for example.

ⓘ If the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system automatically sends a message to the Customer Centre. This is done by means of a text message or a data connection.

The emergency call system sends a message or establishes a data connection provided that:

- you have subscribed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
- the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system has been activated properly
- the necessary mobile phone network is available

Tow-away protection

Function

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if your vehicle's angle of inclination is altered while tow-away protection is primed. This can occur if the vehicle is jacked up on one side, for example.

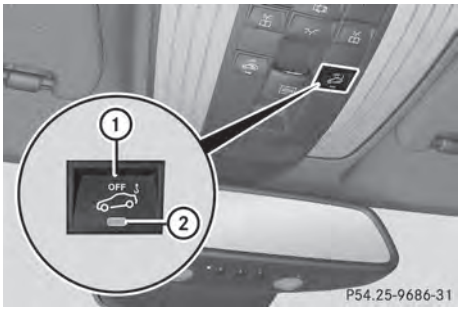
Activating/deactivating

Tow-away protection is automatically switched on and off with the ATA (anti-theft alarm system) when:

- the doors are closed
- the boot lid is closed

Tow-away protection is active approximately 30 seconds after the ATA has been switched on (▷ page 76).

Deactivating



- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ①.
  Indicator lamp ② lights up briefly.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.
  Tow-away protection is deactivated.

To prevent a false alarm, deactivate tow-away protection if you lock your vehicle and it:

- is being transported
- is being loaded, e.g. onto a ferry or car transporter
- is parked on a movable surface, e.g. in a split-level garage

The tow-away alarm remains deactivated until you switch the ATA on again after opening a door.

Interior motion sensor

Function

When the interior motion sensor is switched on, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior. This can occur if someone reaches into the vehicle interior, for example.

Activating/deactivating

The interior motion sensor is automatically switched on and off with the ATA (anti-theft alarm system) when:

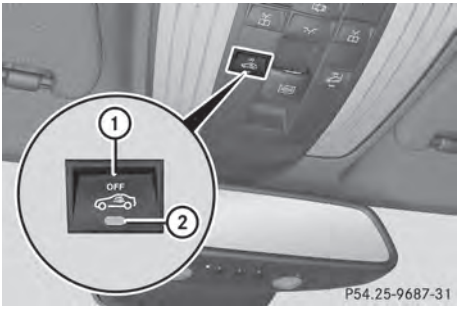
- the doors are closed
- the boot lid is closed

The interior motion sensor is active around ten seconds after the ATA has been switched on (▷ page 76).

You can prevent false alarms by doing the following before switching on the ATA:

- close the side windows
- close the sliding sunroof
- make sure that no objects, such as mascots, are attached to the rear-view mirror or the grab handles on the roof trim

Deactivating



- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press button ①.
  Indicator lamp ② flashes several times in rapid succession.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle with the key or KEYLESS-GO.
  The interior motion sensor is deactivated.

If you want to lock your vehicle and there are people or animals in it, you can deactivate the interior motion sensor.

The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until you switch the ATA on again after opening a door.

UK only: your vehicle is equipped with a double-lock function. The doors cannot be opened from the inside if the vehicle has been locked with the key or with KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 84). Deactivate the interior motion sensor before you lock the vehicle. The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. Observe the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 83).

Key

Important safety notes

United Kingdom only:

⚠ WARNING

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

If the vehicle has been locked from the outside, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (▷ page 77). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 76).

All countries:

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they can:

- open doors and endanger other persons or road users
- climb out and be injured by the traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and, for example, trap themselves.

Children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- starting the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the key out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING

If you attach heavy or large objects to the key, the key could be unintentionally turned in the ignition lock. This could cause the engine to be switched off. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not attach any heavy or large objects to the key. Remove any bulky keyrings before inserting the key into the ignition lock.

! Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields. Otherwise, the remote control function could be affected.

Strong magnetic fields can occur in the vicinity of powerful electrical installations.

Do not keep the key:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another key
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal film
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case

This can affect the key's functionality.

Key functions



① Locks the vehicle
② Unlocks the boot lid
③ Unlocks the vehicle

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the button.

If you do not open the vehicle within approximately 40 seconds of unlocking:

- the vehicle locks again
- protection against theft is reactivated

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the button.

The key centrally locks/unlocks:

- the doors
- the boot lid
- the fuel filler flap

When unlocking, the turn signals flash once. When locking, they flash three times.

You can also set an audible signal to confirm that the vehicle has been locked. The audible signal can be activated or deactivated using the on-board computer (▷ page 211).

When it is dark, the surround lighting also comes on if it is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 210).

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

Bear in mind that the engine can be started by any of the vehicle occupants if there is a KEYLESS-GO key in the vehicle (▷ page 132).

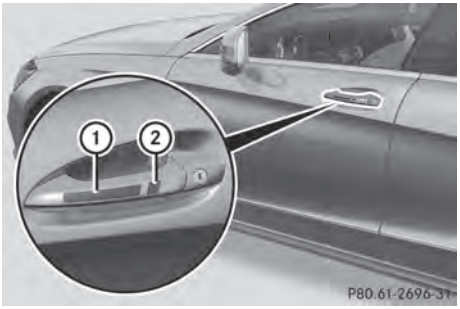
Locking and unlocking centrally

You can start, lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO. To do this, you need to carry the key with you. You can combine the KEYLESS-GO functions with the functions of a conventional key. Unlock the vehicle by using KEYLESS-GO, for instance, and lock it using the button on the key.

When locking or unlocking with KEYLESS-GO, the distance between the key and the corresponding door handle must not be greater than 1 m.

A check that periodically establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the key determines whether a valid key is in or in the direct vicinity of the vehicle. This occurs, for example:

- when the external door handles are touched
- during engine start
- during driving



▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.

▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ①.

▶ **Convenience closing feature:** touch recessed sensor surface ② for an extended period.

Further information on the convenience closing feature (▷ page 90).

▶ **To unlock the boot lid:** pull the boot lid handle.

The vehicle only unlocks the boot lid.

Deactivating and activating

If you do not intend to use a key for an extended period of time, you can deactivate the KEYLESS-GO function of the key. The key will then use very little power, thereby conserving battery power. For the purposes of activation or deactivation, the vehicle does not have to be nearby.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the button on the key twice in rapid succession.

The battery check lamp of the key (▷ page 81) flashes twice briefly and lights up once, then KEYLESS-GO is deactivated.

▶ **To activate:** press any button on the key.

or

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

KEYLESS-GO and all its associated features are available again.

Changing the settings of the locking system

You can change the settings of the locking system. This means that only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked when the vehicle

is unlocked. This is useful if you frequently travel alone.

▶ **To change the setting:** press and hold down the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously for about six seconds until the battery indicator lamp flashes twice (▷ page 81).

If the setting of the locking system is changed within the signal range of the vehicle, pressing the [🔒] or [🔓] button:

- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

The key now functions as follows:

▶ **To unlock:** press the [🔓] button once.

▶ **To unlock centrally:** press the [🔓] button twice.

▶ **To lock centrally:** press the [🔒] button.

The KEYLESS-GO function is changed as follows:

▶ **To unlock the driver's door:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door.

▶ **To unlock centrally:** touch the inner surface of the door handle on the front-passenger door or the rear door.

▶ **To lock centrally:** touch the outer sensor surface on one of the door handles.

▶ **To restore the factory settings:** press and hold down the [🔓] and [🔒] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the battery check lamp flashes twice (▷ page 81).

Emergency key element

General notes

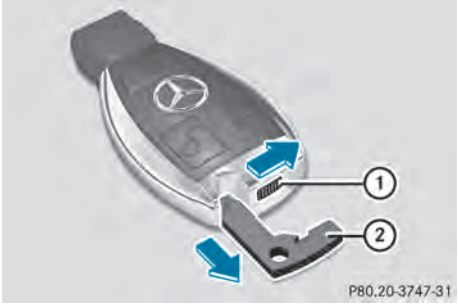
If the vehicle can no longer be locked or unlocked with the key, use the emergency key element.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door or the boot lid, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 76).

If you unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element, the fuel filler flap will not be unlocked automatically.

▶ **To unlock the fuel filler flap:** insert the key into the ignition lock.

Removing the emergency key element



▶ Push release catch ① in the direction of the arrow and, at the same time, remove emergency key element ② from the key.

Further information about:

- Unlocking the driver's door (▷ page 85)
- Unlocking the boot (▷ page 88)
- Locking the vehicle (▷ page 85)

Inserting the emergency key element

▶ Push emergency key element ② fully into the key until it engages and release catch ① returns to its basic position.

Key battery

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

Environmental note



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an

environmentally responsible recycling system.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the batteries replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Checking the battery



- ▶ Press the [🔒] or [🔓] button.
  The battery is OK if battery check lamp ① lights up briefly.
  The battery is discharged if battery check lamp ① does not light up briefly.
- ▶ Replace the battery (▷ page 81).

If the battery of the key is checked within the signal reception range of the vehicle, pressing the [🔒] or [🔓] button:

- locks or
- unlocks the vehicle

ⓘ You can obtain a battery from any qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the battery

You require a CR 2025 3 V cell battery.

- ▶ Take the emergency key element out of the key (▷ page 80).



- ▶ Press emergency key element ② into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until battery compartment cover ① opens. When doing so, do not hold battery compartment cover ① shut.
- ▶ Remove battery compartment cover ①.



- ▶ Repeatedly tap the key against your palm until battery ③ falls out.
- ▶ Insert the new battery with the positive terminal facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.
- ▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other contamination.
- ▶ Insert the front tabs of battery compartment cover ① into the housing and then press to close it.
- ▶ Insert emergency key element ② into the key (▷ page 80).
- ▶ Check the function of all key buttons on the vehicle.

Problems with the key

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using the key.	The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Check the key battery (▷ page 81) and replace if necessary (▷ page 81). If this does not work: ▶ Unlock (▷ page 85) or lock (▷ page 85) the vehicle using the emergency key element.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Unlock (▷ page 85) or lock (▷ page 85) the vehicle using the emergency key element.
	The key is faulty. ▶ Unlock (▷ page 85) or lock (▷ page 85) the vehicle using the emergency key element. ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO.	KEYLESS-GO has been deactivated. ▶ Reactivate KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 79).
	The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Check the key battery (▷ page 81) and replace if necessary (▷ page 81). If this does not work: ▶ Unlock (▷ page 85) or lock (▷ page 85) the vehicle using the emergency key element.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Unlock (▷ page 85) or lock (▷ page 85) the vehicle using the emergency key element.
	There is a fault with KEYLESS-GO. ▶ Lock/unlock the vehicle using the remote control function of the key. ▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop. If the vehicle cannot be locked/unlocked even using the remote control function: ▶ Unlock (▷ page 85) or lock (▷ page 85) the vehicle using the emergency key element. ▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine cannot be started using the key.	The on-board voltage is too low. ▶ Switch off non-essential consumers, e.g. seat heating or interior lighting, and try to start the engine again. If this does not work: ▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary (▷ page 298). or ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 299). or ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine cannot be started using KEYLESS-GO. The key is in the vehicle.	The vehicle is locked. ▶ Unlock the vehicle and try to start the vehicle again.
	There is interference from a powerful source of radio waves. ▶ Start your vehicle with the key in the ignition lock.
You have lost a key.	▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.
You have lost the emergency key element.	▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. ▶ If necessary, have the locks changed as well.

Doors

Important safety notes

United Kingdom only:

⚠ WARNING

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

If the vehicle has been locked from the outside, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (▷ page 77). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 76).

All countries:

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they can:

- open doors and endanger other persons or road users
- climb out and be injured by the traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and, for example, trap themselves.

Children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- starting the engine.

▷▷

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the key out of reach of children.

Unlocking and opening the doors from the inside

United Kingdom only:

⚠ WARNING

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

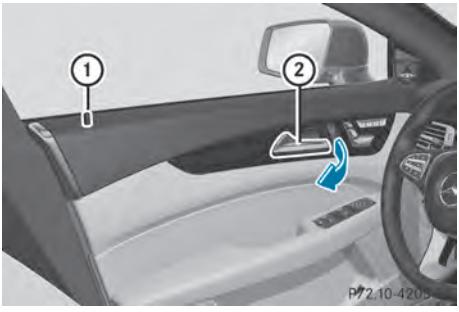
If the vehicle has been locked from the outside, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (▷ page 77). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside. The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 76).

All countries:

You can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked.

If the vehicle has previously been locked from the outside, opening a door from the inside will trigger the anti-theft alarm system. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 76).

You can only open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 64).



▶ Pull door handle ②.
If the door is locked, locking knob ① pops up. The door is unlocked and can be opened.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside

You can centrally lock or unlock the vehicle from the inside. The switches are on the driver's door.



▶ **To unlock:** press button ①.

▶ **To lock:** press button ②.
If all the doors are closed, the vehicle locks.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

If the vehicle has been locked from the outside, it cannot be centrally unlocked from the inside.

For all countries except the United Kingdom: you can open a door from inside the vehicle even if it has been locked.

United Kingdom only: you can only open a door from inside the vehicle if the double-lock function has been deactivated. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (▷ page 77).

For all countries: you can only open the rear doors from inside the vehicle if they are not secured by the child-proof locks (▷ page 64).

When a locked door is opened from inside the vehicle, the previous unlocking process will be observed if the vehicle has been:

- locked with the locking button for the central locking or
- locked automatically

The vehicle will be fully unlocked if it had previously been fully unlocked. Only the door which has been opened from the inside is unlocked if only the driver's door had been previously unlocked.

Automatic locking feature



- ▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① for about five seconds until a tone sounds.
- ▶ **To activate:** press and hold button ② for about five seconds until a tone sounds.

If you press one of the two buttons and do not hear a tone, the relevant setting has already been selected.

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning.

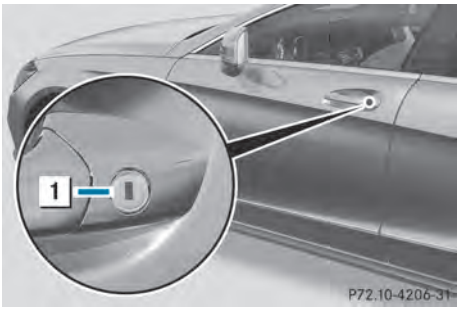
You could therefore be locked out if:

- the vehicle is being pushed.
- the vehicle is being towed.
- the vehicle is being tested on a dynamometer.

You can also activate and deactivate the automatic locking function using the on-board computer (▷ page 211).

Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the emergency key element

ⓘ If you want to centrally lock the vehicle using the emergency key element, begin by pressing the locking button for the interior locking mechanism while the driver's door is open. Then proceed to lock the driver's door using the emergency key element.



- ▶ **To unlock:** turn the emergency key element anti-clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.
- ▶ **To lock:** turn the emergency key element clockwise as far as it will go to position 1.

Right-hand-drive vehicle: turn the emergency key element in the opposite direction in both cases.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the driver's door, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 76).

Boot

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid. Never drive with the boot lid open.

⚠ WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle

▷▷

occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

! The boot lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the boot lid.

The opening dimensions of the boot lid can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 332).

Stow luggage or loads preferably in the boot. Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 257).

Do not leave the key in the boot. If you do so, you could lock yourself out.

Vehicles without the boot lid remote closing feature: the boot lid can be:

- opened and closed manually from outside
- opened automatically from outside
- opened automatically from inside
- unlocked with the emergency key element

Vehicles with the boot lid remote closing feature: the boot lid can be:

- opened and closed manually from outside
- opened and closed automatically from outside
- opened and closed automatically from inside
- unlocked with the emergency key element

Boot lid reversing function

The boot lid is equipped with an automatic reversing function. It reacts if a solid object obstructs or restricts the boot lid during the closing procedure. The boot lid opens again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness to the boot lid while it is closing.

⚠ **WARNING**

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- over the last 8 mm of the closing path

The reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations in particular. There is a risk of injury.

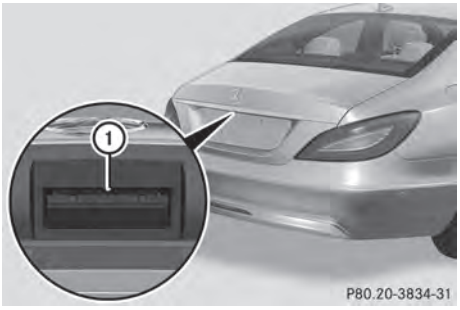
When closing make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped:

- press the [ ] button on the key or
- press the remote operating switch on the driver's door, or
- press the closing or locking button on the boot lid, or
- pull the boot lid handle

Opening/closing from outside

Opening



▶ Press the [ ] button on the key.
▶ Pull handle ①.
▶ Raise the boot lid.

Closing



- ▶ Pull the boot lid down using recess ①.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle if necessary with the button on the key (▷ page 78) or with KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 79).

If KEYLESS-GO detects a key in the boot, the boot lid opens again after it is closed. If a second key is detected outside the vehicle, the boot lid remains closed.

Opening and closing automatically from the outside

Important safety notes

United Kingdom only:

⚠ WARNING

When the double locks are activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside. People in the vehicle can no longer get out, e.g. in hazardous situations. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not leave any people unsupervised in the vehicle, particularly children, elderly people or people in need of special assistance. Do not activate the double lock when people are in the vehicle.

If the vehicle has been locked from the outside, the double lock function is activated as standard. It is then not possible to open the doors from inside the vehicle. You can deactivate the double lock function by deactivating the interior motion sensor (▷ page 77). The doors can then be opened from the inside after the vehicle has been locked from the outside.

The anti-theft alarm system is triggered if the door is opened from the inside. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 76).

All countries:

⚠ WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the boot lid. Moreover, people, e.g. children, may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area during the closing process. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

- press the button on the key
- pull or press the remote operating switch on the driver's door
- press the closing or locking button on the boot lid
- pull the boot lid handle

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid. Never drive with the boot lid open.

! The boot lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the boot lid.

The opening dimensions of the boot lid can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 332).

Opening

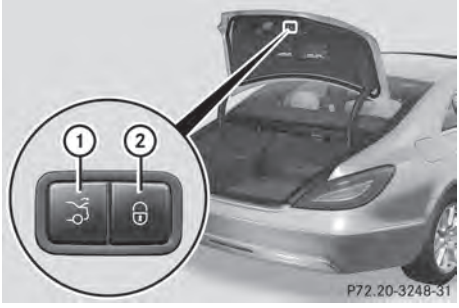
You can open the boot lid automatically using the key or the handle in the boot lid.

- ▶ Press and hold the button on the key until the boot lid opens.

or

- ▶ If the boot is unlocked, pull the boot lid handle and release it again immediately (▷ page 86).

Closing



▶ Press closing button ① in the boot lid.

Vehicles with boot lid remote closing feature: you can simultaneously close the boot lid and lock the vehicle. The KEYLESS-GO key must be in the rear detection range of the vehicle.

▶ Press locking button ② in the boot lid.
If all the doors are closed, the vehicle locks.

If KEYLESS-GO detects a key in the boot, the boot lid opens again after it is closed. If KEYLESS-GO detects a second key outside the vehicle, the boot lid remains closed.

Opening and closing automatically from the inside

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Parts of the body could become trapped during automatic closing of the boot lid. In addition, people may be standing in the closing area or may enter the closing area, e.g. children, during the closing procedure. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process. Release the remote operating switch immediately if somebody becomes trapped. To reopen the boot lid, pull on the remote operating switch.

⚠ WARNING

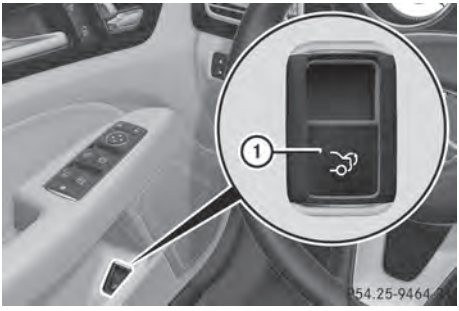
Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid. Never drive with the boot lid open.

! The boot lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the boot lid.

The opening dimensions of the boot lid can be found in the "Vehicle data" section (▷ page 332).

Opening and closing



▶ **To open:** pull remote operating switch for boot lid ① until the boot lid opens.

▶ **To close:** press remote operating switch for boot lid ① until the boot lid is completely closed.

You can open and close the boot lid from the driver's seat when the vehicle is stationary and unlocked.

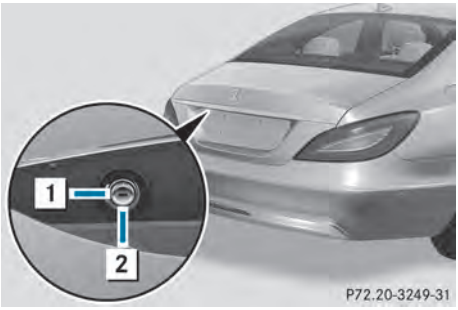
Unlocking the boot

! The boot lid swings upwards when opened. Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the boot lid.

If the boot cannot be unlocked with the key or KEYLESS-GO, use the emergency key element.

If you use the emergency key element to unlock and open the boot lid, the anti-theft alarm system will be triggered. Switch off the alarm (▷ page 76).

- ▶ Take the emergency key element out of the key (▷ page 80).
- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the boot lid lock as far as the stop.



- ▶ Turn the emergency key element from position 1 anti-clockwise as far as it will go to position 2. When doing so, also pull the boot lid handle.
  The boot is unlocked.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key element back to position 1 and remove it.
- ▶ Insert the emergency key element into the key.

Side windows

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

While opening the side windows, body parts could become trapped between the side window and the door frame as the side window moves. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody touches the side window during the opening procedure. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or pull the switch to close the side window again.

⚠ WARNING

While closing the side windows, body parts in the closing area could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If somebody becomes trapped, release the switch or press the switch to open the side window again.

⚠ WARNING

If children operate the side windows they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

Activate the override feature for the rear side windows. When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Side window reversing feature

The side windows are equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If a solid object blocks or restricts a side window during the closing process, the side window opens again automatically. The automatic reversing feature is, however, only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing a side window.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 4 mm of the closing movement
- during resetting
- when closing the side window again manually immediately after automatic reversing

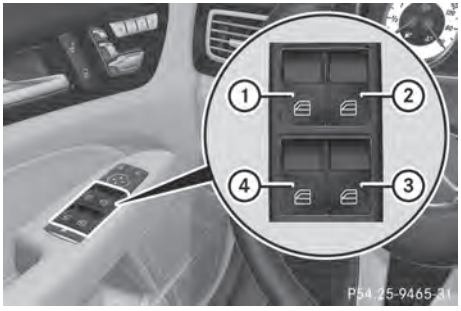
This means that the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. If someone becomes trapped, press the switch to open the side window again.

Opening and closing the side windows

The switches for all side windows are located on the driver's door. There is also a switch on each door for the corresponding side window.

The switches on the driver's door take precedence.



① Front left
② Front right
③ Rear right
④ Rear left

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ **To open manually:** press and hold the corresponding button.
- ▶ **To open fully:** press the button beyond the point of resistance and release it. Automatic operation is started.
- ▶ **To close manually:** pull and hold the corresponding switch.
- ▶ **To close fully:** pull the corresponding switch beyond the pressure point. Automatic operation is started.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press/pull the corresponding switch again.

If you press/pull the switch beyond the point of resistance, automatic operation is started in the corresponding direction. You can stop automatic operation by pressing/pulling again.

You can continue to operate the side windows after switching off the engine or removing the key. This function remains active for five minutes or until the driver's or front-passenger door is opened.

The side windows cannot be operated from the rear when the override feature for the side windows is activated (▷ page 64).

Convenience opening feature

General notes

You can ventilate the vehicle before you start driving. To do this, the key is used to carry out the following functions simultaneously:

- unlock the vehicle
- open the side windows
- open the sliding sunroof
- switch on the seat ventilation for the driver's seat

The convenience opening feature can only be operated using the key. The key must be in close proximity to the vehicle.

The "convenience opening" feature is also available when the vehicle is unlocked.

Convenience opening feature

- ▶ Press and hold the [🔓] button until the side windows and the sliding sunroof are in the desired position.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the [🔓] button.

Convenience closing feature

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

Proceed as follows if someone is trapped:

With the key:

- ▶ Release the [🔒] button.
- ▶ Press the [🔓] button until the side windows and the sliding sunroof reopen.

With KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ Release the sensor surface on the door handle.
- ▶ Immediately pull and hold the door handle and keep the door handle pulled.
  The side windows and the sliding sunroof open.

General notes

When you lock the vehicle, you can simultaneously:

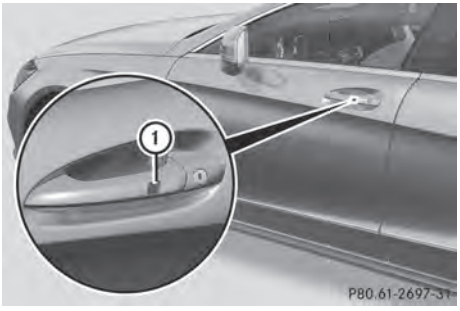
- close the side windows
- close the sliding sunroof

Using the key

- ▶ **Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO:** point the tip of the key at the door handle on the driver's door.
- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** the key must be in close proximity to the vehicle.
- ▶ Press and hold the button until the side windows and the sliding sunroof are fully closed.
- ▶ Press and hold the button until the side windows are fully closed.
- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the sliding sunroof are closed.
- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows are closed.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the button.

Using KEYLESS-GO

The driver's door and the door at which the handle is used must both be closed. The key must be outside the vehicle. The gap between the key and the corresponding door handle should not be greater than 1 m.



- ▶ Touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle until the side windows and the sliding sunroof are fully closed.
- ▶ Touch recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle until the side windows are fully closed.

ⓘ Make sure you only touch recessed sensor surface ①.

- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows and the sliding sunroof are closed.
- ▶ Make sure that all the side windows are closed.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release recessed sensor surface ① on the door handle.

Resetting the side windows

If a side window can no longer be closed fully, you must reset it.

- ▶ Close all doors.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 89).
- ▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.

If the side window opens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately pull the corresponding switch on the door control panel until the side window is completely closed (▷ page 89).
- ▶ Hold the switch for an additional second.
- ▶ If the corresponding side window remains closed after the button has been released, the side window has been reset correctly. If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Problems with the side windows

⚠ WARNING

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the side window closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area. To stop the closing process, release the switch or push the switch again to reopen the side window.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
A side window cannot be closed because it is blocked by objects, e.g. leaves in the window guide.	▶ Remove the objects. ▶ Close the side window.
A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed with increased force. If a side window is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after the window blocks, pull the corresponding switch again until the side window has closed. The side window is closed without the automatic reversing feature.

Sliding sunroof

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

While opening and closing the sliding sunroof, body parts in close proximity could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no body parts are in close proximity during the opening and closing procedures.

If somebody becomes trapped:

- release the switch immediately, or
- during automatic operation, press the switch briefly in any direction

The opening or closing procedure will be stopped.

⚠ WARNING

If children operate the sliding sunroof they could become trapped, particularly if they are left unsupervised. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

! Only open the panorama sliding sunroof if it is free of snow and ice. Otherwise, malfunctions may occur.

Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof. Otherwise, the seals could be damaged.

Resonance noises can occur in addition to the usual airflow noises when the sliding sunroof is open. They are caused by minor pressure fluctuations in the vehicle interior. To reduce or eliminate these noises:

- change the position of the sliding sunroof
- open a side window slightly
- open the sliding sunroof to the comfort setting

Sliding sunroof reversing feature

The sliding sunroof is equipped with an automatic reversing feature. If an object blocks or restricts the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof opens again automatically. The automatic reversing feature is, however, only an aid and is no substitute for your attention when closing the sliding roof.

⚠ WARNING

The reversing feature does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. small fingers
- over the last 4 mm of the closing movement
- during resetting
- when closing the sliding sunroof again manually immediately after automatic reversing

This means that the reversing feature cannot prevent someone being trapped in these situations. There is a risk of injury.

When closing make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

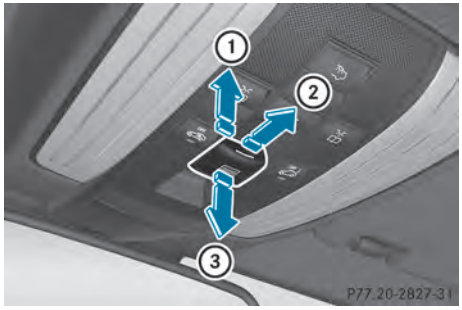
If someone is trapped:

- release the switch immediately or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic closing process

The closing process is stopped.

Operating the sliding sunroof

Opening and closing



① To raise
② To open
③ To close/lower

▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press or pull the switch in the corresponding direction.

The sun protection cover automatically opens along with the sliding sunroof. You can open or close the sun protection cover manually when the sliding sunroof is raised or closed.

You can continue to operate the sliding sunroof after switching off the engine or removing the key. This function remains active for five minutes or until you open a front door.

Rain-closing feature

When the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock or is removed, the sliding sunroof closes automatically:

- if it starts to rain
- at extreme outside temperatures
- after six hours
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The rear of the sliding sunroof is then raised in order to ventilate the vehicle interior.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed when being closed by the rain-closing feature, it opens again slightly. The rain-closing feature is then deactivated.

The sliding sunroof does not close if:

- it is raised at the rear.
- it is blocked.
- no rain is falling on the area of the windscreen being monitored by the rain sensor. If the vehicle, for example, is under a bridge or in a carport, the field of the sensor may be covered.

Resetting

! If the sliding sunroof still cannot be opened or closed fully after resetting, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Reset the sliding sunroof if it does not operate smoothly.

▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.
▶ Raise the sliding sunroof fully at the rear (▷ page 93).
▶ Keep the switch pressed for another second.
▶ Make sure that the sliding sunroof can be fully opened and closed again (▷ page 93).
▶ If this is not the case, repeat the steps above again.

Problems with the sliding sunroof

⚠ **WARNING**

If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof closes with increased or maximum force. The reversing feature is then not active. Parts of the body could be trapped in the closing area in the process. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped:

- release the switch immediately or
- press the switch in any direction during the automatic closing process

The closing process is stopped.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.	If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after it blocks, pull the switch down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof is closed with increased force. If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again during closing and reopens again slightly: ▶ Immediately after it blocks, pull the switch down again to the point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed. The sliding sunroof is closed without the automatic reversing feature.

Correct driver's seat position

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.



Observe the following when adjusting steering wheel ①, seat belt ② and driver's seat ③:

- you are as far away from the driver's airbag as possible
- you are sitting in an upright position
- your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- your legs are not entirely stretched and you can depress the pedals properly
- the back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint
- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays in the instrument cluster clearly
- you have a good overview of traffic conditions
- the seat belt is pulled snugly against the body and must be routed across the centre of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area

Further related subjects:

- Adjusting the seats mechanically and electrically (▷ page 96).
- Adjusting the seats electrically (▷ page 97).
- Adjusting the steering wheel manually (▷ page 101).
- Adjusting the steering wheel electrically (▷ page 102).
- Fastening the seat belt correctly (▷ page 43).
- Adjusting the rear-view mirror and exterior mirrors (▷ page 104).
- Storing the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirror settings using the memory function (▷ page 107).

Seats

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children adjust the seats, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

The seats can still be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock.

⚠ WARNING

The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example.

Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" (▷ page 45) and "Children in the vehicle" (▷ page 52).

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured. Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While moving the seats, make sure that your hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING

When adjusting a seat, you or another vehicle occupant could become trapped by the guide rail of the seat, for instance. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat when adjusting it.

! To avoid damage to the seats and the seat heating, observe the following information:

- do not spill any liquids on the seats. If liquid is spilled on the seats, dry them as soon as possible.
- if the seat covers are damp or wet, do not switch on the seat heating. The seat heating should also not be used to dry the seats.
- clean the seat covers as recommended; see "Interior care".
- do not transport heavy loads on the seats. Do not place sharp objects on the seat cushions, e.g. knives, nails or tools. The seats should only be occupied by passengers, if possible.
- when the seat heating is in operation, do not cover the seats with insulating materials, e.g. blankets, coats, bags, seat covers, child seats or booster seats.

! Make sure that there are no objects in the footwell under or behind the seats when moving the seats back. There is a risk that the seats and/or the objects could be damaged.

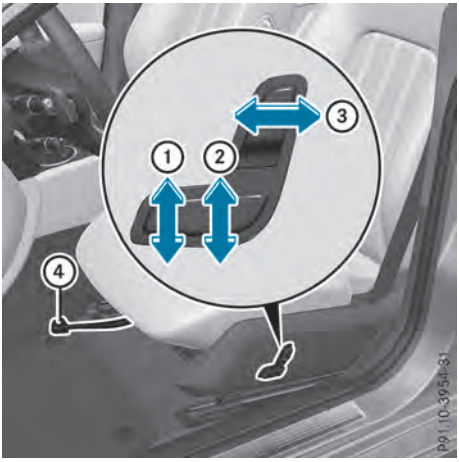
i The head restraints in the front seats are fitted with the NECK-PRO system (▷ page 49). For this reason, it is not possible to remove the head restraints from the front seats.

For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

i Further related subjects:

- Through-loading facility in the rear bench seat (▷ page 45)

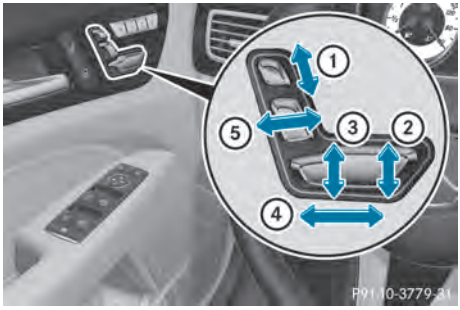
Adjusting the seats mechanically and electrically



① Seat cushion angle
② Seat height
③ Backrest angle
④ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

▶ **Seat fore-and-aft adjustment:** lift lever ④ and slide the seat forwards or backwards.
▶ Release lever ④ again.
Ensure that the seat engages audibly.

Adjusting the seats electrically



① Head restraint height
② Seat cushion angle
③ Seat height
④ Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
⑤ Backrest angle

Vehicles with memory function: if PRE-SAFE® is activated and the front-passenger seat is in an unfavourable position, it is moved to a better position.

You can store the seat settings using the memory function (▷ page 107).

Vehicles with the through-loading feature and memory function: if you fold down a rear seat backrest, the respective front seat is moved forwards slightly if necessary.

Vehicles with memory function: when the seat is moved forwards or backwards, the headrest is moved up or down automatically.

Adjusting the head restraints

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example.

Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

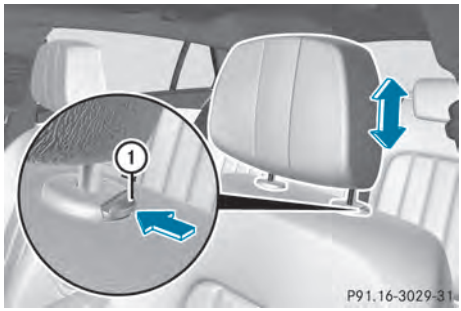
Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints to the correct position.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

Observe the important safety guidelines for seats (▷ page 95).

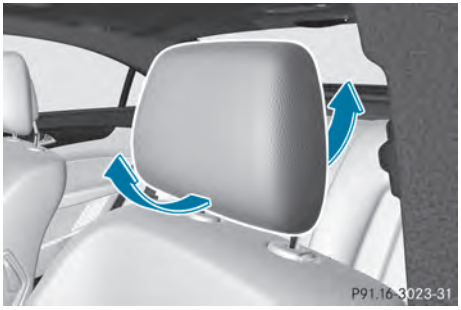
Adjusting the head restraints manually

Adjusting the head restraint height



▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
▶ **To lower:** press release button ① and push the head restraint down to the desired position.

Adjusting the angle of the head restraints



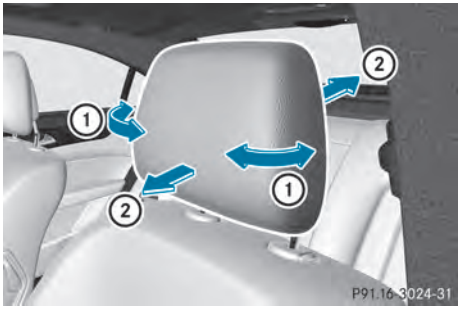
▶ Push or pull the lower edge of the head restraint in the direction of the arrow.

Adjusting the head restraint height electrically



▶ Slide switch for head restraint height adjustment ① up or down in the direction of the arrow.

Adjusting the luxury head restraints



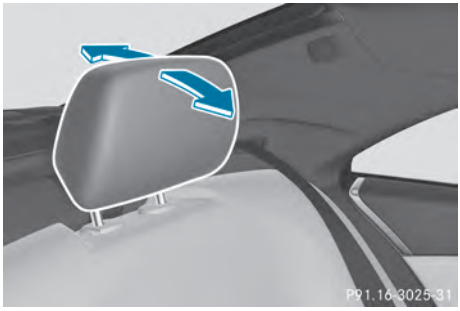
▶ **To adjust the side bolsters:** pull or push right or left-hand side bolster ① into the desired position.

▶ **To adjust the angle of the head restraint:** pull or push the head restraint in the direction of arrow ②.

Adjust the head restraint so that the back of your head is as close to the head restraint as possible.

Rear seat head restraints

Adjusting the rear seat head restraint angle



▶ Pull or push the top of the head restraint until it is in the desired position.

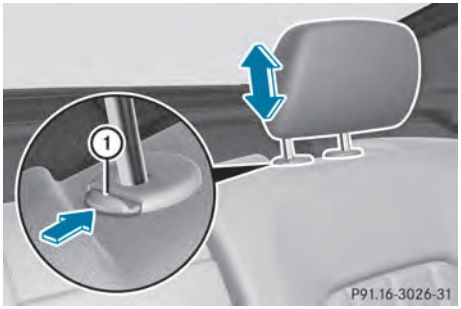
Removing and fitting the rear seat head restraints

WARNING

The head restraints cannot provide the intended protection unless they are fitted and adjusted correctly. There is an increased risk of injury to the head and neck in the event of an accident or sudden braking, for example.

Always drive with the head restraints fitted. Ensure that the centre of the head restraints support the back of each vehicle occupant's head at eye level before driving off.

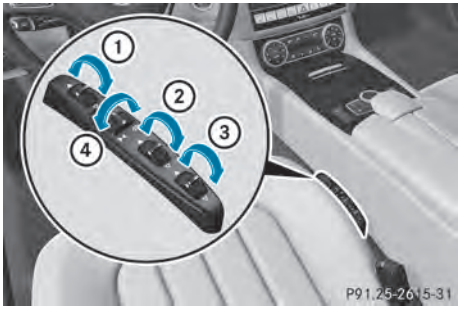
Make sure that the rear window roller sunblind is retracted when removing the rear head restraints. Otherwise, you could damage the roller sunblind.



The head restraints can only be removed if the rear seat is folded forwards.

- ▶ **To remove:** press release button ① and pull the head restraint out of the guides.
- ▶ **To refit:** insert the head restraint so that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until you hear it engage in position.

Adjusting the multicontour seat



① To adjust the thigh cushion
② To adjust the backrest contour in the lumbar region
③ To adjust the backrest contour in the upper back region
④ To adjust the side bolsters of the seat backrest

You can adjust the contour of the front seat individually so as to provide optimum support for your back and sides.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).

Adjusting the active multicontour seat

The active multicontour seat can be adjusted via the multimedia system (see the digital Owner's Manual).

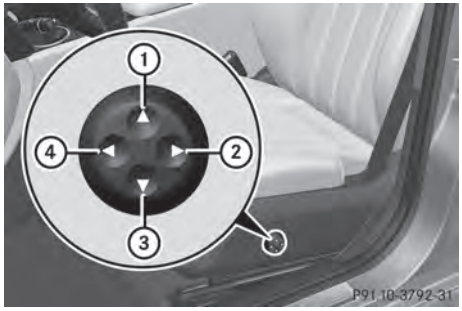
Adjusting the lumbar support



You can adjust the contour of the driver's seat so as to provide optimum support for your back.

- ▶ Move adjustment lever ① in the direction of the arrow until the desired backrest contour is achieved.

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



① To raise the backrest contour
② To soften the backrest contour
③ To lower the backrest contour
④ To harden the backrest contour

You can adjust the contour of the front seat backrests individually to provide optimum support for your back.

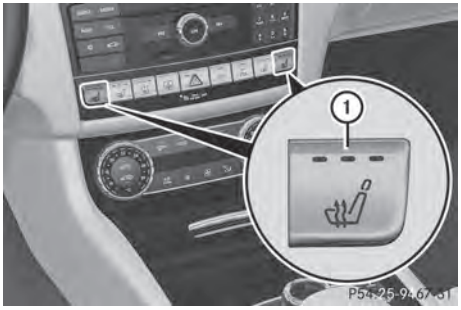
Seat heating and seat ventilation

Switching the seat heating on/off

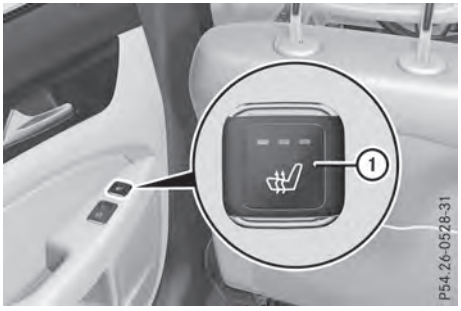
⚠ WARNING

If you repeatedly switch on seat heating, the seat cushion and backrest padding may become very hot. The health of vehicle occupants with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries. There is a risk of injury.

Therefore, do not switch on the seat heating repeatedly.



Driver's and front-passenger seat



Rear seats

The three red indicator lamps in the button indicate the heating level you have selected.

Driver's and front-passenger seat: the system automatically switches from level **3** to level **2** after approximately eight minutes.

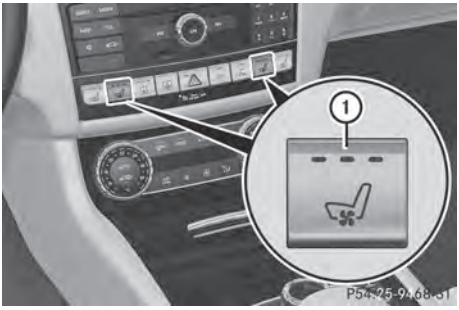
Rear seats: the system automatically switches from level **3** to level **2** after approximately five minutes.

The system automatically switches down from level **2** to level **1** after approximately ten minutes.

The system automatically switches off approximately 20 minutes after it is set to level **1**.

- Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).
- **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set.
- **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off



Driver's and front-passenger seat

The three blue indicator lamps in the buttons indicate the ventilation level you have selected.

- Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).
- **To switch on:** press button ① repeatedly until the desired ventilation level is set.
- **To switch off:** press button ① repeatedly until all the indicator lamps go out.

ⓘ If the vehicle battery voltage is too low, the seat ventilation may switch off.

ⓘ You can open the side windows and the sliding sunroof using the "Convenience opening" feature (▷ page 90). The seat ventilation of the driver's seat automatically switches to the highest level.

Problems with the seat heating or seat ventilation

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The seat heating or seat ventilation has switched off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window heating or interior lighting. Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the seat heating or seat ventilation can be switched back on manually.

Steering wheel

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

Children could become trapped by the steering wheel if they adjust it. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

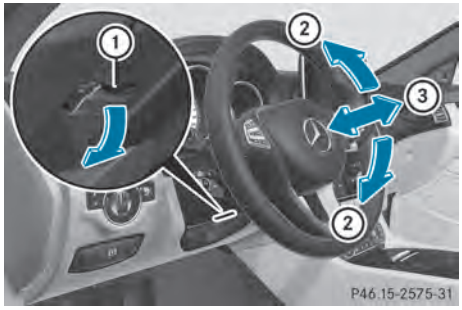
The electrically adjustable steering wheel can still be adjusted when there is no key in the ignition lock.

Adjusting the steering wheel mechanically

⚠ WARNING

The steering wheel may move unexpectedly if you adjust it while driving. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

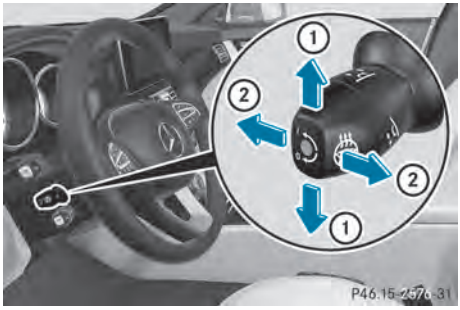
Make sure that the steering wheel is locked before driving off. Never unlock the steering wheel when the vehicle is in motion.



① Release lever
② To adjust the steering wheel height
③ To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)

▶ Push release lever ① down completely.
The steering column is unlocked.
▶ Adjust the steering wheel to the desired position.
▶ Push release lever ① up as far as it will go.
The steering column is locked.
▶ Check that the steering column is locked.
When doing so, try to push the steering wheel up or down or try to move it in the fore-and-aft direction.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically



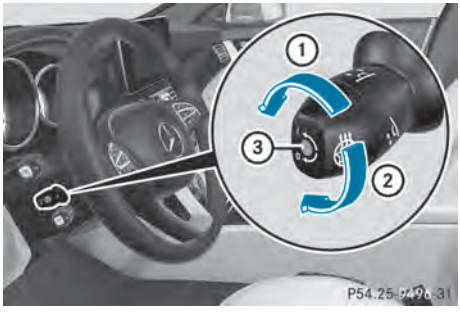
① To adjust the steering wheel height
② To adjust the steering wheel position (fore-and-aft adjustment)

ⓘ Further related subjects:

- EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 103)
- Storing settings (▷ page 107)

Steering wheel heating

Switching on/off



▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).
▶ **To switch on/off:** turn the lever in the direction of arrow ① or ②.
Indicator lamp ③ lights up or goes out.

Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO: when you remove the key from the ignition lock, the steering wheel heating is switched off.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: when you switch off the ignition and open the driver's door, the steering wheel heating is switched off.

ⓘ The steering wheel heating does not switch off automatically.

Problems with the steering wheel heating

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The steering wheel heating has switched itself off prematurely or cannot be switched on.	The on-board voltage is too low because too many electrical consumers are switched on. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that you do not need, such as the rear window heating or interior lighting. Once the battery is sufficiently charged, the steering wheel heating will switch back on automatically.

EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature adjusts the steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the steering wheel.

Move the steering wheel adjustment lever if there is a risk of entrapment by the steering wheel. The adjustment process is stopped.

You can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function's position buttons. This function is available only on vehicles with a memory function (▷ page 106).

⚠ WARNING

If children activate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature, they can become trapped, particularly when unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

If you drive off while the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, you could lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

The EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature makes getting in and out of your vehicle easier.

You can activate and deactivate the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature in the on-board computer (▷ page 212).

Position of the steering wheel when the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is active

The steering wheel tilts upwards if you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock
- **with KEYLESS-GO:** open the driver's door; KEYLESS-GO must be in position **1**
- **with the key:** open the driver's door; the key is in position **0** or **1** must be in the ignition lock (▷ page 130)

ⓘ The steering wheel only moves upwards if it has not already reached the upper stop.

Position of the steering wheel for driving

The steering wheel is moved to the previously set position if:

- the driver's door is closed and
- **with KEYLESS-GO:** you press the Start/Stop button once

  or
- **with the key:** you insert the key into the ignition lock

If you close the driver's door with the key inserted in the ignition lock, the steering wheel is automatically moved to the previously set position.

The last position of the steering column is stored when you switch off the ignition or when you store the setting with the memory function (▷ page 107).

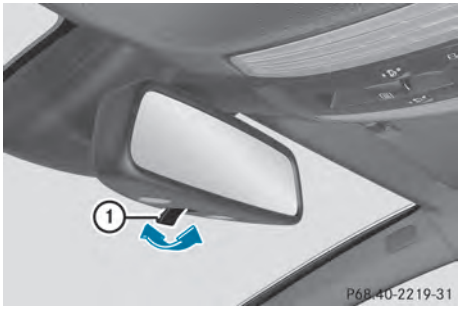
Crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature

If the crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is triggered in an accident, the steering column will move upwards when the driver's door is opened. This occurs irrespective of the position of the key in the ignition lock. This makes it easier to exit the vehicle and rescue the occupants.

The crash-responsive EASY-EXIT feature is only operational if the EASY-EXIT/ENTRY feature is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 212).

Mirrors

Rear-view mirror



▶ **Anti-dazzle mode:** pivot anti-dazzle switch ① forwards or back.

Exterior mirrors

Adjusting the exterior mirrors

⚠ WARNING

You could lose control of the vehicle while driving if you:

- adjust the driver's seat, steering wheel or mirrors
- fasten the seat belt

There is a risk of an accident.

Adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirrors and fasten your seat belt before starting the engine.

⚠ WARNING

The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. Objects visible in the mirrors are closer than they appear. You could misjudge the distance from road users driving behind you when changing lanes, for instance. There is a risk of an accident.

You should therefore always look over your shoulder to determine the actual distance from road users driving behind you.



▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).

▶ Press button ① for the left exterior mirror or button ② for the right exterior mirror.
The indicator lamp in the corresponding button lights up in red.

The indicator lamp goes out again after some time. You can adjust the selected exterior mirror using button ③ as long as the indicator lamp is lit.

▶ Press button ③ up, down, or to the right or left until you have adjusted the exterior mirror to the correct position. You should have a good overview of traffic conditions.

The convex exterior mirrors provide a larger field of vision.

After the engine has been started, the exterior mirrors are automatically heated if the rear window heating is switched on and the outside temperature is low. Heating takes a maximum of ten minutes.

ⓘ The exterior mirrors can also be heated manually by switching on the rear window heating.

Folding the exterior mirrors in/out electrically



- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.
  Both exterior mirrors fold in or out.

ⓘ Make sure that the exterior mirrors are always folded out fully while driving. Otherwise, they could vibrate.

ⓘ If you are driving faster than 47 km/h, you can no longer fold in the exterior mirrors.

Resetting the exterior mirrors

If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the exterior mirrors must be reset. The exterior mirrors will otherwise not fold in when you switch on the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function in the on-board computer (▷ page 213).

- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.

Folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically

If the "Fold in mirrors when locking" function is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 213):

- the exterior mirrors fold in automatically as soon as you lock the vehicle from the outside
- the exterior mirrors fold out again automatically as soon as you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door

ⓘ If the exterior mirrors have been folded in manually, they do not fold out.

Exterior mirror pushed out of position

If an exterior mirror has been pushed out of position (forwards or backwards), proceed as follows:

- ▶ **Vehicles without electrically folding exterior mirrors:** manually move the exterior mirror into the correct position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with electrically folding exterior mirrors:** press and hold button ① until you hear a click and then the mirror engaging in position (▷ page 104).
  The mirror housing is engaged again and you can adjust the exterior mirrors as usual (▷ page 104).

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors

⚠ **WARNING**

Electrolyte may escape if the glass of an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks. Electrolyte is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- immediately rinse off electrolyte from your skin with water.
- immediately and thoroughly rinse electrolyte out of eyes using clean water.
- if electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse out your mouth thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting.
- if electrolyte comes into contact with skin or eyes or is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.
- immediately change out of clothing that has been in contact with electrolyte.
- if an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The exterior mirror on the driver's side and the rear-view mirror automatically switch to anti-dazzle mode if, simultaneously:

- the ignition is switched on and
- incident light from headlamps strikes the sensor in the rear-view mirror

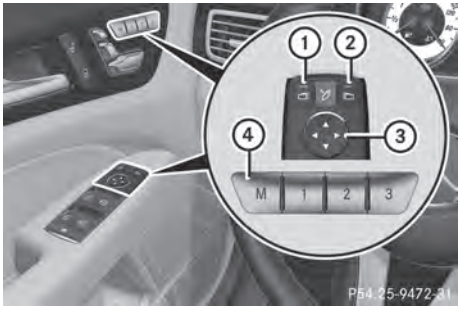
The mirrors do not go into anti-dazzle mode if reverse gear is engaged or if the interior lighting is switched on.

Parking position of the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side

Setting and storing the parking position

You can set the front-passenger side exterior mirror such that you can see the rear wheel on that side as soon as you engage reverse gear. You can store this position.

Using reverse gear



① Button for the exterior mirror on the driver's side
② Button for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side
③ Button for the exterior mirror setting
④ Memory button **M**

- ▶ Park the vehicle and turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).
- ▶ Press button ② for the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the preset parking position.
- ▶ Use button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror to a position that allows you to see the rear wheel and the kerb.
  The parking position is stored.

ⓘ If you shift the transmission to another position, the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side returns to the driving position.

Using the memory button

You can store the parking position of the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side using memory button **M** ④. Reverse gear must not be engaged.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).
- ▶ With the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side activated, use button ③ to adjust the exterior mirror. The rear wheel and the kerb should be visible in the exterior mirror.
- ▶ Press memory button **M** ④ and one of the arrows on button ③ within three seconds. The parking position is stored if the exterior mirror does not move.
- ▶ If the exterior mirror moves out of position, repeat the steps.

Calling up a stored parking position

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).
- ▶ Adjust the exterior mirror on the front-passenger side using button ②.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
  The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves to the stored parking position.

The exterior mirror on the front-passenger side moves back to its original position:

- as soon as you exceed a speed of 15 km/h
- if you press button ① for the exterior mirror on the driver's side.

Memory function

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, the adjustments could cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only use the memory function on the driver's side while the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING

If children activate the memory function, they could become trapped, especially if they are unattended. There is a risk of injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING**

When the memory function adjusts the seat or steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the memory function is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat or steering wheel. If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button. The adjustment process is stopped.

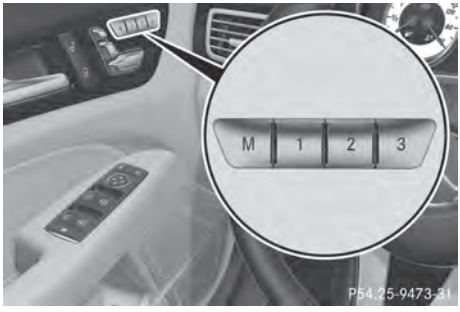
The memory function can be used at any time, e.g. even when the key is not in the ignition lock.

Storing settings

With the memory function, you can store up to three different settings, e.g. for three different people.

The following settings are stored as a single memory preset:

- position of the seat, backrest and head restraint
- active multicontour seat: seat contour, dynamic function level
- driver's side: position of the exterior mirrors on the driver's and front-passenger sides



- ▶ Adjust the seat (▷ page 97).
- ▶ On the driver's side, adjust the steering wheel (▷ page 102) and the exterior mirrors (▷ page 104).
- ▶ Press memory button **M** and then press one of the memory position buttons **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.
  The settings are stored in the selected memory position. A tone sounds when the settings have been completed.

Calling up a stored setting

- ▶ Press and hold the relevant storage position button **1**, **2** or **3**, until the seat, steering wheel and exterior mirrors are in the stored position.

ⓘ The setting procedure is interrupted as soon as you release the stored position button.

Exterior lighting

General notes

For reasons of safety, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you drive with lights switched on even during the daytime. In some countries, operation of the headlamps varies due to legal requirements and voluntary recommendations.

Driving abroad

General notes

If your journey takes you to countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the country in which the vehicle is registered, your headlamps must be switched to symmetrical dipped beam as soon as possible after crossing the border (exception: vehicles with static LED headlamps). This prevents oncoming traffic from being dazzled. Symmetrical dipped beam headlights do not illuminate as large an area of the edge of the carriageway.

Vehicles with static LED headlamps

It is not necessary to switch your headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam when driving in countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to the country in which the vehicle is registered. Legal requirements are fulfilled without switching the headlamps to symmetrical dipped beam.

Vehicles with MULTIBEAM LED

You can switch the headlamps to symmetrical or asymmetrical dipped beam using the "dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left" function via the on-board computer (▷ page 209). This must be switched back to asymmetrical dipped beam upon your return.

Symmetrical dipped beam headlights do not illuminate as large an area of the edge of the carriageway. In this case, "highway mode" and "extended-range fog lamps" are not available.

Setting the exterior lighting

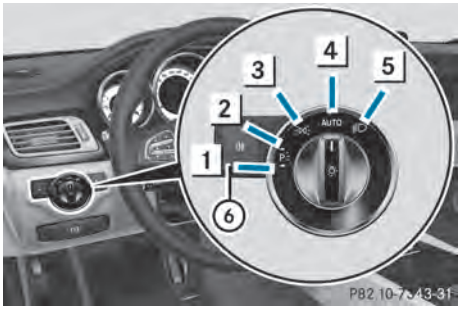
Setting options

Exterior lighting can be set by:

- the light switch (▷ page 108)
- the combination switch (▷ page 110)
- the on-board computer (▷ page 209)

Light switch

Operation



1 Left-hand parking lamps
2 Right-hand parking lamps
3 Side lamps, licence plate and instrument cluster lighting
4 AUTO Automatic headlamp mode, controlled by the light sensor
5 Dipped-beam/main-beam headlamps
6 Rear fog lamp

If you hear a warning tone when you leave the vehicle, the lights may still be switched on.

▶ Turn the light switch to AUTO.

The exterior lighting, except the side/parking lamps, switches off automatically if you:

- remove the key from the ignition lock
- open the driver's door with the key in position **0** in the ignition lock

Automatic headlamp mode

⚠ **WARNING**

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to ≡D.

The automatic headlamp feature is only an aid. The driver is responsible for the vehicle lighting at all times.

AUTO is the preferred light switch position.

The light setting is automatically selected according to the brightness of the ambient light, but not in the event of poor visibility due to weather conditions such as fog, snow or spray.

- With the key in position **1** in the ignition lock, the side lamps are switched on or off automatically depending on the brightness of the ambient light.
- If you have switched on the Daytime driving lights function in the on-board computer, the daytime driving lights or the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on or off automatically while the engine is running, depending on the brightness of the ambient light.

▶ **To switch on the automatic headlamps:** turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

The daytime driving lights improve the visibility of your vehicle during the day.

When the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on, the green ≡D side lamps and ≡D dipped-beam headlamps indicator lamps on the instrument cluster light up.

Dipped-beam headlamps

⚠ WARNING

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the dipped-beam headlamps may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility due to the weather conditions such as spray. There is a risk of an accident.

In such situations, turn the light switch to ≡D.

When the ignition is switched on and the light switch is in the ≡D position, the side lamps and dipped-beam headlamps are switched on even if the light sensor does not sense dark ambient light conditions. This is advantageous when there is fog or rain.

▶ **To switch on the dipped-beam headlamps:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to the ≡D position. The green ≡D indicator lamp on the instrument cluster lights up.

Rear fog lamp

The rear fog lamp improves the visibility of your vehicle for the traffic behind in the event of heavy fog. You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the rear fog lamp.

▶ **To switch on the rear fog lamp:** turn the key in the ignition lock to position **2** or start the engine.

▶ Turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position.

▶ Press the ⇕ button. The yellow ⇕ indicator lamp on the instrument cluster lights up.

Side lamps

! When the battery is discharged heavily, the side lamps or parking lamps are automatically switched off to facilitate an engine start. Always park your vehicle safely and in a well lit area, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations. Avoid using the ≡D side lamps for periods lasting several hours. Where possible, switch on the right P→ or left ←P parking lamp.

▶ **To switch on the side lamp:** turn the light switch to the ≡D position. The green ≡D indicator lamp on the instrument cluster lights up.

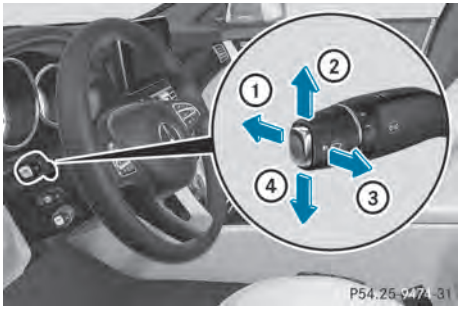
Parking lamps

Switching on the parking lamps ensures that the corresponding side of the vehicle is illuminated.

▶ **To switch on the parking lamp:** turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove the key.

▶ Turn the light switch to the ←P (left-hand side of the vehicle) or P→ (right-hand side of the vehicle) position.

Combination switch



① Main-beam headlamps
② Turn signal, right
③ Headlamp flasher
④ Turn signal, left

- ▶ **To indicate briefly:** press the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.
  The corresponding turn signal flashes three times.
- ▶ **To indicate:** press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ② or ④.
- ▶ **To switch on the main-beam headlamps:** turn the light switch to the ≡D or AUTO position.
- ▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.
  In the AUTO position, the main-beam headlamps are switched on only when it is dark and the engine is running.
  The blue ≡D indicator lamp on the instrument cluster lights up when the main-beam headlamps are switched on.
- ▶ **To switch off the main-beam headlamps:** move the combination switch back to its normal position.
  The blue ≡D indicator lamp on the instrument cluster goes out.

Vehicles with Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus: if Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is activated, it automatically controls activation and deactivation of the main-beam headlamps (▷ page 111).

- ▶ **Headlamp flasher:** pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

Hazard warning lamps



- ▶ **To switch the hazard warning lamps on or off:** press button ①.
  The turn signal lamps flash when the hazard warning lamps are switched on. If you now switch on a turn signal lamp using the combination switch, only the turn signal lamp on the corresponding side of the vehicle will flash.

The hazard warning lamps switch on automatically if:

- an airbag is deployed or
- the vehicle decelerates rapidly from a speed of above 70 km/h and comes to a standstill

The hazard warning lamps switch off automatically if the vehicle reaches a speed of above 10 km/h again after a full brake application.

The hazard warning lamps continue to operate even if the ignition is switched off.

Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED

General notes

MULTIBEAM LED headlamps adjust to suit the prevailing driving and weather conditions and offer advanced functions for improved illumination of the road surface, e.g. depending on the vehicle speed or weather conditions. The system includes the active light function, cornering light function, motorway mode and extended-range fog lamps. The system is active only when it is dark.

You can activate or deactivate the adaptive functions of MULTIBEAM LED via the Intell. Light Sys. menu item in the on-board computer (▷ page 209).

Active light function

The active light function is a system that moves the headlamps according to the steering movements of the front wheels. In this way, relevant areas remain illuminated while you are driving. This allows you to recognise pedestrians, cyclists and animals sooner.

Active: when the lights are switched on.

Vehicles with Lane Keeping Assist: the active light function evaluates the course of the lane in which you are driving and adjusts the light in advance.

Cornering light function

The cornering light function improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the direction you are turning, enabling better visibility in tight bends, for example. It can be activated only when the dipped-beam headlamps are switched on.

Active:

- if you are driving at speeds below 40 km/h and switch on the turn signal or turn the steering wheel
- if you are driving at speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and turn the steering wheel

The cornering light function may remain lit for a short time, but is automatically switched off after no more than three minutes.

Cornering light function with roundabout function:

The cornering light function is activated on both sides before entering a roundabout through an evaluation of the current GPS position of the vehicle. It remains active until after the vehicle has left the roundabout. In this way, pedestrians crossing the road, for example, are illuminated by your vehicle in good time.

Motorway mode

Motorway mode increases the range of the beam.

Active: if you are driving at a speed above 110 km/h and do not make any large steering movements for at least 1,000 m or if you are driving at a speed above 130 km/h.

Not active: if you are driving at speeds below 80 km/h following activation.

Extended range fog lamps

The extended-range fog lamps reduce the glare experienced by the driver and improve the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.

Active: if you are driving at speeds below 70 km/h and you switch on the rear fog lamp.

Not active: if, following activation, you are driving at speeds above 100 km/h or if you switch off the rear fog lamp.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

General notes

With Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus, you can automatically switch between dipped-beam, partial main-beam and main-beam headlamps.

Partial main-beam illumination is a form of illumination whereby the main beam is directed past other road users. Other road users are kept out of the main beam. This prevents glare. If there is a vehicle in front, for example, the main-beam headlamps illuminate the areas to its right and left, and the vehicle in front is illuminated by the dipped-beam headlamps.

The system automatically adapts the dipped-beam headlamp range depending on the distance to the other vehicle. Once the system no longer detects any other vehicles, it switches on the main-beam headlamps again.

If the main-beam or partial main-beam headlamps are causing too much reflection from traffic signs, the lights are automatically dimmed and glare for the driver caused by the reflections is thus avoided.

The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not recognise road users:

- who have no lights, e.g. pedestrians
- who have poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- whose lighting is blocked, e.g. by a barrier

In very rare cases, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may not recognise road users who do

▷▷

have lights, or may recognise them too late. In this, or in similar situations, the automatic main-beam headlamps will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users. There is a risk of an accident.

Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and switch off the main-beam headlamps in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off

▶ **To switch on:** turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

▶ Press the combination switch forwards beyond the pressure point (▷ page 110).
The indicator lamp on the multifunction display lights up when it is dark and the light sensor switches on the dipped-beam headlamps.

If you are driving at speeds above approximately 25 km/h:

The headlamp range is set automatically depending on the distance between the vehicle and other road users.

At speeds above approximately 30 km/h:

- if no other road users are detected, the main-beam headlamps are automatically switched on
- if other road users are detected, the partial main-beam headlamps are automatically switched on

The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster also lights up.

At speeds below approx. 25 km/h or when there is sufficient street lighting:

- the partial main-beam headlamps are switched off automatically
- the main-beam headlamps are switched off automatically

The indicator lamp on the instrument cluster goes out. The indicator lamp on the multifunction display remains lit.

▶ **To switch off:** move the combination switch back to its normal position or move the light switch to another position.
The indicator lamp on the multifunction display goes out.

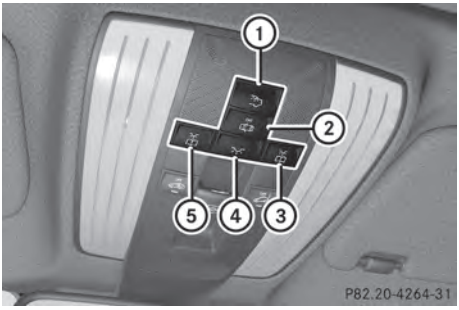
Headlamps misted up on the inside

Certain climatic and physical conditions may cause moisture to form in the headlamp. This moisture does not affect the functionality of the headlamp.

Interior lighting

Overview of interior lighting

Front overhead control panel



① Switches the rear interior lighting on/off

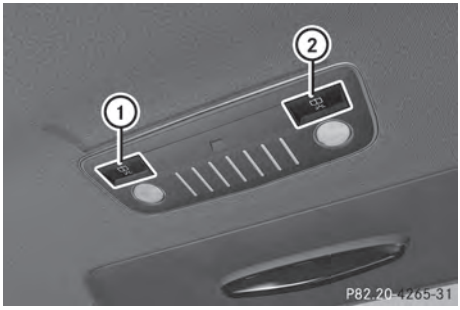
② Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off

③ Switches the right-hand front reading lamp on/off

④ Switches the front interior lighting on/off

⑤ Switches the left-hand front reading lamp on/off

Rear-compartment overhead control panel



① Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off

② Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off

Interior lighting control

General notes

In order to prevent the vehicle's battery from discharging, the interior lighting functions are automatically deactivated after some time except for when the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

The colour and brightness of the ambient lighting may be set using the on-board computer (▷ page 209).

Automatic interior lighting control

▶ **To switch on or off:** press the button. When the automatic interior lighting control is switched on, the button is flush with the overhead control panel.

The interior lighting automatically switches on if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the key from the ignition lock

The interior lighting is activated for a short time when the key is removed from the ignition lock. You can activate this delayed switch-off using the on-board computer (▷ page 210).

Replacing bulbs

The front and rear light clusters of your vehicle are equipped with LED bulbs. Do not replace the LED light sources of your vehicle yourself. Contact a qualified specialist workshop with the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Lamps are an important aspect of vehicle safety. You must therefore make sure that these function correctly at all times. Have the headlamp setting checked regularly.

Windscreen wipers

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off

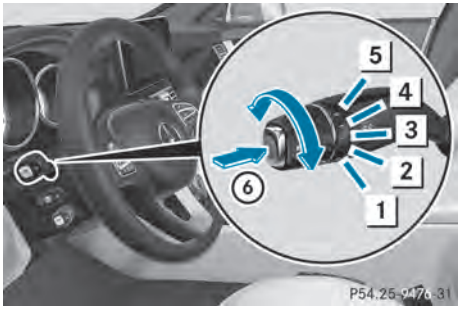
! Do not operate the windscreen wipers when the windscreen is dry, as this could damage the wiper blades. Moreover, dust that has collected on the windscreen can scratch the glass if wiping takes place when the windscreen is dry.

If it is necessary to switch on the windscreen wipers in dry weather conditions, always operate them using washer fluid.

! If the windscreen wipers leave smears on the windscreen after the vehicle has been washed in an automatic car wash, this may be due to wax or other residue. Clean the windscreen with washer fluid after an automatic car wash.

! Intermittent wiping with rain sensor: due to optical influences and the windscreen becoming dirty in dry weather conditions, the windscreen wipers may be activated inadvertently. This could damage the windscreen wiper blades or scratch the windscreen.

For this reason, you should always switch off the windscreen wipers in dry weather.



1 0 Windscreen wipers off
2 ••• Intermittent wipe, low (rain sensor set to low sensitivity)
3 •••• Intermittent wipe, high (rain sensor set to high sensitivity)
4 — Continuous wipe, slow
5 = Continuous wipe, fast
6 Single wipe
To wipe with washer fluid

▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).
▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position.

Vehicles with a rain sensor: in the ••• or •••• position, the appropriate wiping frequency is automatically set according to the intensity of the rain. In the •••• position, the rain sensor is more sensitive than in the ••• position, causing the windscreen wiper to wipe more frequently.

If the wiper blades are worn, the windscreen will no longer be wiped properly. This could mean you are unable to observe the traffic conditions.

Replacing the wiper blades

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

! Never open the bonnet if a windscreen wiper arm has been folded away from the windscreen.

Never fold a windscreen wiper arm without a wiper blade back onto the windscreen.

Hold the windscreen wiper arm firmly when you change the wiper blade. If you release the windscreen wiper arm without a wiper blade and it falls onto the windscreen, the windscreen may be damaged by the force of the impact.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the wiper blades changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

! To avoid damaging the windscreen wiper blades, make sure that you touch only the wiper arm of the windscreen wiper.

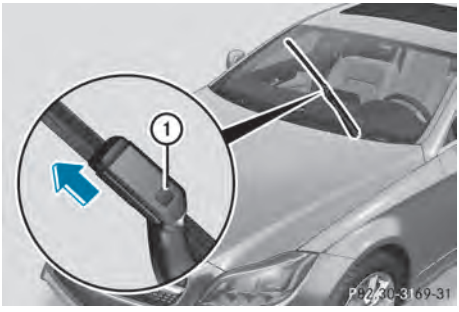
Replacing the wiper blades

Removing the wiper blades

▶ Switch off the engine.
▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

▶ Open the driver's door.
The vehicle electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the key having been removed.
▶ Fold the wiper arm away from the windscreen.



▶ Firmly press release knob ① and pull the wiper blade upwards from the wiper arm in the direction of the arrow.

Fitting the wiper blades

- ▶ Position new wiper blade ① in the retainer on the wiper arm and slide it into place in the opposite direction of the arrow.
  The wiper blade audibly engages.
- ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade sits correctly.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

Problems with the windscreen wipers

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The windscreen wipers are jammed.	Leaves or snow, for example, are obstructing windscreen wiper movement. The wiper motor has been switched off. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock. or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: ▶ Open the driver's door. The vehicle electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the key having been removed. ▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction. ▶ Switch the windscreen wipers back on.
The windscreen wipers fail completely.	The windscreen wiper drive is malfunctioning. ▶ Select another wiper speed on the combination switch. ▶ Have the windscreen wipers checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The windscreen washer fluid from the spray nozzles no longer hits the centre of the windscreen.	The spray nozzles are misaligned. ▶ Have the spray nozzles adjusted at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of climate control systems

General notes

Observe the settings recommended on the following pages. Otherwise, the windows could mist up.

To prevent the windows from misting up:

- switch off climate control only briefly
- activate air-recirculation mode only briefly
- switch on "Cooling with air dehumidification"
- activate the "Windscreen demisting" function briefly, if required

Climate control regulates the temperature and the humidity in the vehicle interior and filters undesirable substances out of the air.

Climate control is only operational when the engine is running. Optimum operation is only achieved when the side windows and the roof are closed.

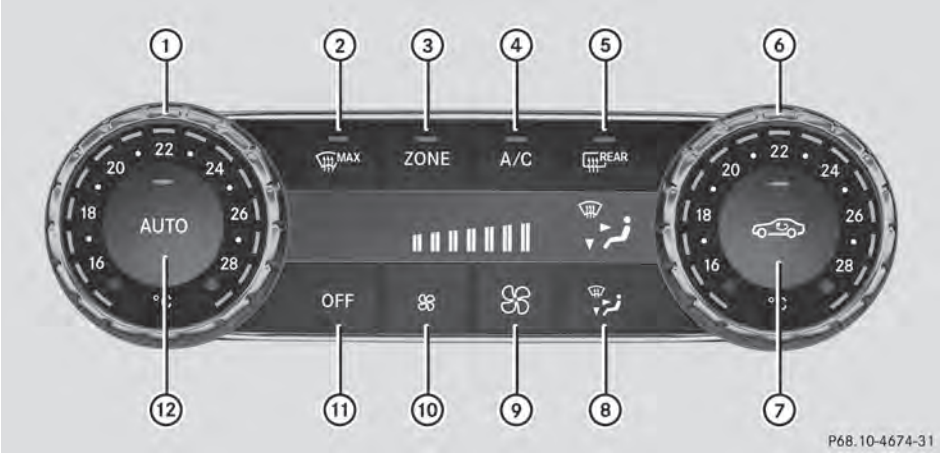
The "Residual heat" function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off (▷ page 123).

ⓘ Ventilate the vehicle for a brief period during warm weather, e.g. using the "Convenience opening" feature (▷ page 90). This will speed up the cooling process and the desired interior temperature will be reached more quickly.

ⓘ The integrated filter filters out most particles of dust and soot and completely filters out pollen. It also reduces gaseous pollutants and odours. A clogged filter reduces the amount of air supplied to the vehicle interior. For this reason, you should always observe the interval for replacing the filter, which is specified in the Service Booklet. As this depends on environmental conditions, e.g. heavy air pollution, the interval may be shorter than stated in the Service Booklet.

ⓘ It is possible that the residual heat function may be activated automatically an hour after the key has been removed. The vehicle is then ventilated for 30 minutes to dry the automatic climate control.

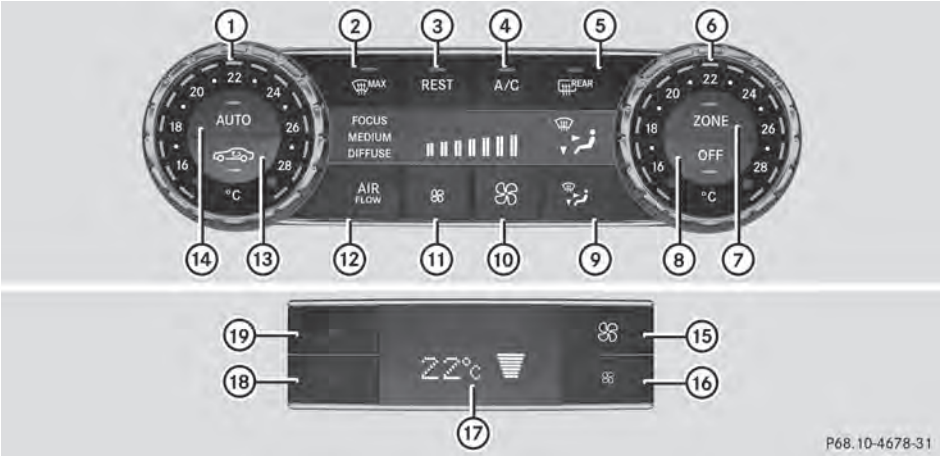
Control panel for THERMATIC automatic climate control (2-zone)



① To set the temperature, left (▷ page 120)
② To demist the windscreen (▷ page 121)
③ To switch the ZONE function on/off (▷ page 121)
④ To activate/deactivate cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 118)
⑤ To switch the rear window heating on/off (▷ page 121)
⑥ To set the temperature, right (▷ page 120)
⑦ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode (▷ page 122)

⑧ To set the air distribution (▷ page 120)
⑨ To increase the airflow (▷ page 120)
⑩ To reduce the airflow (▷ page 120)
⑪ To switch the climate control on/off (▷ page 118)
⑫ To set climate control to automatic mode (▷ page 119)

Control panel for THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control (3-zone)



Front control panel

① To set the temperature, left (▷ page 120)
② To demist the windscreen (▷ page 121)
③ To switch the residual heat on/off (▷ page 123)
④ To activate/deactivate cooling with air dehumidification (▷ page 118)
⑤ To switch the rear window heating on/off (▷ page 121)
⑥ To set the temperature, right (▷ page 120)
⑦ To switch the ZONE function on/off (▷ page 121)
⑧ To switch the climate control on/off (▷ page 118)
⑨ To set the air distribution (▷ page 120)
⑩ To increase the airflow (▷ page 120)
⑪ To reduce the airflow (▷ page 120)
⑫ To set the climate mode (▷ page 119)
⑬ To activate/deactivate air-recirculation mode (▷ page 122)
⑭ To set climate control to automatic mode (▷ page 119)

Rear control panel

⑮ To increase the airflow (▷ page 120)
⑯ To reduce the airflow (▷ page 120)
⑰ Display
⑱ To reduce the temperature (▷ page 120)
⑲ To increase the temperature (▷ page 120)

Notes on using automatic climate control

Automatic climate control

Below, you can find a number of notes and recommendations to help you use climate control optimally.

- Activate climate control using the AUTO and A/C buttons. The indicator lamps above the AUTO and A/C buttons light up.
- In automatic mode, you can also use the AIR FLOW button to set the climate mode (FOCUS, MEDIUM or DIFFUSE). The MEDIUM level is recommended.
- Set the temperature to 22 °C.
- Only use the "Windscreen demisting" function briefly until the windscreen is clear again.
- Only use air-recirculation mode briefly, e.g. if there are unpleasant outside odours or when in a tunnel. The windows could otherwise mist up as no fresh air is drawn into the vehicle in air-recirculation mode.
- Use the ZONE function to adopt the temperature settings on the driver's side for the front-passenger side and the rear compartment as well. The indicator lamp above the ZONE button goes out.
- Vehicles with THERMOTRONIC: use the residual heat function if you want to heat or ventilate the vehicle interior when the ignition is switched off. The residual heat function can only be activated or deactivated with the ignition switched off.
- If you change the settings of the climate control system, the climate status display appears for approximately three seconds at the bottom of the screen in the multimedia system display. You will see the current settings of the various climate control functions.

ECO start/stop function

During automatic engine switch-off, the climate control only operates at a reduced capacity. If you require the full climate control output, you can switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button (▷ page 134).

Operating the climate control systems

Switching the climate control on/off

General notes

When climate control is switched off, the air supply and air circulation are also switched off. The windows could mist up. Therefore, only switch off climate control briefly.

ⓘ Switch on climate control primarily using the AUTO button (▷ page 119).

Activating/deactivating

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).

▶ **To activate:** press the AUTO button.
The indicator lamp in the AUTO button lights up. Airflow and air distribution are set to automatic mode.

▶ **To switch off:** press the OFF button.
The indicator lamp in the OFF button lights up.

Activating/deactivating cooling with air dehumidification

General notes

If you deactivate the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function, the air inside the vehicle will not be cooled. The air inside the vehicle will also not be dehumidified. The windows can mist up more quickly. Therefore, deactivate the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function only briefly.

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is available only when the engine is running. The air inside the vehicle is cooled and dehumidified according to the temperature selected.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is normal and not a sign that there is a malfunction.

Activating/deactivating

▶ **To activate:** press the A/C button.
The indicator lamp in the A/C button lights up.

ⓘ In vehicles with auxiliary heating, one of the indicator lamps on the auxiliary heating button lights up when the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the A/C button.
The indicator lamp in the A/C button goes out. The cooling with air dehumidification function has a delayed switch-off feature.

Problems with the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The indicator lamp in the A/C button flashes three times or remains off. The cooling with air dehumidification function cannot be activated.	The cooling with air dehumidification function has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Setting climate control to automatic mode

General notes

In automatic mode, the set temperature is maintained automatically at a constant level. The system automatically regulates the temperature of the dispensed air, the airflow and the air distribution.

The "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated automatically in automatic mode.

Automatic control

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).

▶ Set the desired temperature.

▶ **To switch on:** press the AUTO button.
The indicator lamp in the AUTO button lights up. Automatic air distribution and airflow are activated.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: when automatic mode is activated, you can set the climate mode (▷ page 119).

▶ **To switch to manual mode:** press the button.

or

▶ Press the button or button.
The indicator lamp in the AUTO button goes out.

Setting the climate mode

The "Set climate mode" function is only available with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control.

In automatic mode you can select the following climate modes:

FOCUS	high airflow, slightly cooler setting
MEDIUM	medium airflow, standard setting
DIFFUSE	low airflow, slightly warmer and draught-free setting

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).

▶ Press the AUTO button.

▶ Press the AIR FLOW button repeatedly until the desired climate mode appears in the display.

Setting the temperature

THERMATIC automatic climate control

Different temperatures can be set for the driver's and front-passenger sides.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).
- ▶ **To increase or reduce:** turn temperature control ① or ⑥ anti-clockwise or clockwise (▷ page 116).

  Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control

You can select different temperature settings for the driver's and front-passenger sides as well as for the rear compartment.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).
- ▶ **To increase or reduce the temperature in the front compartment:** turn temperature control ① or ⑥ anti-clockwise or clockwise (▷ page 117).

  Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.
- ▶ **To increase or reduce the temperature in the rear compartment using the front control panel:** press the ZONE button.
  The indicator lamp in the ZONE button goes out.

  The temperature setting for the driver's side is adopted for the rear compartment and the front-passenger side.
- ▶ Turn temperature control ① anti-clockwise or clockwise (▷ page 117).

  Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.
- ▶ **To increase or reduce the temperature in the rear compartment using the rear control panel:** press the ▼ or ▲ button on the rear control panel.

  Only change the temperature setting in small increments. Start at 22 °C.

Setting the air distribution

Air distribution settings

- Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents
- Directs the airflow through the footwell air vents
- Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents as well as the footwell air vents
- Directs the airflow through the demister vents
- Directs the airflow through the centre and side air vents as well as the demister vents
- Directs the airflow through the footwell and demister vents
- Directs the airflow through the demister vents, the centre and side air vents as well as the footwell air vents

ⓘ Regardless of the air distribution setting, airflow is always directed through the side air vents. The side air vents can only be closed when the controls on the side air vents are turned downwards.

Setting the air distribution

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).
- ▶ Press the button repeatedly until the desired symbol appears in the display.

Setting the airflow

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).
- ▶ **To increase:** press the button.
- ▶ **To reduce:** press the button.

ⓘ You can use THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control to set the airflow in the rear compartment separately.

If the battery is not charged sufficiently, the blower output may be reduced. Once the battery is sufficiently charged again, full blower output will be available.

Switching the ZONE function on/off

▶ **To activate:** press the ZONE button.
The indicator lamp in the ZONE button lights up.

THERMATIC automatic climate control: the temperature setting for the driver's side is not adopted for the front-passenger side.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: the temperature setting for the driver's side is not adopted for the front-passenger side and the rear compartment.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the ZONE button.
The indicator lamp in the ZONE button goes out.

THERMATIC automatic climate control: the temperature setting for the driver's side is adopted for the front-passenger side.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: the temperature setting for the driver's side is adopted for the front-passenger side and the rear compartment.

Demisting the windscreen

You can use this function to defrost the windscreen or to demist the inside of the windscreen and the side windows.

Switch off the windscreen demisting function as soon as the windscreen is clear again.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).

▶ **To activate:** press the MAX button.
The indicator lamp in the MAX button lights up.

The climate control system switches to the following functions:

- high airflow
- high temperature
- air distribution to the windscreen and front side windows
- air-recirculation mode off

If the battery is not charged sufficiently, the blower output may be reduced. Once the battery is sufficiently charged again, full blower output will be available again.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the MAX button.
The indicator lamp in the MAX button goes out. The previous settings are reactivated. Air-recirculation mode remains deactivated.

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

▶ Activate the A/C cooling with air dehumidification function.

▶ Activate automatic mode AUTO.

▶ Adjust the side air vents so that the heated air is directed towards the side windows.

▶ If the windows continue to mist up, activate the "Windscreen demisting" function MAX.

ⓘ You should only select this setting until the windscreen is clear again.

Windows misted up on the outside

▶ Press the button repeatedly until the or symbol appears in the display.

▶ Adjust the side air vents so that no air is directed towards the side windows.

Rear window heating

General notes

The rear window heating has a high current draw. You should therefore switch it off as soon as the window is clear. It otherwise switches off automatically after several minutes.

If the battery voltage is too low, the rear window heating may switch off.

Switching on/off

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).

▶ Press the REAR button.
The indicator lamp in the REAR button lights up or goes out.

Problems with the rear window heating

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The rear window heating has switched off prematurely or cannot be activated.	The battery has not been sufficiently charged. ▶ Switch off any consumers that are not required, e.g. reading lamps, interior lighting or the seat heating. When the battery is sufficiently charged, the rear window heating can be activated again.

Activating/deactivating air-recirculation mode

General notes

You can deactivate the flow of fresh air temporarily if unpleasant odours are entering the vehicle from outside. The air already inside the vehicle will then be recirculated.

If you activate air-recirculation mode, the windows can mist up more quickly, particularly at low temperatures. Use air-recirculation mode only briefly to prevent the windows from misting up.

Activating/deactivating

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).

▶ **To switch on:** press the button. The indicator lamp in the button lights up.

THERMATIC automatic climate control: air-recirculation mode is activated automatically at high outside temperatures.

THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control: air-recirculation mode is automatically activated at high levels of pollution or at high outside temperatures.

When air-recirculation mode is activated automatically, the indicator lamp above the button does not light up. Outside air is added after approximately 30 minutes.

▶ **To deactivate:** press the button. The indicator lamp in the button goes out.

Air-recirculation mode is deactivated automatically:

- after approximately five minutes at outside temperatures below approximately 5 °C
- after approximately five minutes if cooling with air dehumidification is deactivated
- after approximately 30 minutes at outside temperatures above approximately 5 °C if the "Cooling with air dehumidification" function is activated

Convenience opening or closing using the air-recirculation button

⚠ WARNING

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the complete closing procedure when the convenience closing feature is operating. When closing make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING

During convenience opening parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame. There is a risk of injury.

When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window. If someone becomes trapped, immediately press the switch in the door to stop the movement of the side windows. To continue closing the side window, pull on the switch.

- **Convenience closing feature:** press and hold the button until the side windows and the sliding sunroof are closed.
  The indicator lamp in the button lights up. Air-recirculation mode is activated.

If parts of the body are in the closing area during convenience closing, proceed as follows:

- Press the button to stop the side windows.
  The side windows stop.
- To then open the side windows, press the button again.
- Press the button to stop the sliding sunroof.
  The sliding sunroof stops.
- To then open the sliding sunroof, pull back on the button.

Notes on the automatic reversing function for:

- the side windows (▷ page 89)
- the sliding sunroof (▷ page 93)

- **Convenience opening feature:** press and hold the button until the side windows and the sliding sunroof have opened. The side windows and the sliding sunroof move back to their original position.
  The indicator lamp in the button goes out. Air-recirculation mode is deactivated.

If you open the side windows or the sliding sunroof manually after closing with the convenience closing feature, they will remain in this position when opened using the convenience opening feature.

Switching the residual heat on/off

General notes

The residual heat function is only available with THERMOTRONIC automatic climate control.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat of the engine to continue heating the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes after the engine has been switched off. The heating time depends on the set interior temperature.

Activating/deactivating

- Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it (▷ page 130).
- **To switch on:** press the REST button.
  The indicator lamp in the REST button lights up.

If the residual heat function is switched on, the windows may mist up on the inside.

The blower will run at a low speed regardless of the airflow setting.

If you switch on the residual heat function at high temperatures, only the ventilation will be activated. The blower runs at medium speed.

- **To switch off:** press the REST button.
  The indicator lamp in the REST button goes out.

Residual heat is switched off automatically:

- after approximately 30 minutes
- when the ignition is switched on
- if the battery voltage drops
- when the auxiliary heating is switched on

Auxiliary heating

Important safety notes

⚠ DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, toxic exhaust fumes can enter the vehicle, especially carbon monoxide. This is the case, e.g. in enclosed spaces, or if the vehicle is stuck in snow. There is a risk of fatal injuries.

You should switch off the auxiliary heating in enclosed spaces which do not have an extraction system, e.g. a garage. If the vehicle is stuck in snow and you must leave the auxiliary heating running, keep the exhaust pipe and the area around the vehicle clear of snow. To guarantee a sufficient supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle away from the wind.

⚠ WARNING

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, parts of the vehicle can become very hot.

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with:

- hot parts of the exhaust system
- the exhaust gas itself

There is a risk of fire.

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, make sure that:

- no flammable materials come into contact with hot vehicle components
- the exhaust gas can escape from the exhaust pipe unhindered
- the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

The auxiliary heating and the exhaust gas outlet are situated in front of the right-hand front wheel.

! Operating the auxiliary heating/ventilation draws on the vehicle battery. After you have heated or ventilated the vehicle a maximum of two times, drive for a longer distance.

i Switch the auxiliary heating on regularly – once a month – for about ten minutes.

The auxiliary heating heats the air in the vehicle interior to the set temperature. This occurs without using the heat of the running engine. The auxiliary heating is operated directly using the vehicle's fuel. For this reason, the fuel tank must be filled above the reserve range to ensure that the auxiliary heating functions.

The auxiliary heating/ventilation automatically adjusts to changes in temperature and weather conditions. For this reason, the auxiliary heating could switch from ventilation mode to heating mode or from heating mode to ventilation mode.

The auxiliary heating switches off automatically after 50 minutes. This time limit can be altered. To do this, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

You cannot use the auxiliary ventilation to cool the vehicle interior to a temperature lower than the outside temperature.

Before switching on

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).

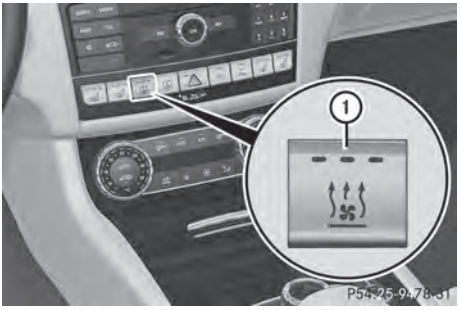
▶ Set the desired temperature.

Auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation can also be switched on if the manually set climate control is activated. Optimum comfort is attained by setting the system to automatic mode. Set the temperature to 22 °C.

The auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation can be switched on/off using the button on the centre console or the remote control.

The on-board computer can be used to specify up to three departure times, one of which may be preselected (▷ page 211).

Switching the auxiliary heating/ventilation on or off using the button on the centre console



The colours of the indicator lamps in button ① mean the following:

- blue: auxiliary ventilation is switched on
- red: auxiliary heating is activated
- yellow: departure time is preselected (▷ page 211)

▶ **To switch on the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation:** press button ①.
The red or blue indicator lamp in button ① lights up.

▶ **To switch off the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation:** press button ①.
The red or blue indicator lamp in button ① goes out.

Switching the auxiliary heating/ventilation on or off using the remote control

General notes

Your vehicle comes with one remote control. You may use two additional remote controls for your vehicle. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Store the remote control for the auxiliary heating so that the auxiliary heating cannot be switched on unintentionally. In particular, ensure that the remote control for the auxiliary heating is kept out of the reach of children.

The remote control has a range of approximately 300 metres. This range is reduced by:

- sources of radio interference
- solid objects between the remote control and the vehicle
- the remote control being in an unfavourable position in relation to the vehicle
- transmitting from an enclosed space

If the remote control battery is low, the battery symbol on the left of the display is shown as empty. Replace the remote control battery and observe the important safety notes when doing so (▷ page 126).

Activating/deactivating the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation



Remote control

① Display

② ON Activates the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation
Checks the status

③ ▷ Sets the departure time

④ OFF Deactivates the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation

⑤ ◁ Sets the departure time

▶ **To activate:** press and hold the ON button.
ON is shown in the remote control display.

▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold the OFF button.
OFF is shown in the remote control display.

Checking the status of the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation

▶ Briefly press button ON.

The following messages may appear in the display:

Display	Meaning
	The auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation is switched off.
	The auxiliary ventilation is switched on. The number in the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary ventilation.
	The auxiliary heating is switched on. The number in the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary heating.
	A departure time has been activated. The departure time appears in the display.

	A departure time has been activated. The auxiliary ventilation is currently activated. The number in the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary ventilation. If the vehicle is not started after this time, the running time is increased by five minutes.
	A departure time has been activated. The auxiliary heating is currently activated. The number in the display shows the remaining time (in minutes) for the auxiliary heating. If the vehicle is not started after this time, the running time is increased by five minutes.

If the engine has not yet reached operating temperature when it is started, the auxiliary heating running time is increased. The auxiliary heating continues to run until the operating temperature is reached. If this is the case, the ⦚ symbol appears in the remote control display and the running time is zero minutes.

Setting the departure time

Make sure that the time set in the vehicle is correct before setting the departure time (see the Digital Owner's Manual). Otherwise, the auxiliary heating may switch on at the wrong time and at an unsuitable location. When setting the departure time, also observe the important safety notes (▷ page 123).

- ▶ Briefly press button ON.
- ▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button repeatedly until the time to be changed appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the ON and OFF buttons simultaneously.
  The ◷ symbol in the remote control display flashes.
- ▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button to set the desired departure time.

ⓘ The longer you press the ◁ or ▷ button, the faster the time changes.

- ▶ Press the ON and OFF button simultaneously.
  The new departure time is stored.

Activating the set departure time

- ▶ Briefly press button ON.
- ▶ Press the ◁ or ▷ button repeatedly until the desired departure time appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the ON button.
  The ⦚ symbol, the departure time and, depending on the selected departure time, the letter **A, B** or **C** appear in the display.

Deactivating the set departure time

- ▶ Briefly press button ON.
  The status of the auxiliary heating is shown in the display.
- ▶ Press the ▷ button.
  The first departure time stored appears in the display.
- ▶ Press the OFF button.
  OFF is shown in the remote control display.

Replacing the remote control battery

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed, it can result in severe health problems. There is a risk of fatal injury.

Keep batteries out of the reach of children. If a battery is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

Environmental note

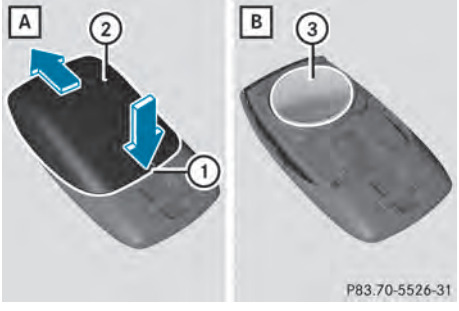


Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an

environmentally responsible recycling system.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Replacing the battery



A CR2450 lithium battery is required when replacing the battery.

- ▶ Press a pointed object into recess ①.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ② backwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Insert new battery ③ with the lettering facing upwards.
- ▶ Slide battery cover ② in the opposite direction to the arrow on the remote control until it engages.

Problems with the auxiliary heating/ventilation

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
FAIL	The signal transmission between the transmitter and the vehicle is faulty. ▶ Change your position in relation to the vehicle, moving closer if necessary.
FAIL	The auxiliary heating cannot be switched on or has switched itself off. The starter battery is not sufficiently charged. ▶ Charge the starter battery.
	The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	The auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation is faulty. ▶ Have the auxiliary heating or auxiliary ventilation checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
The battery symbol on the left of the remote control display is shown as empty.	The remote control battery is discharged. ▶ Replace the remote control battery (▷ page 126).

Air vents

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents. This could result in burns or frostbite in the immediate vicinity of the air vents. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance to the air outlets. If necessary, redirect the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

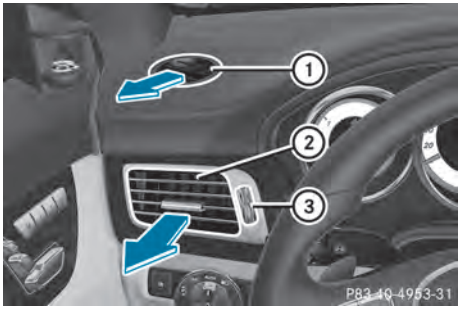
In order to ensure the direct flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, please observe the following notes:

- keep the air inlet between the windscreen and the bonnet free of blockages, such as ice, snow or leaves.
- never cover the vents or ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior.

Adjusting the air vents

Air vents are located:

- on the left and right-hand side of the dashboard
- in the middle of the dashboard
- in the glove compartment
- in the rear-compartment centre console



Example

① Demister vent
② Side air vent
③ Thumbwheel for side air vent

▶ **To open or close:** turn thumbwheel ③ up or down.

Adjust the rear air vents and the air vent in the glove compartment (see Digital Owner's Manual).

Running-in notes

Important safety notes

In certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.

Brake pads/linings and discs that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

The first 1500 km

If you treat the engine with sufficient care from the very start, you will be rewarded with excellent performance for the remainder of the engine's life.

- Drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds for the first 1500 km.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle during this period, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- Change gear in good time, before the rev counter needle is ⅔ of the way to the red area of the rev counter.
- Do not shift down a gear manually in order to brake.
- Try to avoid depressing the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kickdown).

Additional notes on running in Mercedes-AMG vehicles:

- Do not drive at speeds above 140 km/h for the first 1500 km.
- Only allow the engine to reach a maximum engine speed of 4500 rpm briefly.

After 1500 km, you may gradually accelerate the vehicle to full road and engine speeds.

You should also observe these notes on running-in if the engine or parts of the drive train on your vehicle have been replaced.

Self-locking rear axle differential (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Your vehicle is equipped with a self-locking differential on the rear axle.

Change the oil to improve protection of the rear axle differential:

- after a running-in period of 3000 km
- every 50,000 km or 3 years

These oil changes prolong the service life of the differential. Have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell can impede pedal travel or block a pedal which is depressed. This jeopardises safe operation of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects in the vehicle safely, so that they cannot reach the driver's footwell. Make sure the floormats and carpets are properly secured so that they cannot slip and obstruct the pedals. Do not lay several floormats or carpets on top of one another.

⚠ WARNING

Unsuitable footwear can hinder correct usage of the pedals, e.g.:

- shoes with thick soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

Wear suitable footwear to ensure correct usage of the pedals.

⚠ WARNING

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ WARNING

If the parking brake has not been fully released when driving, the parking brake can:

- overheat and cause a fire
- lose its hold function.

There is a risk of fire and an accident. Release the parking brake fully before driving off.

! Do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary. Drive off immediately. Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

Only shift the automatic transmission to the desired drive position when the vehicle is stationary.

Where possible, avoid spinning the drive wheels when pulling away on slippery roads. You could otherwise damage the drive train.

! **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** at low engine oil temperatures (below +20 °C), the maximum engine speed is restricted in order to protect the engine. To protect the engine and maintain smooth engine operation, avoid driving at full throttle when the engine is cold.

Key positions

Key



0 To remove the key
1 Power supply for some consumers, such as the windscreen wipers
2 Ignition (power supply for all consumers) and drive position
3 To start the vehicle

i If the key does not belong to the vehicle, it can still be turned in the ignition lock. However, the ignition will not be switched on. The engine cannot be started.

KEYLESS-GO

General notes

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO are equipped with keys featuring an integrated KEYLESS-GO function and a detachable Start/Stop button.

The Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock and the key must be in the vehicle.

When you insert the Start/Stop button into the ignition lock, the system needs approximately two seconds to recognise it. You can then use the Start/Stop button.

Pressing the Start/Stop button several times in succession corresponds to the different key positions in the ignition lock. This is only the case if you are not depressing the brake pedal.

If you depress the brake pedal and press the Start/Stop button, the engine starts immediately.

A check that briefly establishes a radio connection between the vehicle and the key determines whether a valid key is in the vehicle. This occurs, for example, when the engine is started.

To start the vehicle without actively using the key:

- the Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock
- the key must be in the vehicle
- the vehicle must not be locked with the key or KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 79)

Do not keep the KEYLESS-GO key:

- with electronic devices, e.g. a mobile phone or another key
- with metallic objects, e.g. coins or metal foil
- inside metallic objects, e.g. a metal case

This can affect the functionality of KEYLESS-GO.

If you lock the vehicle with the key's remote control or with KEYLESS-GO, after a short time:

- you will not be able to switch on the ignition with the Start/Stop button
- you will not be able to start the engine with the Start/Stop button until the vehicle is unlocked again

The engine can be switched off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/

Stop button for around three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

Key positions with KEYLESS-GO



① Start/Stop button
② Ignition lock

When you switch on the ignition, all of the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster light up. Indicator and warning lamps, see (▷ page 239).

If Start/Stop button ① has not yet been pressed, this corresponds to the key being removed from the ignition.

▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press Start/Stop button ① once.
The power supply is switched on. You can now activate the windscreen wipers, for example.

The power supply is switched off again if:

- the driver's door is opened and
- you press Start/Stop button ① twice when in this position

▶ **To switch on the ignition:** press Start/Stop button ① twice.
The ignition is switched on.
If you press Start/Stop button ① once when in this position, the ignition is switched off again.

Removing the Start/Stop button

You can remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock and start the vehicle as normal using the key.

You can switch between Start/Stop button mode and key operation only when the transmission is in position **P**.

▶ Remove Start/Stop button ① from ignition lock ②.

You do not have to remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock when you leave the vehicle. You should, however, always take the key with you when leaving the vehicle. As long as the key is in the vehicle:

- the vehicle can be started using the Start/Stop button
- the electrically powered equipment can be operated

Starting the vehicle

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they can:

- open doors and endanger other persons or road users
- climb out and be injured by the traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and, for example, trap themselves.

Children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- starting the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the key out of reach of children.

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING

Flammable materials introduced through environmental influence or by animals can ignite if in contact with the exhaust system or parts of the engine that heat up. There is a risk of fire.

Carry out regular checks to make sure that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or in the exhaust system.

General notes

ⓘ **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** the catalytic converter is preheated for up 30 seconds after a cold start. The sound of the engine may change during this time.

Automatic transmission

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
The transmission position indicator in the multifunction display shows **P**.

ⓘ You can start the engine in transmission position **P** and **N**.

Starting procedure with the key

ⓘ To start the engine using the key instead of KEYLESS-GO, pull the Start/Stop button out of the ignition lock.

▶ **Vehicles with diesel engine:** turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130). The preglow indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

▶ Turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running (▷ page 130).

ⓘ **Vehicles with a diesel engine:** you can start the engine without preglow if the engine is warm.

Using KEYLESS-GO to start the engine

ⓘ The Start/Stop button can be used to start the vehicle manually without inserting the key into the ignition lock. The key must be in the vehicle and the Start/Stop button must be inserted in the ignition lock. This mode for starting the engine operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine start function.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Press the Start/Stop button once (▷ page 130).
Vehicles with a petrol engine: the engine starts.
Vehicles with a diesel engine: preglow is activated and the engine starts.

Pulling away

General notes

⚠ WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

❗ If a warning tone sounds and the `Release park. brake` message appears in the multifunction display, the parking brake is still applied. Release the parking brake.

Depress the accelerator carefully when pulling away.

The vehicle locks centrally once you have pulled away. The locking knobs in the doors drop down.

You can open the doors from the inside at any time.

You can also deactivate the automatic locking feature (▷ page 211).

You can shift the transmission from position **P** to the desired position only if you depress the brake pedal. If the brake pedal is not depressed, the DIRECT SELECT lever can still be moved but the parking lock remains engaged.

ⓘ Upshifts take place at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Hill start assist

Hill start assist helps you when pulling away forwards or in reverse on an uphill gradient. It holds the vehicle for a short time after you have removed your foot from the brake pedal. This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll.

⚠ WARNING

After a while, hill start assist no longer holds the vehicle and it may roll away. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Therefore, quickly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Never leave the vehicle when it is held by hill start assist.

Hill start assist is not active if:

- you are pulling away on a level road or a downhill gradient
- the transmission is in position **N**
- the parking brake is applied
- ESP® is malfunctioning

ECO start/stop function

Introduction

The ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle is stopped under certain conditions.

When the vehicle pulls away again, the engine starts automatically. The ECO start/stop function thereby helps you to reduce the fuel consumption and emissions of your vehicle.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the engine is switched off automatically and you exit the vehicle, the engine is restarted automatically. The vehicle may begin moving. There is a risk of accident and injury.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off the ignition and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

General notes



① ECO start/stop display

The ECO start/stop function is switched on when you start the engine.

If the ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display, the ECO start/stop function switches the engine off automatically if the vehicle stops moving.

If the ECO start/stop function has been manually switched off (▷ page 134) or a malfunction has caused the system to be switched off, the ECO symbol is not displayed.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: in addition, the Stop/Start active message is shown in the AMG menu in the multifunction display.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the ECO start/stop function is available only in drive program **C**.

Automatic engine switch-off

If the vehicle is braked to a standstill with the transmission in **D** or **N**, the ECO start/stop function switches off the engine automatically.

The ECO start/stop function is operational and the ECO symbol is displayed in green in the multifunction display if:

- the indicator lamp in the ECO button is lit green
- the outside temperature and atmospheric air pressure are within the range that is suitable for the system
- the engine is at normal operating temperature
- the set temperature for the vehicle interior has been reached
- the battery is sufficiently charged
- the system does not detect moisture on the windscreen when the air-conditioning system is switched on
- the bonnet is closed
- the driver's door is closed and the driver's seat belt is fastened

If the conditions for automatic engine switch-off are not all fulfilled, the ECO symbol is lit yellow.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: in addition, the Stop/Start inactive message is shown in the AMG menu in the multifunction display.

ⓘ All the vehicle's systems remain active when the engine is switched off automatically.

ⓘ The HOLD function can also be activated if the engine has been switched off automatically. It is then not necessary to continue applying the brakes during the automatic stop phase. When you depress the accelerator pedal, the engine starts automatically and the braking effect of the HOLD function is deactivated.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the number of consecutive automatic engine stops is unlimited.

All other models: the engine can be switched off automatically a maximum of four times (initial stop, then three subsequent stops) in succession. The ECO symbol is shown in yellow in the multifunction display after the engine has been started automatically for the fourth time. When the ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display, automatic engine switch-off is again possible.

All other models: the engine can be switched off automatically a maximum of four times (initial stop, then three subsequent stops) in succession. The ECO symbol is shown in yellow in the multifunction display after the engine has been started automatically for the fourth time. When the ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display, automatic engine switch-off is again possible.

All other models: the engine can be switched off automatically a maximum of four times (initial stop, then three subsequent stops) in succession. The ECO symbol is shown in yellow in the multifunction display after the engine has been started automatically for the fourth time. When the ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display, automatic engine switch-off is again possible.

Automatic engine start

The engine is started automatically if:

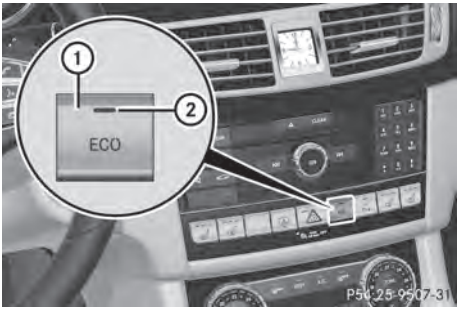
- you switch off the ECO start/stop function by pressing the ECO button
- in transmission position **D** or **N**, the brake pedal is released and the HOLD function is not active
- you depress the accelerator pedal
- you engage reverse gear **R**
- you move the transmission out of position **P**
- you switch to drive program **S**, **S+** or **M** (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
- you unfasten your seat belt or open the driver's door
- the vehicle starts to roll
- the brake system requires this
- the temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range
- the system detects moisture on the windscreen when the air-conditioning system is switched on
- the battery's charge status is too low

ⓘ Shifting the transmission to position **P** does not start the engine.

ⓘ If you shift the transmission from **R** to **D**, the ECO start/stop function is available again once the ECO symbol reappears in green in the multifunction display.

Switching the ECO start/stop function off/on

Mercedes-AMG vehicles



▶ **To deactivate:** in drive program **C**, press ECO button ①.

or

▶ Switch to drive program **S**, **S+** or **M** (▷ page 141).
Indicator lamp ② and the ECO symbol in the multifunction display go out.
The Stop/Start active or Stop/Start inactive message in the AMG menu in the multifunction display goes out.

- **To switch on:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up.

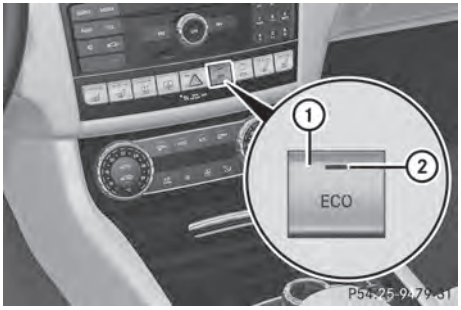
  If drive program **S**, **S+** or **M** is active, the automatic transmission switches to drive program **C**.

  If all conditions for automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 133) are fulfilled, the ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display. In addition, the Stop/Start active message is shown in the AMG menu in the multifunction display.

  If the conditions for automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 133) are not all fulfilled, the ECO symbol is shown in yellow. If this is the case, the ECO start/stop function is not available. In addition, the Stop/Start inactive display message is shown in the AMG menu in the multifunction display.

If indicator lamp ② is off, the ECO start/stop function has been deactivated manually or as the result of a malfunction. The engine will then not be switched off automatically when the vehicle stops.

All other models



- **To switch off:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② and the ECO symbol in the multifunction display go out.
- **To switch on:** press ECO button ①. Indicator lamp ② lights up. If all conditions for automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 133) are fulfilled, the ECO symbol is shown in green in the multifunction display.

  If the conditions for automatic engine switch-off (▷ page 133) are not all fulfilled, the ECO symbol is shown in yellow in the multifunction display. If this is the case, the ECO start/stop function is not available.

If indicator lamp ② is off, the ECO start/stop function has been switched off manually or as the result of a malfunction. The engine will then not be switched off automatically when the vehicle stops.

Problems with the engine

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The engine does not start.	The HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. ▶ Deactivate the HOLD function (▷ page 166) or DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 164). ▶ Try to start the engine again.
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard.	• The engine electronics are malfunctioning. • The fuel supply is malfunctioning. Before attempting to start the engine again: ▶ Turn the key back to position **0** in the ignition lock. or ▶ Press the Start/Stop button repeatedly until all indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out. ▶ Start the engine again (▷ page 131). Avoid excessively long and frequent attempts to start the engine, as this will drain the battery. If the engine does not start after several attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start. The starter motor can be heard. The reserve fuel warning lamp is lit and the fuel gauge display shows **0**.	The fuel tank is empty. ▶ Refuel the vehicle.
The engine does not start. You cannot hear the starter motor.	The on-board voltage is too low because the battery is too weak or discharged. ▶ Jump-start the vehicle (▷ page 299). If the engine does not start despite attempts to jump-start it: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	The starter motor was exposed to excessively high thermal load. ▶ Allow the starter motor to cool down for approximately two minutes. ▶ Try to start the engine again. If the engine still does not start: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Vehicles with a petrol engine: The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.	The engine electronics or a mechanical component of the engine management system is/are malfunctioning. ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly. Otherwise, non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter and damage it. ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The coolant temperature display is showing more than 120 °C. The coolant warning lamp may also be on and a warning tone may sound.	The coolant level is too low. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Stop as soon as possible and allow the engine and the coolant to cool down. ▶ Check the coolant level (▷ page 281). Observe the warning notes as you do so and top up the coolant if necessary.
	If the coolant level is correct, the engine radiator fan may be faulty. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid heavy loads on the engine as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.

Automatic transmission

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the engine speed is above the idling speed and you engage transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle could pull away suddenly. There is a risk of an accident.

When engaging transmission position **D** or **R**, always firmly depress the brake pedal and do not simultaneously accelerate.

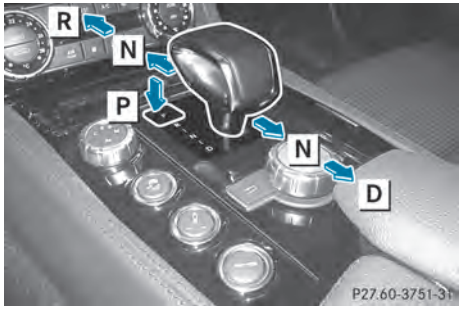
⚠ WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

Selector lever (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Overview of transmission positions



P Park position with parking lock
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive

Transmission position and drive program display

The current transmission position and drive program appear in the multifunction display.



① Transmission position display
② Drive program display

Additionally, displays next to the selector lever mark the current transmission position.

The displays light up when the key is inserted in the ignition. The displays go out when the key is removed from the ignition.

If the transmission position display in the multifunction display is not working, you should pull away carefully to check whether the desired transmission position is engaged. Ideally, you should select transmission position **D** and drive program **C** or **S**.

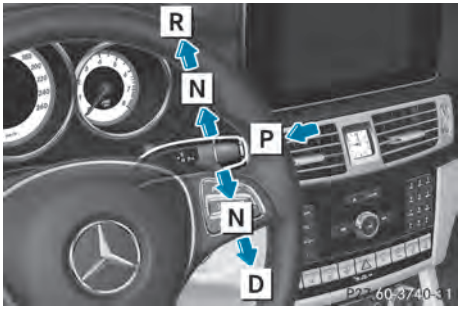
Engaging park position P



▶ When the vehicle is stationary, press button ①.

DIRECT SELECT lever

Overview of transmission positions



P Park position with parking lock
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive

The DIRECT SELECT lever is on the right of the steering column.

The DIRECT SELECT lever always returns to its original position. The current transmission position **P**, **R**, **N** or **D** appears in the transmission position display in the multifunction display (▷ page 138).

Transmission position and drive program display

The current transmission position and drive program appear in the multifunction display.



① Transmission position display
② Drive program display

The arrows in the transmission position display show how and into which transmission positions you can shift using the DIRECT SELECT lever.

If the transmission position display in the multifunction display is not working, you should pull away carefully to check whether the desired transmission position is engaged. Ideally, you should select transmission position **D** and drive program **E** or **S**.

Engaging park position P

! If the engine speed is too high, do not shift the automatic transmission directly from **D** to **R**, from **R** to **D** or directly to **P**. Otherwise, the automatic transmission could be damaged.

▶ Push the DIRECT SELECT lever in the direction of arrow **P**.
Transmission position display **P** is shown in the multifunction display.

Depressing the brake and pushing the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down disengages the parking lock. The transmission is in neutral **N**.

In order to shift from park position **P** directly into **R** or **D**:

- depress the brake pedal and
- push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down past the first point of resistance

Engaging park position P automatically

Park position **P** is automatically engaged if:

- you switch off the engine using the key and remove the key
- you switch off the engine using the key or using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door or front-passenger door
- you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or when driving at a very low speed and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**

Under certain conditions, the automatic transmission shifts automatically to transmission position **P** if the HOLD function or DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. Observe the information on the HOLD function (▷ page 167) and on DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 162).

Engaging reverse gear R

! Only shift the automatic transmission to **R** when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ If the transmission is in position **D** or **N**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.

▶ If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up past the first point of resistance.

The ECO start/stop function is not available when reverse gear is engaged. Further information on the ECO start/stop function (▷ page 133).

Shifting to neutral N

⚠ **WARNING**

If children are left unsupervised in the vehicle, they can:

- open doors and endanger other persons or road users
- climb out and be injured by the traffic
- operate vehicle equipment and, for example, trap themselves.

Children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake
- shifting the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- starting the engine.

There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle. Always keep the key out of reach of children.

▶ If the transmission is in position **D** or **R**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

▶ If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

If you switch off the engine with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically.

With the key: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door or remove the key from the ignition, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

With KEYLESS-GO: if you then open the driver's or front-passenger door, the automatic transmission shifts to **P**.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral **N**, e.g. when having the vehicle cleaned in an automatic car wash with a towing system:

▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

▶ **All vehicles:** switch the ignition on.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the key in the ignition lock.

Engaging drive position D

- ▶ If the transmission is in position **R** or **N**: push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.
- ▶ If the transmission is in position **P**: depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

Transmission positions

P	**Park position** This prevents the vehicle from rolling away when stopped. Only shift the transmission into position **P** when the vehicle is stationary (▷ page 172). Park position **P** is automatically engaged if: • you switch off the engine using the key and remove the key • you switch off the engine using the key or using the Start/Stop button and open the driver's door or front-passenger door • you open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary or driving at very low speed and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**
R	**Reverse gear** Only shift the transmission into position **R** when the vehicle is stationary.
N	**Neutral** Do not shift the transmission to **N** while driving. Otherwise, the automatic transmission could be damaged. If ESP® is deactivated or faulty: shift the transmission only to position **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads. If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically. ! Rolling in neutral **N** can lead to damage to the transmission.
D	**Drive** The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All forward gears are available.

Driving tips

Changing gear

The automatic transmission shifts to the individual gears automatically when it is in transmission position **D**. Gearshifting is determined by:

- the selected drive program
- the position of the accelerator pedal
- the road speed

Accelerator pedal position

Your driving style influences how the automatic transmission shifts gear:

- little throttle: early upshifts
- more throttle: late upshifts

Mercedes-AMG vehicles

When shifting down, the double-clutch function is active regardless of the drive program. The double-clutch function reduces load change reactions and is conducive to a sporty driving style. The sound generated by the double-clutch function depends on the drive program.

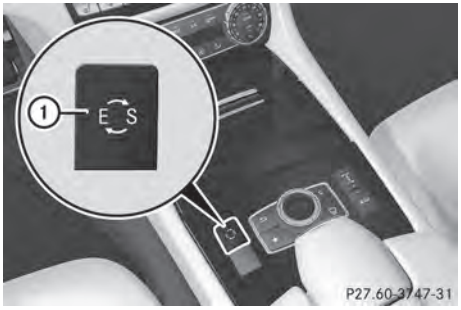
Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration:

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
  The automatic transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
- ▶ Ease off the accelerator pedal once the desired speed is reached.
  The automatic transmission shifts back up.

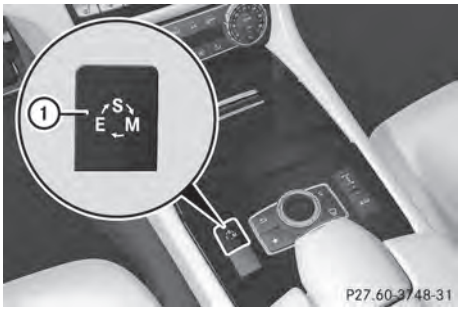
Program selector button

General notes



All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles and vehicles with AMG sports package)

- ▶ Press program selector button ① repeatedly until the letter for the desired drive program appears in the multifunction display.



vehicles with the AMG Sport package

- ▶ Press program selector button ① repeatedly until the letter for the desired drive program appears in the multifunction display.

The program selector button allows you to choose between different driving characteristics.

ⓘ Further information about permanent drive program **M** (▷ page 143).

In addition to permanent drive program **M**, you can also activate temporary drive program **M** (▷ page 142).

E Economy	Comfortable, economical driving
S Sport	Sporty driving style
M Manual	Manual gearshifting

ⓘ For further information on the automatic drive program, see (▷ page 142).

ⓘ The automatic transmission switches to automatic drive program **E** each time the engine is started.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles



Drive program selector with manual drive program

- ▶ Turn drive program selector ① until the desired drive program appears in the multifunction display in the speedometer.
  The drive program indicator on drive program selector ① lights up in red.

ⓘ Further information about permanent drive program **M** (▷ page 143).

In addition to permanent drive program **M**, you can also activate temporary drive program **M** (▷ page 142).

C Controlled Efficiency	Comfortable, economical driving
S Sport	Sporty driving style
S+ SportPlus	Particularly sporty driving style

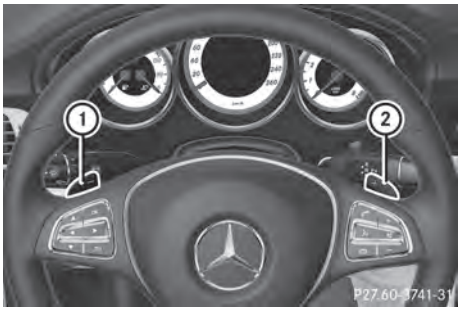
M Manual	Manual gearshifting
RS RACE START	Optimal vehicle acceleration from a standstill

ⓘ For further information on the automatic drive program, see (▷ page 142).

ⓘ The automatic transmission switches to automatic drive program **C** each time the engine is started.

ⓘ **RS** cannot be selected during normal driving. For further information on RACE START, see (▷ page 167).

Steering wheel gearshift paddles



In the manual drive program, you can change gears manually using steering wheel gearshift paddles ① and ②.

Further information about permanent drive program **M** (▷ page 143).

Further information about temporary drive program **M** (▷ page 142).

ⓘ You can only change gear with the steering wheel gearshift paddles when the transmission is in position **D**.

Automatic drive program

Automatic drive program E (C)

Drive program **E** (drive program **C** on Mercedes-AMG vehicles) is characterised by the following:

- comfort-oriented engine and automatic transmission settings.
- optimal fuel consumption resulting from the automatic transmission shifting up sooner.
- the vehicle pulls away more gently in forward and reverse gears unless the accelerator pedal is depressed fully.
- the vehicle has improved driving stability, e.g. on slippery road surfaces.
- the automatic transmission shifts up sooner. This results in the vehicle being driven at lower engine speeds and the wheels being less likely to spin.

Automatic drive program S

Drive program **S** (or, in the case of Mercedes-AMG vehicles, drive programs **S** and **S+**) is characterised by the following:

- sporty engine and automatic transmission settings.
- the automatic transmission shifts up later. Fuel consumption may be higher as a result of the later automatic transmission shift points.

Manual drive program M

General notes

In this drive program, you can briefly change gear yourself by using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. The transmission must be in position **D** to do this.

You can activate manual drive program **M** in automatic drive programs **E**, **C** and **S**.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles and vehicles with AMG sports package: as well as temporary drive program **M** you can also activate permanent drive program **M** (▷ page 141).

Further information about permanent drive program **M** (▷ page 143).

Activating

▶ Shift the transmission to position **D**.

▶ Pull the left or right steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 142).
Manual drive program **M** is temporarily activated. The multifunction display shows **M** and the selected gear.

Shifting gears

If you pull on the left or right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle, the automatic transmission switches to manual drive program **M** for a limited amount of time. In cases where it is permissible, the automatic transmission shifts up or down to the next gear.

- **To shift up:** pull the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 142).
  The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

ⓘ If the maximum engine speed in the currently engaged gear is reached and you continue to accelerate, the automatic transmission automatically shifts up in order to prevent engine damage.

- **To shift down:** pull on the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 142).
  The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.
  If the engine exceeds the maximum engine speed when shifting down, the automatic transmission protects against engine damage by not shifting down.

ⓘ Automatic downshifting occurs when coasting.

Gearshift recommendation



The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting a fuel-efficient driving style. The multifunction display shows you the recommended gear.

- Shift to recommended gear ② according to gearshift recommendation ① when shown in the multifunction display.

Deactivating

If you have activated manual drive program **M**, it will remain active for a certain amount of time. Under certain conditions, the minimum amount of time is extended, e.g. in the case of lateral acceleration, during an overrun phase or when driving on steep terrain.

If manual drive program **M** has been deactivated, the automatic transmission shifts into the automatic drive program that was last selected, i.e. **E**, **C** or **S**.

You can also deactivate manual drive program **M** yourself:

- Pull on the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle and hold it in place (▷ page 142).

or

- Switch the transmission position.
  - **All vehicles except Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** use the DIRECT SELECT lever (▷ page 138)
  - **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** use the lever (▷ page 137)

or

- Change the drive program.
  - **All vehicles except Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** use the drive program selector button (▷ page 141)
  - **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** use the drive program selector (▷ page 141)

Manual drive program (Mercedes-AMG vehicles and vehicles with the AMG sports package)

General notes

In this drive program, you can permanently change gear yourself by using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. The transmission must be in position **D** to do this.

As well as this permanent drive program **M**, you can also activate temporary drive program **M** (▷ page 142).

Activating the manual drive program

- **All vehicles except Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** press the program selector button repeatedly until drive program **M** appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 141).
- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** turn the drive program selector until drive program **M** appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 141). The indicator **M** on the drive program selector lights up in red.

In manual drive program **M**, you can change gear yourself using the steering wheel gearshift paddles if the transmission is in position **D**. The multifunction display shows the selected and engaged gear.

Upshifting

▶ Pull the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle.
The automatic transmission shifts up to the next gear.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles

! In manual gearshift program **M**, the automatic transmission does not shift up automatically even when the engine limiting speed for the current gear is reached. When the engine limiting speed is reached, the fuel supply is cut to prevent the engine from overrevving. You must make sure that the engine speed does not reach the red area of the rev counter. Otherwise, there is a risk of engine damage.



① Gear indicator
② Upshift indicator

Before the engine speed reaches the red area, an upshift indicator will be shown on the multifunction display.

▶ When the UP message appears in the multifunction display, pull on the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle.

Gearshift recommendation



The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting a fuel-efficient driving style. The recommended gear is shown on the multifunction display.

▶ If relevant gearshift recommendation ① appears in the multifunction display on the instrument cluster, pull on the right-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle (▷ page 142). The automatic transmission shifts to recommended gear ②.

Downshifting

▶ Pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle.
The automatic transmission shifts down to the next gear.

i If you slow down or stop without shifting down, the automatic transmission automatically shifts down.

For maximum acceleration, pull the left-hand steering wheel gearshift paddle until the transmission selects the optimum gear for the current speed.

Kickdown

You can also use kickdown for maximum acceleration in manual drive program **M**.

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.
The automatic transmission shifts to a lower gear depending on the engine speed.
▶ Shift back up once the desired speed is reached.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: it is not possible to use kickdown in manual drive program **M**.

Deactivating the manual drive program

▶ Press the program selector button (▷ page 141).
▶ **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** turn the drive program selector (▷ page 141).

Problems with the transmission

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The transmission has problems shifting gear.	The transmission is losing oil. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
7G-TRONIC: The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer changes gear.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is only possible to shift into **second** gear and reverse gear. ▶ Stop. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Wait at least ten seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. If **D** is selected, the transmission shifts into **second** gear; if **R** is selected, the transmission shifts into reverse gear. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
9G-TRONIC: The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission no longer changes gear.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is only partly possible to engage the gears or the transmission is in position **N**. ▶ Stop. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Wait at least ten seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. ▶ Have the transmission checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Transfer case

This section only applies to vehicles with all-wheel drive (4MATIC). The front and rear axles are constantly driven.

! Performance tests may only be carried out on a two-axle roller dynamometer. Otherwise, the braking system or the transfer case could be damaged. Contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information on performance tests.

! Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with the front or rear axle raised; otherwise, the transmission may be damaged.

Refuelling

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

⚠ **WARNING**

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a danger of injury.

▷▷

Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale fuel vapours. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash the fuel off any affected areas of skin with water and soap immediately.
- If you get fuel in your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water immediately. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change any clothing that has come into contact with fuel immediately.

⚠ WARNING

Electrostatic charge can cause sparks and thereby ignite fuel vapours. There is a risk of fire and explosion.

Always touch the vehicle body before opening the fuel filler flap or touching the fuel pump nozzle. This discharges any electrostatic charge that may have built up.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles with a diesel engine:

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of this fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, components in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with petrol. Never add petrol to diesel fuel.

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel can result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Do not use petrol to refuel vehicles with a diesel engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, fuel can enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Overfilling the fuel tank could damage the fuel system.

! Take care not to spill any fuel on painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

! Use a filter when adding fuel from a fuel can. The fuel lines and/or the fuel injection system could otherwise be blocked by particles from the fuel can.

Do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process, Otherwise, electrostatic charge could build up again.

If you overfill the fuel tank, some fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle.

Further information on fuel and fuel quality (▷ page 327).

Refuelling

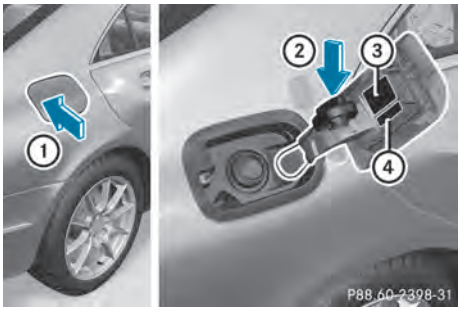
General notes

Observe the important safety notes (▷ page 145).

The fuel filler flap is unlocked or locked automatically when you unlock or lock the vehicle with the key or using KEYLESS-GO.

The position of the ⛽ fuel filler cap is displayed in the instrument cluster. The arrow next to the filling pump indicates the side of the vehicle.

Opening the fuel filler flap



① Open the fuel filler flap
② Insert the fuel filler cap
③ Tyre pressure table
④ Instruction label on the fuel type to be refuelled

▶ Switch off the engine.
▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

▶ Open the driver's door.
The vehicle electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the key having been removed.
▶ Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 130).
▶ Press the fuel filler flap in the direction of arrow ①.
The fuel filler flap opens slightly.
▶ Open the fuel filler flap fully.
▶ Turn the fuel filler cap anti-clockwise and remove it.
▶ Insert the fuel filler cap into the holder on the inside of fuel filler flap ②.
▶ Completely insert the filler neck of the fuel pump nozzle into the tank, hook in place and refuel.
▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the fuel pump nozzle switches off.

Do not add any more fuel after the pump stops filling for the first time. Fuel may otherwise leak out.

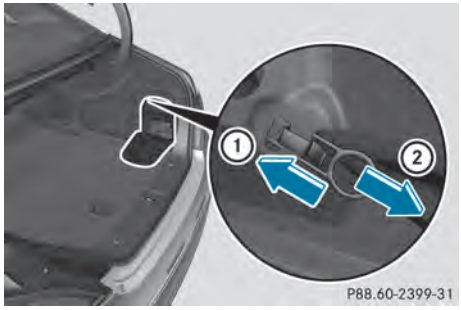
Vehicles with a diesel engine: the filler neck is designed for refuelling at diesel filling pumps.

Closing the fuel filler flap

▶ Replace the cap on the filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
▶ Close the fuel filler flap.

Close the fuel filler flap before locking the vehicle. Otherwise, the locking pin of the central locking prevents the fuel filler flap from closing.

Fuel filler flap emergency release



▶ Open the boot lid.
▶ Slide the luggage net down.
▶ Open the right-hand side trim panel.
▶ Remove the first-aid kit (▷ page 290).
▶ Detach the emergency release from retainer ①.
▶ Pull the emergency release in the direction of arrow ②.
The fuel filler flap is released.
▶ Open the fuel filler flap.

Problems with the fuel and fuel tank

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	⚠ **WARNING** The fuel line or the fuel tank is faulty. There is a risk of fire or explosion. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock. or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: ▶ Open the driver's door. The vehicle electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the key having been removed. ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The engine does not start.	The fuel tank of a vehicle with a diesel engine has been run completely dry. ▶ Refuel the vehicle with at least 5 litres of diesel. ▶ Turn the ignition on for approximately ten seconds (▷ page 130). ▶ Start the engine continuously for a maximum of ten seconds until it runs smoothly. If the engine does not start: ▶ Turn the ignition on again for a maximum of ten seconds (▷ page 130). ▶ Start the engine again continuously for a maximum of ten seconds until it runs smoothly. If the engine does not start after three attempts: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
The fuel filler flap cannot be opened.	The fuel filler flap is not unlocked. ▶ Unlock the vehicle (▷ page 78).
	The key battery is discharged or nearly discharged. ▶ Unlock the vehicle using the emergency key element (▷ page 80). ▶ Open the boot lid. ▶ Manually unlock the fuel filler flap using the emergency release (▷ page 147).
	The fuel filler flap is unlocked, but the opening mechanism is jammed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system or exhaust gas flow. There is a risk of fire.

Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components. In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

! Always secure the vehicle correctly against rolling away. Otherwise, the vehicle or its drivetrain could be damaged.

To ensure that the vehicle is safeguarded against rolling away unintentionally:

- the parking brake must be applied
- the transmission must be in position **P** and the key must be removed from the ignition lock
- the front wheels must be turned towards the kerb on steep uphill or downhill gradients

Switching off the engine

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The automatic transmission switches to neutral position **N** when you switch off the engine. The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident.

After switching off the engine, always switch to parking position **P**. Prevent the parked vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.

Vehicles with automatic transmission

▶ Firmly depress the parking brake.

▶ **All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles):** shift the transmission to position **P**.



▶ **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** when the vehicle is stationary, press button ①.

▶ **With the key:** turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
The immobiliser is activated.

▶ **With KEYLESS-GO:** press the Start/Stop button (▷ page 130).
The engine stops and all the indicator lamps in the instrument cluster go out.

When the driver's door is closed, this corresponds to key position **1**. When the driver's door is open, this corresponds to key position **0**: "key removed".

If you switch the engine off with the transmission in position **R** or **D**, the automatic transmission shifts to **N** automatically.

With the key: if you then open the driver's door or the front-passenger door or remove the key

from the ignition, the automatic transmission shifts to **P** automatically.

With KEYLESS-GO: if you then open the driver's or front-passenger door, the automatic transmission shifts to **P**.

If you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral **N**, e.g. when having the vehicle cleaned in an automatic car wash with a towing system:

- ▶ **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
- ▶ **All vehicles:** switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift to neutral **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the key in the ignition lock.

The engine can be switched off while the vehicle is in motion by pressing and holding the Start/Stop button for about three seconds. This function operates independently of the ECO start/stop automatic engine switch-off function.

Parking brake

⚠ WARNING

If you must brake the vehicle with the parking brake, the braking distance is considerably longer and the wheels could lock. This increases the risk of skidding and an accident.

Only use the parking brake to brake the vehicle when the service brake is faulty. Do not apply the parking brake too firmly. If the wheels lock, release the parking brake until the wheels begin turning again.

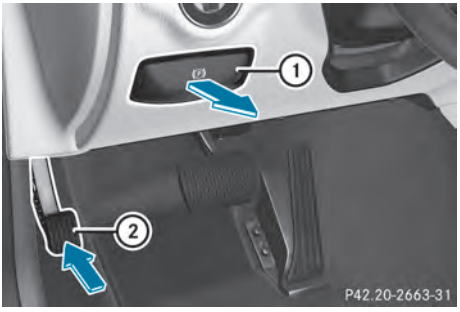
⚠ WARNING

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they may be able to set the vehicle in motion if, for example, they:

- release the parking brake
- shift the automatic transmission out of park position **P**
- start the engine

In addition, they may operate vehicle equipment and become trapped. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.



The brake lights do not light up when you brake the vehicle with the parking brake.

- ▶ **To apply:** depress parking brake ② firmly. The (!) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up if the engine is running.
- ▶ **To release:** depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Pull release handle ①. The (!) indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than four weeks, the battery may be damaged by exhaustive discharging.

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer from lack of use.

▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop and seek advice.

ⓘ You can obtain information about trickle chargers from a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving tips

General notes

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety-relevant functions are only available with limitations, or not at all. This could affect, for example, the power steering and the brake boosting effect. You will require considerably more effort to steer and brake. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

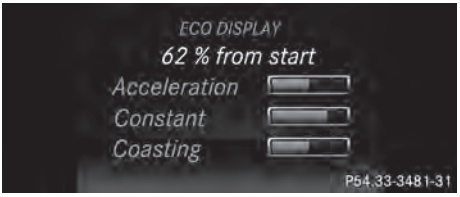
Drive sensibly – save fuel

Observe the following tips to save fuel:

▶ The tyres should always be inflated to the recommended tyre pressure.
▶ Remove unnecessary loads.
▶ Remove roof racks when they are not needed.
▶ Warm up the engine at low engine speeds.
▶ Avoid frequent acceleration or braking.
▶ Have all maintenance work carried out as indicated by the service intervals in the Service Booklet or by the service interval display.

Fuel consumption also increases when driving in cold weather, in stop-start traffic, on short journeys and in hilly terrain.

ECO display



The ECO display provides feedback on how economical your driving characteristics are. The ECO display assists you in achieving the most economical driving style for the selected settings and prevailing conditions. Consumption can be significantly influenced by your driving style.

The ECO display consists of three bars:

- Acceleration
- Constant
- Coasting

The percentage count is the mean value of the three bar values. The three bars and the mean value begin at the value of 50%. A higher percentage count indicates a more economical driving style.

The ECO display does not indicate the actual fuel consumption. A fixed percentage count in the ECO display does not indicate a fixed consumption.

In addition to driving style, the consumption is affected by many other factors, such as:

- load
- tyre pressure
- cold start
- choice of route
- the use of electrical consumers

These factors are not included in the ECO display.

The evaluation of your driving style takes the following three categories into consideration:

- Acceleration (evaluation of all acceleration processes):
  - the bar fills up: moderate acceleration, especially at higher speeds
  - the bar empties: sporty acceleration
- Constant (assessment of driving behaviour at all times):
  - the bar fills up: constant speed and avoidance of unnecessary acceleration and deceleration
  - the bar empties: fluctuations in speed
- Coasting (assessment of all deceleration processes):
  - the bar fills up: anticipatory driving, keeping your distance and early release of the accelerator. The vehicle can coast without use of the brakes.
  - the bar empties: frequent braking

ⓘ An economical driving style involves driving at a moderate engine speed.

To achieve a higher value in the categories Acceleration and Constant:

- observe the gearshift recommendation
- drive the vehicle in drive program **E**

ⓘ On long journeys at a constant speed, e.g. on the motorway, only the bar for Constant will change.

ⓘ The ECO display summarises the driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion. Therefore, there are dynamic changes in the bars at the start of a journey. During a prolonged driving time, these changes are smaller. For more dynamic changes, perform a manual reset.

Further information on the ECO display (▷ page 201).

Brakes

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

Downhill gradients

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle and when towing a trailer.

ⓘ This also applies if you have activated cruise control, SPEEDTRONIC or DISTRONIC PLUS.

This will use the braking effect of the engine, so less braking will be required to maintain the vehicle speed. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Heavy and light loads

⚠ **WARNING**

The braking system can overheat if you leave your foot on the brake pedal while driving. This increases the braking distance and could even cause the braking system to fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Never use the brake pedal as a footrest. Do not simultaneously depress both the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal while driving.

! Depressing the brake pedal constantly results in excessive and premature wear to the brake pads.

If the brakes have been subjected to a heavy load, do not stop the vehicle immediately, but drive on for a short while. This allows the airflow to cool the brakes more quickly.

If the brakes have been used only moderately, you should occasionally test their effectiveness. To do this, brake more firmly from a higher speed while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This improves the grip of the brakes.

Wet road surfaces

If you have driven for a long time in heavy rain without braking, there may be a delayed reaction from the brakes when braking for the first time. This may also occur after a car wash or after driving through deep water.

You will have to depress the brake pedal more firmly. Maintain a greater distance to the vehicle in front.

After driving on a wet road or having the vehicle washed, brake firmly while paying attention to the traffic conditions. This will warm up the brake discs, thereby drying them more quickly and protecting them against corrosion.

Limited braking performance on salt-treated roads

If you drive on salt-treated roads, a layer of salt may form on the brake discs and pads. This can increase the braking distance considerably.

- In order to prevent any salt build-up, apply the brakes occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions.
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey.
- Maintain a much greater distance to the vehicle in front.

New brake pads/linings

Brake pads/linings and discs that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only have brake pads/linings fitted to your vehicle which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which correspond to an equivalent quality standard. Brake pads/linings which have not been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles or which are not of an equivalent quality could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

AMG high-performance and ceramic brakes

The high-performance brake system is only installed on the Mercedes-AMG CLS 63 S and Mercedes-AMG CLS 63 S 4MATIC models.

The AMG brake systems are designed for heavy loads. This may lead to noise when braking. This is dependent on:

- speed
- braking force
- environmental conditions, such as temperature and humidity

The wear of individual components of the brake system, such as the brake pads/linings or brake discs, depends on the individual driving style and operating conditions.

For this reason, it is impossible to state a mileage (service life) that will be valid under all circumstances. An aggressive driving style will lead to high wear. You can obtain further information about this from your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Brake pads/linings and discs that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal. Always be aware of this and adapt your driving and braking accordingly during the running-in period.

Excessive heavy braking results in correspondingly high brake wear. Observe the brake wear warning lamp in the instrument cluster and note any brake status messages in the multifunction display. If you regularly drive at high speeds, it is particularly important to have the brake system checked and maintained regularly.

Driving on wet roads

Aquaplaning

If water has accumulated to a certain depth on the road surface, there is a danger of aquaplaning occurring, even if:

- you are driving at low speeds
- the tyres have adequate tread depth

For this reason, drive in the following manner in the event of heavy rain or in conditions in which aquaplaning can occur:

- lower your speed
- avoid tyre ruts
- avoid sudden steering movements
- brake carefully

Driving on flooded roads

! Bear in mind that vehicles travelling in front or in the opposite direction create waves. This may cause the maximum permissible water depth to be exceeded.

These notes must be observed under all circumstances. You could otherwise damage the engine, the electronics or the transmission.

If you must drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please bear in mind that:

- in the case of standing water, the water level must be no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body
- you should drive no faster than walking pace

Winter driving

⚠ **WARNING**

If you shift down on a slippery road surface in an attempt to increase the engine's braking effect, the drive wheels could lose their grip. This increases the risk of skidding and having an accident.

Do not shift down for additional engine braking on a slippery road surface.

⚠ **DANGER**

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or adequate ventilation is not possible, poisonous gases such as carbon monoxide (CO) may enter the vehicle. This is the case, e.g. if the vehicle becomes trapped in snow. There is a risk of fatal injury.

If you leave the engine or the auxiliary heating running, make sure the exhaust pipe and area around the vehicle are clear of snow. To ensure an adequate supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle that is not facing into the wind.

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

You should drive particularly carefully on slippery road surfaces. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering and braking manoeuvres. Do not use cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS.

If the vehicle threatens to skid or cannot be stopped when moving at low speed:

▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.

▶ Try to bring the vehicle under control by using corrective steering.

The outside temperature indicator is not designed to serve as an ice-warning device and is therefore unsuitable for that purpose. Changes in the outside temperature are displayed after a short delay.

Indicated temperatures just above the freezing point do not guarantee that the road surface is free of ice. The road may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges. The vehicle could skid if you fail to adapt your driving style. Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing weather conditions.

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Further information on driving with snow chains (▷ page 310).

Further information on driving with summer tyres (▷ page 309).

Observe the notes in the "Winter operation" section (▷ page 309).

Driving systems

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive stands for innovative driver assistance and safety systems which enhance comfort and support the driver in critical situations. With these intelligent co-ordinated systems Mercedes-Benz has set a milestone on the path towards autonomous driving.

Mercedes-Benz Intelligent Drive embraces all elements of active and passive safety in one well thought-out system – for the safety of the vehicle occupants and that of other road users.

Further information on driving safety systems (▷ page 65).

Cruise control

General notes

Cruise control maintains a constant road speed for you. It brakes automatically in order to avoid exceeding the set speed. On long and steep

downhill gradients, especially if the vehicle is laden, you must shift to a lower gear in time. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Use cruise control only if road and traffic conditions are appropriate for maintaining a steady speed for a prolonged period. You can store any road speed above 30 km/h.

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, cruise control can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Cruise control cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Cruise control is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

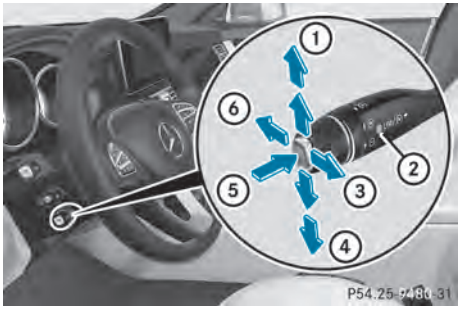
Do not use cruise control:

- in road and traffic conditions that do not allow you to maintain a constant speed, e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads.
- on smooth or slippery roads. Braking or accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow.

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

ⓘ The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the speed stored.

Cruise control lever



① To store the current speed or a higher speed
② LIM indicator lamp
③ To store the current speed or calling up the last stored speed
④ To store the current speed or a lower speed
⑤ To switch between cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC
⑥ To deactivate cruise control

You can operate cruise control and variable SPEEDTRONIC with the cruise control lever.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** cruise control is selected
- **LIM indicator lamp on:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected

When you activate cruise control, the multifunction display shows the stored speed for five seconds. The symbol also appears in the multifunction display.

Speedometer with segments: when cruise control is activated, the segments from the stored speed to the end of the scale light up.

Selecting cruise control

▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is off.
If it is off, cruise control is already selected.
If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Cruise control is selected.

Activation conditions

To activate cruise control, all of the following activation conditions must be fulfilled:

- the parking brake must be released.
- you are driving faster than 30 km/h.
- ESP® must be switched on, but not intervening.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.
- the cruise control function must be selected (▷ page 155).

Storing and maintaining the current speed

You can accept the current speed if you are driving faster than 30 km/h.

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.
- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Cruise control is activated. The vehicle automatically maintains the stored speed.

ⓘ Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out. Cruise control maintains the stored speed on downhill gradients by automatically braking the vehicle.

Storing the current speed or re-calling the last stored speed

⚠ WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and it is lower than the current speed, the vehicle decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The first time cruise control is activated, it stores the current speed or regulates the speed of the vehicle to the previously stored speed.

Setting a speed

- ▶ Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.
- ▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.
- ▶ Release the cruise control lever. The new speed is stored.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ to the pressure point. The last stored speed increases or decreases in 1 km/h increments.
- ▶ **To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④ beyond the pressure point. The last stored speed increases or decreases in 10 km/h increments.

ⓘ Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. For example, if you accelerate briefly to overtake, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Deactivating cruise control

There are several ways to deactivate cruise control:

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or

- ▶ Brake.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤. Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up.

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- you depress the parking brake
- you are driving at less than 30 km/h
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- you shift the transmission to position **N** while driving

If cruise control is deactivated, you will hear a warning tone. You will see the `Cruise control off` message in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

SPEEDTRONIC

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, SPEEDTRONIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. SPEEDTRONIC cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. SPEEDTRONIC is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

You can set a variable or permanent limit speed:

- **variable** for speed limits, e.g. in built-up areas
- **permanent** for long-term speed restrictions, e.g. when driving with winter tyres fitted (▷ page 158)

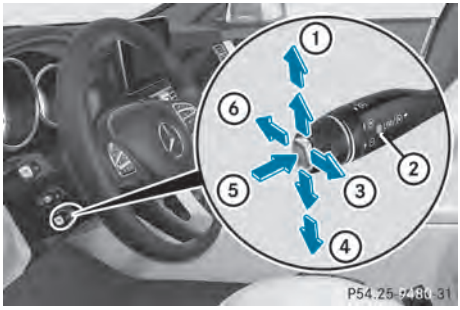
ⓘ The speed indicated in the speedometer may differ slightly from the limit speed stored.

General notes

SPEEDTRONIC brakes automatically so that you do not exceed the set speed. Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Variable SPEEDTRONIC

General notes



① To store the current speed or a higher speed
② LIM indicator lamp
③ To store the current speed or calling up the last stored speed
④ To store the current speed or a lower speed
⑤ To switch between cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC
⑥ To deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC

Use the cruise control lever to operate cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp off:** cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is selected
- **LIM indicator lamp on:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

Selecting variable SPEEDTRONIC

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the limit speed stored.

▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ② is on.

If it is on, variable SPEEDTRONIC is already selected.

If it is not, press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up. Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.

Storing the current speed

You can use the cruise control lever to limit the speed to any speed above 30 km/h while the engine is running.

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever up ① or down ④.
The current speed is stored and shown in the multifunction display.

Speedometer with segments: the segments light up from the start of the scale up to the stored speed limit.

Storing the current speed or re-calling the last stored speed

⚠ WARNING

If you call up the stored speed and it is lower than the current speed, the vehicle decelerates. If you do not know the stored speed, the

▷▷

vehicle could decelerate unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to the road and traffic conditions before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know the stored speed, store the desired speed again.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ③.

Setting a speed

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① beyond the pressure point for a higher speed, or down ④ for a lower speed.

or

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed beyond the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly press the cruise control lever up ① to the pressure point for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

or

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed to the pressure point until the desired speed is set. Press the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ④ for a lower speed.

Switching SPEEDTRONIC to passive

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), SPEEDTRONIC is switched to passive mode. The following message appears in the multifunction display: SPEEDTRONIC passive.

You can then exceed the stored speed. SPEEDTRONIC is activated again if you:

- drive slower than the stored speed without kickdown
- set a new speed or
- call up the last speed stored again

The SPEEDTRONIC passive message in the multifunction display disappears.

Deactivating variable SPEEDTRONIC

It is not possible to deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC by braking.

There are several ways to deactivate variable SPEEDTRONIC:

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever forwards ⑥.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑤.
LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever goes out. Variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated.

Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

ⓘ The last speed stored is cleared when you switch off the engine.

Permanent SPEEDTRONIC

You can use the on-board computer to limit the speed permanently to a value between 160 km/h (e.g. when driving on winter tyres) and 240 km/h(▷ page 210).

Shortly before the stored speed is reached, it appears in the multifunction display.

Permanent SPEEDTRONIC remains active even if variable SPEEDTRONIC is deactivated.

You cannot exceed the stored limit speed, even if you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown).

DISTRONIC PLUS

General notes

DISTRONIC PLUS regulates the speed and automatically helps you maintain the distance from the vehicle detected in front. Vehicles are detected with the aid of the radar sensor system. DISTRONIC PLUS brakes automatically so that the set speed is not exceeded.

Change into a lower gear in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that there is a risk of a collision, you will be warned visually and acoustically. Without your intervention, DISTRONIC PLUS cannot prevent a collision. An intermittent warning tone will then sound and the distance warning lamp will light up in the

instrument cluster. Brake immediately to increase the distance from the vehicle in front, or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so.

DISTRONIC PLUS operates in the speed range between 0 km/h and 200 km/h.

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS while driving on roads with steep gradients.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS does not react to:

- people or animals
- stationary obstacles on the road, e.g. stopped or parked vehicles
- oncoming and crossing traffic

As a result, DISTRONIC PLUS may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and be ready to brake.

⚠ WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS cannot always clearly recognise other road users and complex traffic conditions.

In such cases, DISTRONIC PLUS may:

- give an unnecessary warning and then brake the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene
- accelerate or brake unexpectedly

There is a risk of an accident.

Continue to drive carefully and be prepared to brake, particularly if DISTRONIC PLUS warns you.

⚠ WARNING

DISTRONIC PLUS brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the maximum possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, DISTRONIC PLUS alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning. There is a risk of an accident.

Apply the brakes yourself in these situations and try to take evasive action.

! When DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or similar situations:

- when towing away
- in a car wash

DISTRONIC PLUS can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. DISTRONIC PLUS cannot take road and weather conditions or traffic conditions into account. DISTRONIC PLUS is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Do not use DISTRONIC PLUS:

- in road and traffic conditions that do not allow you to maintain a constant speed, e.g. in heavy traffic or on winding roads
- on smooth or slippery roads. Braking or accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid
- when there is poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow

DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect narrow vehicles driving in front, e.g. motorcycles, or vehicles driving on a different line.

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- snow or heavy rain
- interference by other radar sources
- the possibility of strong radar reflections, e.g. in multi-storey car parks

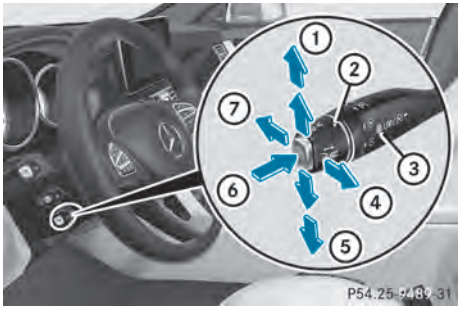
If DISTRONIC PLUS no longer detects a vehicle in front, it may unexpectedly accelerate to the speed stored.

This speed can:

- be too high for a filter lane or a slip road
- be so high in the right lane that you pass vehicles driving on the left (in countries where they drive on the right)
- be so high in the left lane that you pass vehicles driving on the right (in countries where they drive on the left)

If there is a change of drivers, advise the new driver of the speed stored.

Cruise control lever



① To activate and store the current speed or a higher speed
② To set the specified minimum distance
③ LIM indicator lamp
④ To activate and store the current speed or call up the last stored speed
⑤ To activate and store the current speed or a lower speed
⑥ To switch between DISTRONIC PLUS and variable SPEEDTRONIC
⑦ To deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS

You can operate variable SPEEDTRONIC and DISTRONIC PLUS with the cruise control lever.

The LIM indicator lamp on the cruise control lever indicates which system you have selected:

- **LIM indicator lamp on:** variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected.
- **LIM indicator lamp off:** DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

Selecting DISTRONIC PLUS

▶ Check whether LIM indicator lamp ③ is off. If it is off, DISTRONIC PLUS is already selected.

▶ If it is not, move the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ⑥.
LIM indicator lamp ③ in the cruise control lever goes out. DISTRONIC PLUS is selected.

Activating DISTRONIC PLUS

Activation conditions

To activate DISTRONIC PLUS, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- the engine must be running. It may take up to two minutes of driving before DISTRONIC PLUS is ready for use.
- the parking brake must be released.
- ESP® must be switched on, but not intervening.
- Active Parking Assist must not be activated.
- the transmission must be in position **D**.
- the driver's door must be closed when you shift from **P** to **D** or your seat belt must be fastened.
- the front-passenger door and the rear doors must be closed.
- the bonnet must be closed.
- the vehicle must not be skidding.
- the DISTRONIC PLUS function must be selected (▷ page 160).

Activating

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④, or move it up ① or down ⑤. DISTRONIC PLUS is activated.

▶ Move the cruise control lever repeatedly up ① or down ⑤ until the desired speed is set.

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. Your vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the desired stored speed.

If the vehicle in front of you is stationary, you can only activate DISTRONIC PLUS once your vehicle is stationary as well.

ⓘ If you do not fully release the accelerator pedal, the DISTRONIC suspended message appears in the multifunction display. The set distance to a slower-moving vehicle in front will then not be maintained. The position of the accelerator pedal will determine the speed.

You can also activate DISTRONIC PLUS when stationary. The lowest speed that can be set is 30 km/h.

▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④, up ① or down ⑤ .
DISTRONIC PLUS is activated.

Activating at the current speed/last stored speed

⚠ WARNING

If you call up a stored speed and this is different from the current speed, the vehicle accelerates or brakes. If you do not know what the stored speed is, the vehicle may accelerate or brake unexpectedly. There is a risk of an accident.

Take the traffic conditions into account before calling up the stored speed. If you do not know what the stored speed is, store the desired speed again.

- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.
- ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. DISTRONIC PLUS is activated. The first time it is activated, the current speed is stored. Otherwise, it sets the vehicle speed to the previously stored value.

Driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

Pulling away and driving

- ▶ **If you want to pull away with DISTRONIC PLUS:** remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Briefly pull the cruise control lever towards you ④.

or

- ▶ Accelerate briefly.
  The vehicle pulls away and adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front.
  If no vehicle is detected in front, your vehicle accelerates to the set speed.

The vehicle can also pull away when it is facing an unidentified obstacle or is driving on a different line from another vehicle. The vehicle then brakes automatically.

If DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a vehicle in front, the system operates like a cruise control.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front has slowed down, it brakes your vehicle. In this way, the specified minimum distance you have selected is maintained.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a faster-moving vehicle in front, it increases the driving speed to the set speed.

Selecting the drive program

DISTRONIC PLUS supports a sporty driving style when you have selected the **S** or **M** (AMG vehicles: **S**, **S+** or **M**) driving program (▷ page 141). Acceleration behind the vehicle in front or to the set speed is then noticeably more dynamic. If you have selected the **E** (AMG vehicles: **C**) driving program, the vehicle accelerates more gently. This setting is recommended in stop-start traffic.

Changing lanes

DISTRONIC PLUS aids you when switching to the overtaking lane, if:

- you are driving faster than 70 km/h
- you switch on the respective turn signal
- DISTRONIC PLUS is maintaining the distance to a vehicle in front
- DISTRONIC PLUS does not detect a danger of a collision

If these conditions are met, your vehicle is accelerated. Acceleration will be interrupted if changing lanes takes too long or if the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front becomes too small.

ⓘ **Vehicles with COMAND Online multimedia system:** when you change lanes, DISTRONIC PLUS monitors the right lane in the case of left-side traffic or the left lane in the case of right-side traffic.

Vehicles with Audio 20 multimedia system: when you change lanes, DISTRONIC PLUS monitors the left lane on left-hand-drive vehicles or the right lane on right-hand-drive vehicles.

Vehicles with a COMAND Online multimedia system

ⓘ The following function is not operational in all countries.

DISTRONIC PLUS uses additional information from your navigation system so that it can adapt to certain traffic situations. This is the case if, while following a vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS is active and you:

- approach or drive around a roundabout
- approach a T-junction
- turn off at a motorway exit

Even if the vehicle in front leaves the detection range, DISTRONIC PLUS temporarily maintains the current driving speed and does not acceler-

ate. This is based on the current map data in the navigation system.

Afterwards, the vehicle accelerates back to the speed you set.

The system takes into account the fact that overtaking on the right is not permitted on motorways or high-speed major roads at speeds above 80 km/h. The driving speed is adjusted to the speed of the queue of vehicles in the adjacent lane to the left.

ⓘ Prevention of overtaking on the right applies to countries where traffic drives on the right. In countries where traffic drives on the left, overtaking on the left is prevented accordingly.

Stopping

⚠ **WARNING**

When leaving the vehicle, even if it is braked only by DISTRONIC PLUS, it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated with the cruise control lever, e.g. by a vehicle occupant or from outside the vehicle.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses have been tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the accelerator pedal has been depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

If you wish to exit the vehicle, always turn off DISTRONIC PLUS and secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Further information on deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 164).

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects that the vehicle in front has stopped, it will cause your vehicle to brake and come to a halt.

Once your vehicle is stationary, it remains stationary and you do not need to depress the brake.

Depending on the specified minimum distance, your vehicle will come to a standstill at a sufficient distance behind the vehicle in front. The specified minimum distance is set using the control on the cruise control lever.

When DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, the transmission is shifted automatically to position **P** if:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function
- a system fault occurs
- the power supply is insufficient

Setting a speed

▶ Move the cruise control lever up ① for a higher speed or down ⑤ for a lower speed.

▶ Keep the cruise control lever pressed until the desired speed is reached.

▶ Release the cruise control lever.
The new speed is stored. DISTRONIC PLUS is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the new speed stored.

▶ **To adjust the set speed in 1 km/h increments:** briefly move the cruise control lever up ① or down ⑤ to the pressure point.
The last stored speed increases or decreases in 1 km/h increments.

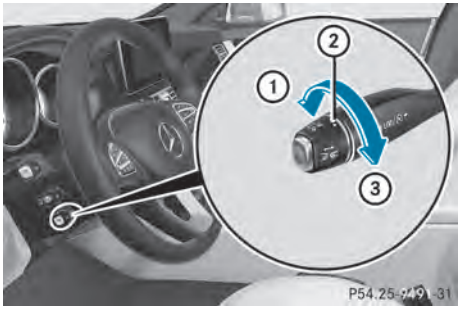
▶ **To adjust the set speed in 10 km/h increments:** briefly move the cruise control lever up ① or down ⑤ beyond the pressure point.
The last stored speed increases or decreases in 10 km/h increments.

ⓘ If you accelerate to overtake, DISTRONIC PLUS adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Setting the specified minimum distance

You can set the specified minimum distance for DISTRONIC PLUS by varying the time span between one and two seconds. With this function, you can set the minimum distance that DISTRONIC PLUS maintains to the vehicle in front, dependent on vehicle speed. You can see this distance in the multifunction display (▷ page 163).

ⓘ Make sure that you maintain a sufficient distance to the vehicle in front and comply with the minimum distance as required by law. Adjust the distance to the vehicle in front if necessary.



- **To increase:** turn control ② in direction ③. DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a greater distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.
- **To decrease:** turn control ② in direction ①. DISTRONIC PLUS then maintains a shorter distance between your vehicle and the vehicle in front.

Displaying DISTRONIC PLUS in the speedometer



When DISTRONIC PLUS is activated, one or two segments ② in the set speed range light up.

If DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front, segments ② between speed of the vehicle in front ① and stored speed ③ light up.

For design reasons, the speed displayed in the speedometer may differ slightly from the stored speed for DISTRONIC PLUS.

Displaying DISTRONIC PLUS in the multifunction display

Showing the assistance graphic

- Select the Assistance graphic function using the on-board computer (▷ page 205).

Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated



① Vehicle in front, if detected
② Distance indicator: current distance from the vehicle in front
③ Specified minimum distance from the vehicle in front; adjustable
④ Own vehicle

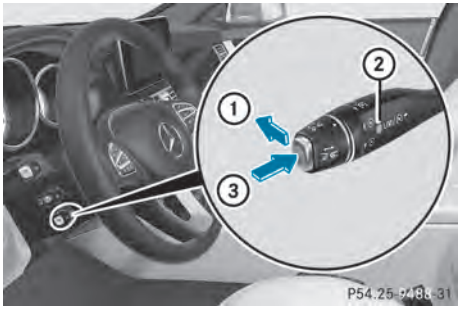
Display when DISTRONIC PLUS is activated



① Vehicle in front, if detected
② Specified minimum distance from the vehicle in front; adjustable
③ Own vehicle
④ DISTRONIC PLUS active (text only appears when the cruise control lever is actuated)

You will see the stored speed for approximately five seconds when you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

Deactivating DISTRONIC PLUS



There are several ways to deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS:

▶ Briefly push the cruise control lever forwards ①.

or

▶ Brake, unless the vehicle is stationary.

or

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever in the direction of arrow ③.
Variable SPEEDTRONIC is selected. LIM indicator lamp ② in the cruise control lever lights up.

If you deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS, the DISTRONIC PLUS off message appears in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

ⓘ The last speed stored remains stored until you switch off the engine.

ⓘ DISTRONIC PLUS is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal.

DISTRONIC PLUS is automatically deactivated if:

- you apply the parking brake
- ESP® intervenes or you deactivate ESP®
- the transmission is in the **P**, **R** or **N** position
- you pull the cruise control lever towards you in order to pull away and the front-passenger door or one of the rear doors is open
- the vehicle is skidding
- you activate Active Parking Assist

If DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated, you will hear a tone. The DISTRONIC PLUS off message appears in the multifunction display for approximately five seconds.

Tips for driving with DISTRONIC PLUS

General notes

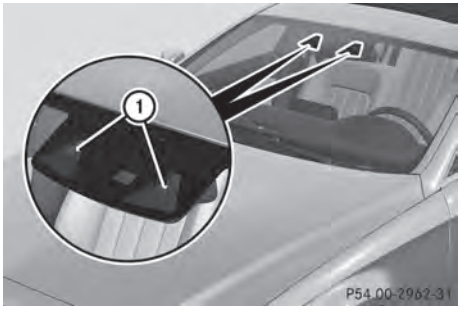
Pay particular attention in the following traffic situations:

- Cornering, entering and exiting a bend: the ability of DISTRONIC PLUS to detect vehicles when cornering is limited. Your vehicle may brake unexpectedly or late.
- Driving on a different line: DISTRONIC PLUS may not detect vehicles which are not driving in the middle of their lane. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.
- Other vehicles changing lane: DISTRONIC PLUS has not detected the vehicle cutting in yet. The distance to this vehicle will be too short.
- Narrow vehicles: DISTRONIC PLUS has not yet detected the vehicle in front on the edge of the carriageway because of its narrow width. The distance to the vehicle in front will be too short.
- Obstacles and stationary vehicles: DISTRONIC PLUS does not brake for obstacles or stationary vehicles. If, for example, the detected vehicle turns a corner and reveals an obstacle or stationary vehicle, DISTRONIC PLUS will not brake for these.
- Crossing vehicles: DISTRONIC PLUS may mistakenly detect vehicles that are crossing your lane. Activating DISTRONIC PLUS at traffic lights with crossing traffic, for example, could cause your vehicle to pull away unintentionally.

In such situations, brake if necessary. DISTRONIC PLUS is then deactivated.

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot

General notes



DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot aids you in keeping the vehicle in the centre of the driving lane by means of moderate steering interventions in a speed range from 0 - 200 km/h.

It monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera ①, at the top of the windscreen.

In a speed range from 0 - 60 km/h, Stop&Go Pilot focuses on the vehicle in front, taking into account lane markings, e.g. when following vehicles in a traffic jam.

At speeds of more than 60 km/h, Steering Assist focuses on detected lane markings (left and right), only focusing on the vehicle in front if detected lane markings are not present.

If these conditions are not present, Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot cannot provide assistance.

DISTRONIC PLUS must be active in order for the function to be available.

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot does not detect road and traffic conditions and does not detect all road users. If you are following a vehicle which is driving towards the edge of the carriageway, your vehicle could come into contact with the kerb or other road boundaries. Be particularly aware of other road users, e.g. cyclists, that are directly next to your vehicle.

Obstacles such as traffic pylons on the lane or projecting out into the lane are not detected.

An inappropriate steering intervention, e.g. after intentionally driving over a lane marking, can be corrected at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot cannot continuously keep your vehicle in lane. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to bring the vehicle back to the lane. In such cases, you must steer the vehicle yourself to ensure that it does not leave the lane.

The support offered by the system may be impaired if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflection from other vehicles (e.g. if the road surface is wet)
- the windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- no, or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are highly variable shade conditions on the road

The system is switched to passive and no longer assists you by performing steering interventions if:

- you actively change lanes
- you switch on the turn signal
- you take your hands off the steering wheel or do not steer for a prolonged period of time

ⓘ After you have finished changing lanes, Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are automatically active again.

DISTRONIC PLUS Steering Assist does not provide assistance:

- on very sharp corners
- a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed

Also observe the important safety notes for DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 159).

The steering interventions are carried out with a limited steering moment. The system requires the driver to keep his hands on the steering wheel and to steer himself.

If you do not steer yourself or if you take your hands off the steering wheel for a prolonged period of time, the system will first alert you with a visual warning. A steering wheel symbol appears in the multifunction display. If you have still not started to steer and have not taken hold of the steering wheel after five seconds at the latest, a warning tone also sounds to remind you to take control of the vehicle. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot switch to passive mode. DISTRONIC PLUS remains active.

Activating Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot

▶ Activate the DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot function using the on-board computer (▷ page 207).
The DTR+: steering assistant On message appears in the multifunction display. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are active.

Information in the multifunction display



If Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are activated but not ready for a steering intervention, steering wheel symbol ① appears in grey. If the system provides you with support by means of steering interventions, symbol ① is shown in green.

Deactivating Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot

▶ Deactivate the DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot function using the on-board computer (▷ page 207).
The DTR+: steering assistant Off message appears in the multifunction display. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are deactivated.

When DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated or not available, Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are deactivated automatically.

HOLD function

General notes

The HOLD function can assist the driver in the following situations:

- when pulling away, especially on steep slopes
- when manoeuvring on steep slopes
- when waiting in traffic

The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal.

The braking effect is cancelled and the HOLD function deactivated when you depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When leaving the vehicle, it can still roll away despite being braked by the HOLD function if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply
- the HOLD function is deactivated by the accelerator pedal being depressed, e.g. by a vehicle occupant
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with
- the battery is disconnected

There is a risk of an accident.

Before leaving the vehicle, always deactivate the HOLD function and secure the vehicle from rolling away.

! When DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or similar situations:

- when towing away
- in a car wash

Activation conditions

You can activate the HOLD function if:

- the vehicle is stationary
- the engine is running or if it has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function
- the driver's door is closed or if your seat belt is fastened
- the parking brake is released
- the transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**
- DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated

Activating the HOLD function



▶ Make sure that the activation conditions are met.

▶ Depress the brake pedal.

▶ Quickly depress the brake pedal further until the HOLD message ① appears in the multifunction display.
The HOLD function is activated. You can release the brake pedal.

If depressing the brake pedal the first time does not activate the HOLD function, wait briefly and then try again.

Deactivating the HOLD function

The HOLD function is deactivated automatically if:

- you depress the accelerator and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- you shift the transmission to position **P**.
- you depress the brake pedal again with a certain amount of pressure until HOLD disappears from the multifunction display.
- you activate DISTRONIC PLUS.

When the HOLD function is activated, the transmission is shifted automatically to position **P** if:

- the driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt is unfastened
- the engine is switched off, unless it is automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function
- the bonnet is opened
- a system fault occurs
- the power supply is insufficient

RACE START

Important safety notes

Observe the safety notes for the SPORT handling mode (▷ page 72).

RACE START is only available for Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

Only activate RACE START on dedicated race circuits.

RACE START enables optimum acceleration from a standing start. The precondition for this is a suitable high-grip road surface.

Activation conditions

You can activate RACE START if:

- the doors are closed
- the engine is running and it has reached an operating temperature of approximately 80 °C. This is the case when the oil temperature gauge in the multifunction display is shown in white.
- SPORT handling mode is switched on (▷ page 72)
- the steering wheel is in the straight-ahead position
- the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is depressed (left foot)
- the transmission is in position **D**

Activating RACE START

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal with your left foot and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Turn the drive program selector clockwise (▷ page 141) until the **RS** lamp lights up. The RACE START Confirm: Paddle UP Cancel: Paddle DOWN message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ If the activation conditions are no longer fulfilled, RACE START is cancelled. The RACE START cancelled message appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ To cancel: pull the left steering wheel shift paddle (▷ page 142).

or

- ▶ To confirm: pull the right steering wheel shift paddle (▷ page 142). The RACE START available Depress accelerator message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ If you do not depress the accelerator pedal fully within two seconds, RACE START is cancelled. The RACE START not possible See Owner's Manual message appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Fully depress the accelerator pedal. The engine speed rises to approximately 3500 rpm.

  The RACE START Release brake to start message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ If you do not release the brake pedal within five seconds, RACE START is cancelled. The RACE START cancelled message appears in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Take your foot off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle pulls away at maximum acceleration.

  The RACE START active message appears in the multifunction display.

RACE START is deactivated when the vehicle reaches a speed of approximately 50 km/h. Drive program **S+** is activated. SPORT handling mode remains switched on.

RACE START is deactivated immediately if you release the accelerator pedal during RACE START or if any of the activation conditions are no longer fulfilled. The RACE START not possible See Owner's Manual message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ After using it several times in short succession, RACE START will be unavailable until a certain distance has been driven.

AIRMATIC

Vehicle level

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

People's limbs may become trapped if they are located underneath the vehicle or between the vehicle body and the tyres when the vehicle is lowering. There is a danger of injury.

When lowering the vehicle, make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles with level control:

The vehicle is slightly lowered if you:

- have selected comfort suspension tuning and
- you lock the vehicle within approximately 60 seconds of switching off the engine

You and people in the vicinity of the wheel arch or the underbody may thus become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arch or the underbody when you lock the vehicle.

! The vehicle is lowered by about 15 mm if:

- you have selected "Comfort tuning"
- you switch off the engine and
- you lock the vehicle within approximately 60 seconds

When parking, position your vehicle so that it does not make contact with the kerb as the vehicle is lowered. Your vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

If you unlock the vehicle within 60 seconds of having switched the engine off, the vehicle is lowered slightly when Comfort suspension mode is selected.

Your vehicle regulates its height automatically. All-round level control ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When you drive fast, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce fuel consumption.

The following vehicle levels are possible:

- Normal
- Raised: the vehicle is raised by approximately 25 mm when compared with the normal level
- Lowered: the vehicle is lowered by approximately 10 mm when compared with the normal level

The "Normal" and "Raised" vehicle levels can be set manually.

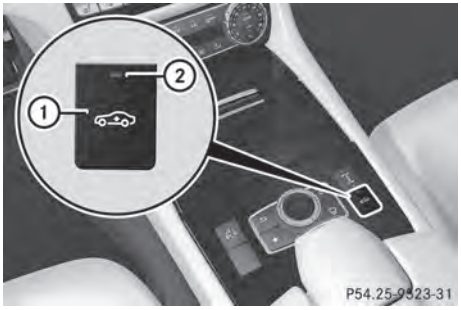
The "Lowered" vehicle level is set automatically:

- at speeds above 140 km/h
- if you have selected "Comfort mode" (▷ page 169) and then lock the vehicle within 60 seconds of the engine being switched off
- if you have selected "Sports mode" (▷ page 169)

Setting the vehicle level

Select the "Normal" setting for normal road surfaces and "Raised" for driving with snow chains or on particularly poor road surfaces. Your selection remains stored even if you remove the key from the ignition lock.

Setting the raised level



▶ Start the engine.

If indicator lamp ② is not lit:

▶ Press button ① .
Indicator lamp ② lights up. The vehicle height is adjusted to the raised level.
The Vehicle rising message appears in the display.

The "Raised level" setting is cancelled if you:

- drive at a speed above approximately 120 km/h
- drive for approximately three minutes at a speed above 80 km/h

The "Raised level" remains saved when you are not driving within these speed ranges.

Setting the normal level

▶ Start the engine.

If indicator lamp ② is lit:

▶ Press button ① .
Indicator lamp ② goes out. The vehicle is adjusted to normal level.

Suspension setting

General notes

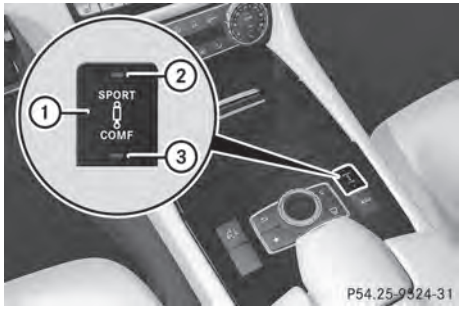
The electronically controlled damping system works continuously. This improves driving safety and ride comfort.

The damping is adjusted individually to each wheel and depends on:

- your driving style, e.g. sporty
- the road surface condition, e.g. bumps
- your individual selection, i.e. sport or comfort

Your selection remains stored even if you remove the key from the ignition lock.

Sport mode

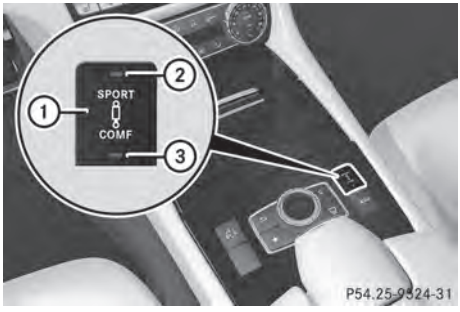


The firmer suspension setting in sports mode ensures even better contact with the road. Select this mode when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ② lights up. You have selected "Sports mode".

The AIRMATIC SPORT message appears in the multifunction display.

Comfort mode



In comfort mode, the driving characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Therefore, select this mode if you prefer a more comfortable driving style. Select Comfort mode also when driving fast on straight roads, e.g. on straight stretches of motorway.

▶ Press button ①.
Indicator lamp ③ lights up. You have selected "Comfort mode".
The AIRMATIC COMFORT message appears in the multifunction display.

AMG RIDE CONTROL sports suspension

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

People's limbs may become trapped if they are located underneath the vehicle or between the vehicle body and the tyres when the vehicle is lowering. There is a danger of injury.

When lowering the vehicle, make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches.

⚠ WARNING

Vehicles with level control:

The vehicle is slightly lowered if you:

- have selected comfort suspension tuning and
- you lock the vehicle within approximately 60 seconds of switching off the engine

You and people in the vicinity of the wheel arch or the underbody may thus become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arch or the underbody when you lock the vehicle.

! The vehicle is lowered by about 20 mm if:

- you have selected "Comfort tuning"
- you switch off the engine and
- you lock the vehicle within approximately 60 seconds

When parking, position your vehicle so that it does not make contact with the kerb as the vehicle is lowered. Your vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

Suspension settings

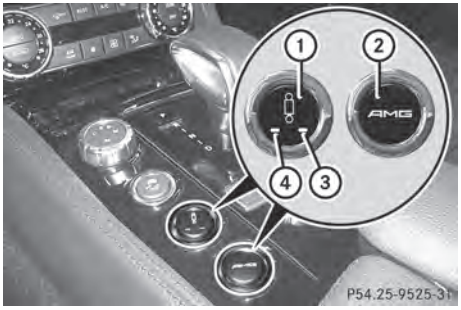
General notes

The electronically controlled damping system works continuously. This improves driving safety and ride comfort.

The damping is adjusted individually to each wheel and depends on:

- your driving style, e.g. sporty
- the road surface condition, e.g. bumps
- your individual selection of Sport, Sport + or Comfort

Sport mode



① Mode deletion button
② Button for storing, calling up and displaying the selected mode
③ Sport + mode indicator lamp
④ Sport mode indicator lamp

The firmer suspension setting in Sport mode ensures better contact with the road. Select this mode when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.

▶ Press button ① once.
Indicator lamp ④ lights up. You have selected Sport mode.
The AMG Ride Control SPORT message appears in the multifunction display.

Sport + mode

The very firm setting of the suspension setting in Sport + mode ensures the best possible contact with the road. Select this mode primarily when driving on race circuits.

If indicator lamps ③ and ④ are off:

▶ Press button ① twice.
Indicator lamps ③ and ④ light up. You have selected Sport + mode.
The AMG Ride Control SPORT + message appears in the multifunction display.

If indicator lamp ④ lights up:

▶ Press button ① once.
Second indicator lamp ③ lights up. You have selected Sport + mode.
The AMG Ride Control SPORT + message appears in the multifunction display.

Comfort mode

When Comfort mode is selected, the handling characteristics of your vehicle are more comfortable. Select this mode if you prefer a more comfortable driving style. Select Comfort mode also when driving fast on straight roads, e.g. on straight stretches of motorway.

▶ Press button ① repeatedly until indicator lamps ③ and ④ go out.
You have selected Comfort mode.
The AMG Ride Control COMFORT message appears in the multifunction display.

Storing and calling up settings

Once the suspension setting and drive program have been selected, you can store and call up your settings using AMG button ②.

▶ **To store:** press and hold AMG button ② until you hear a tone.

▶ **To call up:** press AMG button ②.
The stored suspension setting and drive program are selected.

▶ **To display:** briefly press AMG button ②.
Your selection appears in the multifunction display.

Vehicle level

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

People's limbs may become trapped if they are located underneath the vehicle or between the vehicle body and the tyres when the vehicle is lowering. There is a danger of injury.

When lowering the vehicle, make sure no one is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches.

The vehicle may be lowered if you press the suspension setting selector button or the AMG button. The vehicle is lowered even if the vehicle is at a standstill.

! If Sport or Sport + suspension tuning has been selected, the vehicle's ground clearance decreases. Make sure that no objects become trapped or that the vehicle has not been damaged, for example, on the kerb.

i The vehicle level at the rear axle may change visibly if you park the vehicle and the outside temperature changes. If the temperature drops, the vehicle level lowers; with an

increase in temperature, the vehicle level rises.

Changing the rear axle level

This function is only available on the Mercedes-AMG CLS 63 4MATIC.

The vehicle level at the rear axle depends on the selected suspension mode and the vehicle speed.

The vehicle level at the rear axle changes while driving depending on which suspension mode is selected:

- Comfort: +10 mm
- Sport + and Sport: -15 mm

When changing from Comfort to Sport or Sport +, the rear axle is lowered by approximately 25 mm. When changing from Sport or Sport + to Comfort, the rear axle is raised by approximately 25 mm. The level change also occurs when stationary.

If you drive faster than 170 km/h, the rear axle level is set to a middle level. This increases road safety and reduces air resistance. If you then drive slower than 150 km/h, the level of the rear axle is again adjusted to correspond to the selected suspension mode.

Load compensation

The vehicle can compensate for differences in the vehicle level by raising or lowering the rear axle. This is the case, for example, when people get out of the vehicle or when luggage is removed.

A load compensation occurs if:

- a door or the boot lid is opened
- the parked vehicle is unlocked

The engine needs to be running for larger level changes.

4MATIC (permanent all-wheel drive)

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

If a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip:

- When pulling away, only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary.
- Accelerate less when driving.

! Never tow the vehicle with one axle raised. This may damage the transfer case. Damage of this sort is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty. All wheels must remain either on the ground or be fully raised. Observe the instructions for towing the vehicle with all wheels in full contact with the ground.

i In wintry driving conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can only be achieved if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are permanently driven. Together with ESP®, it improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a drive wheel spins due to insufficient grip.

PARKTRONIC

Important safety notes

PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking aid with ultrasonic sensors. It monitors the area around your vehicle using six sensors in the front bumper and six sensors in the rear bumper. PARKTRONIC visually and audibly indicates the distance between your vehicle and an object.

PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in range while manoeuvring and parking.

! When parking, pay particular attention to objects above or below the sensors, such as flower pots or trailer drawbars. PARKTRONIC does not detect such objects when they are in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle. You could damage the vehicle or the objects.

The sensors may not detect snow and objects which absorb ultrasonic sources.

Ultrasonic sources, such as an automatic car wash, a lorry's compressed-air brakes or a pneumatic drill, could cause PARKTRONIC to malfunction.

PARKTRONIC may not function correctly on uneven terrain.

PARKTRONIC is activated automatically when you:

- switch on the ignition
- shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N**
- release the parking brake

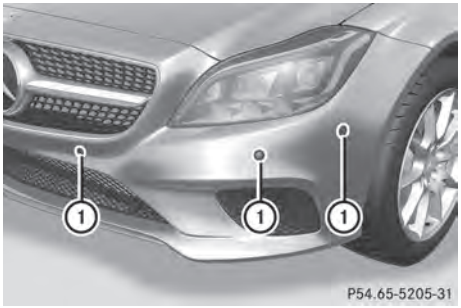
PARKTRONIC is deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h. It is reactivated at lower speeds.

Range of the sensors

General notes

PARKTRONIC does not take into account obstacles located:

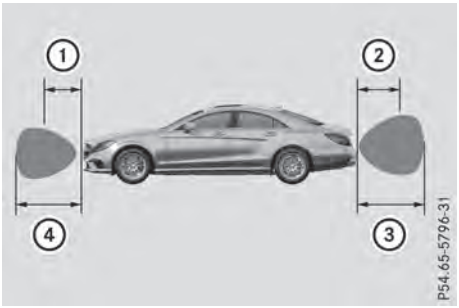
- below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles

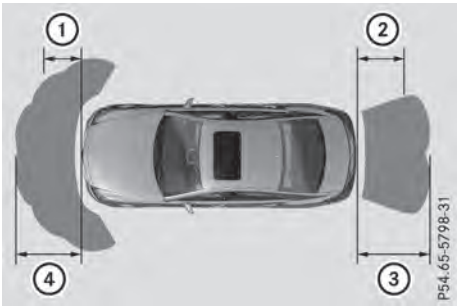


① Example: sensors in the front bumper, left-hand side

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 287).

Range





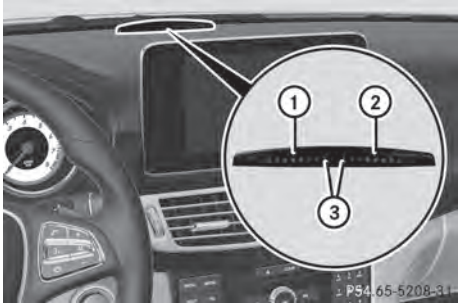
① approx. 60 cm (corners)
② approx. 80 cm (corners)
③ approx. 120 cm (centre)
④ approx. 100 cm (centre)

Minimum distance

Centre	Approx. 20 cm
Corners	Approx. 15 cm

If there is an obstacle within this range, the relevant warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds. If the distance falls below the minimum, the distance may no longer be shown.

Warning displays



Warning display for the front area

① Segments on the left-hand side of the vehicle

② Segments on the right-hand side of the vehicle

③ Segments showing operational readiness

The warning displays show the distance between the sensors and the obstacle. The warning display for the front area is located on the dashboard above the centre air vents. The warning display for the rear area is located on the roof lining in the rear compartment.

The warning display for each side of the vehicle is divided into five yellow and two red segments. PARKTRONIC is operational if yellow segments showing operational readiness ③ light up.

The selected transmission position and the direction in which the vehicle is rolling determine which warning display is active when the engine is running.

Transmission position	Warning display
D	Front area activated
R, **N** or the vehicle is rolling backwards	Rear and front areas activated
P	No areas activated

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment onwards, you will hear an intermittent warning tone for approximately two seconds.
- seventh segment onwards, you will hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. This indicates that you have now reached the minimum distance.

Activating/deactivating PARKTRONIC



① Indicator lamp

② Deactivating/activating PARKTRONIC

If indicator lamp ② lights up, PARKTRONIC is deactivated. Active Parking Assist is then also deactivated.

ⓘ PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when you turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

Problems with PARKTRONIC

Problem	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. You also hear a warning tone for approximately two seconds. PARKTRONIC is then deactivated and the indicator lamp on the PARKTRONIC button lights up.	PARKTRONIC has malfunctioned and has been deactivated. ▶ If problems persist, have PARKTRONIC checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only the red segments in the PARKTRONIC warning displays are lit. PARKTRONIC is then deactivated.	The PARKTRONIC sensors are dirty or there is interference. ▶ Clean the PARKTRONIC sensors (▷ page 287). ▶ Switch the ignition back on.
	The problem may be caused by an external source of radio or ultrasound waves. ▶ See whether PARKTRONIC functions in a different location.

Active Parking Assist

General notes

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking aid with ultrasound. It measures the road on both sides of the vehicle. A parking symbol indicates a suitable parking space. Active steering intervention and brake application can assist you during parking. You may also use PARKTRONIC (▷ page 172).

Important safety notes

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the manoeuvring range.

When PARKTRONIC is deactivated, Active Parking Assist is also unavailable.

⚠ WARNING

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane. This could cause you to collide with other road users. There is a risk of an accident.

Pay attention to other road users. Stop the vehicle if necessary or cancel the Active Parking Assist parking procedure.

! If unavoidable, you should drive over obstacles such as kerbs slowly and not at a sharp angle. Otherwise, you may damage the wheels or tyres.

Active Parking Assist may also display spaces not suitable for parking, e.g.:

- in a zone where parking or stopping is prohibited
- in front of driveways or entrances and exits
- on unsuitable surfaces

Parking tips:

- on narrow roads, drive as closely as possible past the parking space
- parking spaces that are littered or overgrown might be identified or measured incorrectly
- parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly

- snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately
- pay attention to the PARKTRONIC (▷ page 174) warning messages during the parking procedure
- you can intervene in the steering procedure to correct it at any time. Active Parking Assist will then be cancelled.
- when transporting a load that protrudes from your vehicle, you should not use Active Parking Assist
- never use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted
- pay attention to the specified tyre pressure. This has a direct influence on the parking characteristics of the vehicle.

Use Active Parking Assist for parking spaces that are:

- parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel
- on the same level as the road, e.g. not on the pavement
- on straight roads, not bends

Detecting parking spaces

Objects located above the height range of Active Parking Assist will not be detected when the parking space is measured. These are not taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, tail sections or loading ramps of goods vehicles.

⚠ WARNING

If there are objects above the detection range:

- Active Park Assist may steer too early
- the vehicle may not stop in front of these objects

This could cause a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

If objects are located above the detection range, stop and deactivate Active Parking Assist.

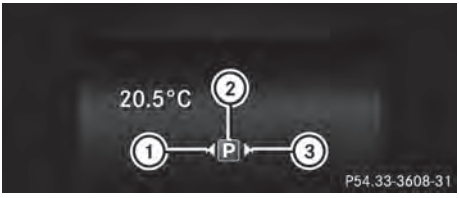
Further information on the detection range (▷ page 173).

Active Parking Assist does not assist you with parking in spaces at right angles to the direction of travel if:

- two parking spaces are located directly next to one another
- the parking space is directly next to a low obstacle such as a low kerb
- you forward-park

Active Parking Assist does not assist you with parking in spaces that are parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel if:

- the parking space is on a kerb
- the system reads the parking space as being blocked, such as by foliage or grass paving blocks
- the area is too small for the vehicle to manoeuvre into
- the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer



Example: detected parking space
① Detected parking space on the left
② Parking symbol
③ Detected parking space on the right

Active Parking Assist is activated automatically when driving forwards. The system is operational at speeds of up to approximately 35 km/h. While in operation, the system independently locates and measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist will detect only parking spaces:

- parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel
- that are parallel to the direction of travel and are at least 1.5 m wide
- that are parallel to the direction of travel and at least 1.0 m longer than your vehicle
- that are at right angles to the direction of travel and at least 1.0 m wider than your vehicle

ⓘ Note that Active Parking Assist cannot measure the size of a parking space if it is at

right angles to the direction of travel. You will need to judge whether your vehicle will fit in the parking space.

When driving at speeds below 30 km/h, you will see parking symbol ② as a status indicator in the instrument cluster. When a parking space has been detected, an arrow towards the right or the left also appears. Active Parking Assist displays only parking spaces on the front-passenger side as standard. Parking spaces on the driver's side are displayed as soon as the turn signal on the driver's side is activated. When parking on the driver's side, this must remain activated until you confirm the use of Active Parking Assist by pressing the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel. The system automatically determines whether the parking space is parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel.

A parking space is displayed while you are driving past it, and until you are approximately 15 m away from it.

Parking

⚠ WARNING

If you leave the vehicle when it is only being braked by Active Parking Assist it could roll away if:

- there is a malfunction in the system or in the voltage supply.
- the electrical system in the engine compartment, the battery or the fuses are tampered with.
- the battery is disconnected.
- the vehicle is accelerated, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

There is a risk of an accident.

Before leaving the vehicle, always secure it against rolling away.

ⓘ When PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Active Parking Assist brakes automatically during the parking process. You are responsible for braking in good time.

▶ Stop the vehicle when the parking symbol shows the desired parking space in the instrument cluster.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **R**.
The Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No: ⮌ message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ **To cancel the procedure:** press the ⮌ button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

▶ **To park using Active Parking Assist:** press the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel.
The Park Assist active Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Release the multifunction steering wheel.

▶ Reverse the vehicle, being ready to brake at all times. When reversing, drive at a speed below 10 km/h. Otherwise, Active Parking Assist will be cancelled.
Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle approaches the rear border of the parking space.

Manoeuvring may be required in tight parking spaces.

The Park Assist active Select D Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** while the vehicle is stationary.
Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction.

The Park Assist active Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

▶ Drive forwards and be ready to brake at all times.
Active Parking Assist brakes the vehicle to a standstill when the vehicle approaches the rear border of the parking space.

The Park Assist active Select R Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

Additional transmission shifts may be necessary.

As soon as the parking procedure is complete, the Park Assist switched off message appears in the multifunction display and you will hear a tone. The vehicle is now parked. The vehicle is kept stationary without the driver having to depress the brake pedal. The braking effect is cancelled when you depress the accelerator pedal.

Active Parking Assist no longer supports you with steering interventions and brake applications. When Active Parking Assist is finished, you must steer and brake again yourself. PARKTRONIC is still available.

- ▶ Manoeuvre if necessary.
- ▶ Always observe the warning messages displayed by PARKTRONIC (▷ page 174).

Parking tips:

- The way your vehicle is positioned in the parking space after parking is dependent on various factors. These include the position and shape of the vehicles parked in front of and behind it and the conditions of the location. It may be the case that Active Parking Assist guides you too far into a parking space, or not far enough into it. In some cases, it may also lead you across or onto the kerb. If necessary, you should cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.
- You can also preselect transmission position **D**. The vehicle redirects and does not drive as far into the parking space. Should the transmission change take place too early, the parking procedure will be cancelled. A sensible parking position can no longer be achieved from this position.

Exiting a parking space

In order that Active Parking Assist can assist you when exiting the parking space:

- the border of the parking space must be high enough at the front and the rear. A kerb, for example, is too small.
- the border of the parking space must not be too wide. Your vehicle can be manoeuvred into a position at a maximum of 45° to the starting position in the parking space.
- a manoeuvring distance of at least 1.0 m must be available.

ⓘ If PARKTRONIC detects obstacles, Active Parking Assist brakes automatically whilst the vehicle is exiting the parking space. You are responsible for braking in good time.

Active Parking Assist can assist you with exiting a parking space only if you have parked the vehicle parallel to the direction of travel using Active Parking Assist.

- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch on the turn signal in the direction in which you intend to pull away.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R**. The Start Park Assist? Yes: OK No: ⮌ message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ **To cancel the procedure:** press the ⮌ button on the multifunction steering wheel or pull away.

or

- ▶ **To exit a parking space using Active Parking Assist:** press the OK button on the multifunction steering wheel. The Park Assist active Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Release the multifunction steering wheel.
- ▶ Pull away, being ready to brake at all times. Do not exceed a maximum speed of approximately 10 km/h when exiting a parking space. Otherwise, Active Parking Assist will be cancelled.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **D** or **R** as required or according to the message when the vehicle is stationary. Active Parking Assist immediately steers in the other direction. The Park Assist active Accelerate and brake Observe surroundings message appears in the multifunction display.

ⓘ You will achieve the best results by waiting for the steering procedure to complete before pulling away.

If you reverse after activation, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position.

- ▶ Drive forwards and reverse as prompted by the PARKTRONIC warning displays, several times if necessary.

Once you have exited the parking space completely, the steering wheel is moved to the straight-ahead position. You hear a tone and the Park Assist switched off message appears

in the multifunction display. You will then have to steer and merge into traffic on your own. PARKTRONIC is still available. You can take over the steering before the vehicle has exited the parking space completely. This is useful if you recognise that it is already possible to pull out of the parking space.

Cancelling Active Parking Assist

You can cancel Active Parking Assist at any time.

▶ Stop the movement of the multifunction steering wheel or steer yourself.
Active Parking Assist will be cancelled at once. You hear a tone and the Park Assist cancelled message appears in the multifunction display.

or

▶ Press the PARKTRONIC button in the centre console (▷ page 174).
PARKTRONIC is switched off and Active Parking Assist is immediately cancelled. You hear a tone and the Park Assist cancelled message appears in the multifunction display.

Active Parking Assist is cancelled automatically if:

- the transmission is shifted too early
- transmission position **P** is selected
- parking using Active Parking Assist is no longer possible
- you are driving faster than 10 km/h
- a wheel spins and ESP® intervenes or fails. In such cases the warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

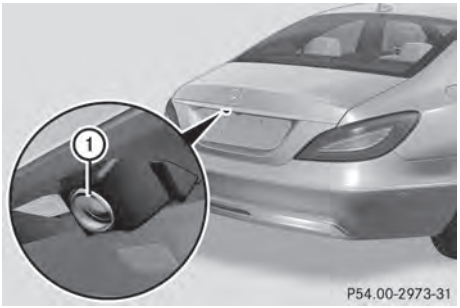
A warning tone sounds. The parking symbol disappears and the multifunction display shows the Park Assist cancelled message.

When Active Parking Assist is cancelled, you must steer and brake again yourself.

If a system malfunction occurs, the vehicle is braked to a standstill. To drive on, depress the accelerator pedal again.

Reversing camera

General notes



Reversing camera ① is an optical parking and manoeuvring aid. It shows the area behind the vehicle with guide lines in the multimedia system.

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the rear-view mirror.

ⓘ The text shown in the multimedia system depends on the language setting. The following are examples of reversing camera displays in the multimedia system.

Important safety notes

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the immediate surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in range while manoeuvring and parking.

The reversing camera will not function or will function only in a limited manner:

- if the boot lid is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the camera is exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent lamps or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter
- if the camera lens is dirty or obstructed. Observe the notes on cleaning (▷ page 287)
- if the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop

The field of vision and other functions of the reversing camera may be restricted due to additional accessories on the rear of the vehicle (e.g. licence plate holder, bicycle rack).

On vehicles with height-adjustable suspension, leaving the standard height can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines, depending on technical conditions.

ⓘ The reversing camera is protected from raindrops and dust by means of a flap. When the reversing camera is activated, this flap opens.

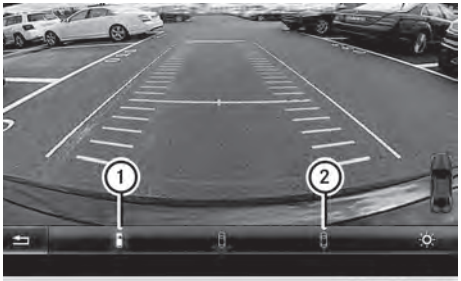
The flap closes again when:

- you have finished the manoeuvring process
- you switch off the engine
- you open the boot

See the notes on cleaning (▷ page 287).

For technical reasons, the flap may remain open briefly after the reversing camera has been deactivated.

Switching the reversing camera on/off



P54.65-5266-31

▶ **To switch on:** make sure that the Activation by R gear function is selected in the multimedia system (see Digital Owner's Manual).

▶ Engage reverse gear.
The reversing camera flap opens. The multimedia system shows the area behind the vehicle with guide lines.

The image from the reversing camera is available throughout the manoeuvring process.

▶ **To switch the function mode for vehicles with trailer tow hitch:** using the controller, select symbol ① for the "Reverse parking" function or symbol ② for "Coupling up a trailer".
The symbol of the selected function is highlighted.

▶ **To deactivate:** shift the transmission to position **P**.

or

▶ Drive forwards a short distance.

Displays in the multimedia system

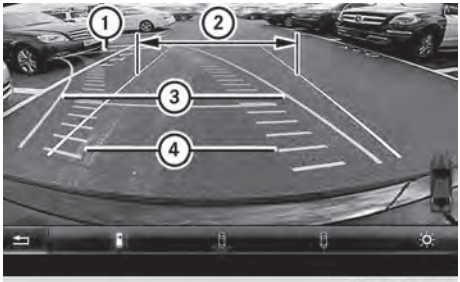
The reversing camera may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. Obstacles are not shown by the reversing camera in the following locations:

- very close to the rear bumper
- under the rear bumper
- in the area immediately above the tailgate handle

❗ Objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:

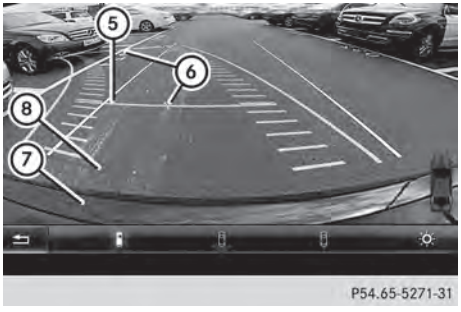
- the bumper of a parked vehicle
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear section of an HGV
- a slanted post

Use the guidelines only for orientation. Approach objects no further than the bottommost guideline.



P54.65-5270-31

① Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 4.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
② White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
④ Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)



⑤ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
⑥ Vehicle centre axis (locating aid)
⑦ Bumper
⑧ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

When the transmission is shifted to position **R**, guide lines appear in the camera image.
The distance specifications only apply to objects that are at ground level.



⑨ Front warning displays
⑩ Rear warning displays
⑪ Additional vehicle symbol: PARKTRONIC measurement operational readiness indicator

When PARKTRONIC is operational (▷ page 174), the vehicle icon appears in multimedia system display ⑪. If the PARKTRONIC warning displays are active or light up, warning displays ⑨ and ⑩ are also active or light up correspondingly in the multimedia system display.

"Reverse parking" function

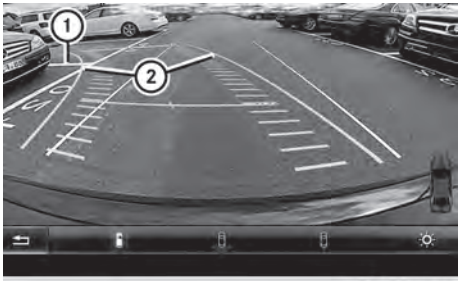
Reversing straight into a parking space without turning the steering wheel



① White guide line without turning the steering wheel, vehicle width including the exterior mirrors (static)
② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
③ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

▶ Make sure that the reversing camera is switched on (▷ page 180).
The lane and the guide lines are shown.
▶ With the help of white guide line ①, check whether the vehicle will fit into the parking space.
▶ Using white guide line ① as a guide, carefully reverse until you reach the end position.
Red guide line ④ is then at the end of the parking space. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

Reverse perpendicular parking with the steering wheel at an angle



P54.65-5274-31

① Parking space marking
② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

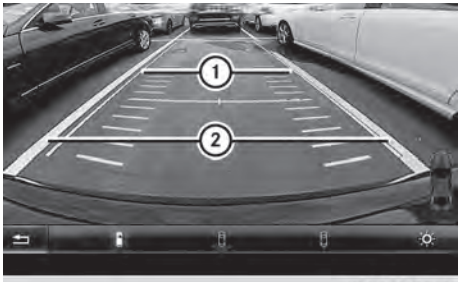
▶ Drive past the parking space and bring the vehicle to a standstill.
▶ Make sure that the reversing camera is switched on (▷ page 180).
The lane and the guide lines are shown.
▶ While the vehicle is stationary, turn the steering wheel in the direction of the parking space until yellow guide line ② reaches parking space marking ①.
▶ Keep the steering wheel in that position and reverse carefully.



P54.65-5275-31

① Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)

▶ Stop the vehicle when it is almost exactly in front of the parking space.
The white lane should be as close to parallel with the parking space marking as possible.



P54.65-5276-31

① White guide line at current steering wheel angle
② Parking space marking

▶ Turn the steering wheel to the centre position while the vehicle is stationary.

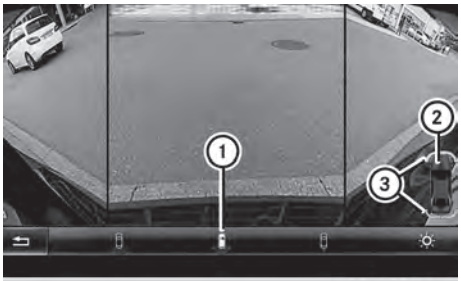


P54.65-5277-31

① Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle
② White guide line without turning the steering wheel
③ End of parking space

▶ Reverse carefully until you have reached the end position.
Red guide line ① is then at the end of parking space ③. The vehicle is almost parallel in the parking space.

Wide-angle function



① Symbol for the wide-angle view function
② Own vehicle
③ PARKTRONIC warning displays

You can also use the reversing camera to select a wide-angle view.

When PARKTRONIC is operational (▷ page 174), a symbol for your own vehicle appears in the display of the multimedia system. If the PARKTRONIC warning displays are active, warning displays ③ light up in the multimedia system in yellow or red accordingly.

360° camera

General notes

The 360° camera is a camera system that consists of four cameras.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- reversing camera
- front camera
- two cameras in the exterior mirrors

The cameras cover the immediate surroundings of the vehicle. The system assists you, for instance when parking or at exits with reduced visibility.

You can show images from the 360° camera in full-screen mode or in seven different split-screen views on the multimedia system. A split-screen view also includes a top view of the vehicle. This view is calculated from the data supplied by the installed cameras (virtual camera).

The seven split-screen views are:

- top view and image from the reversing camera (130° viewing angle)
- top view and image from the front camera (130° viewing angle without displaying the maximum steering wheel angle)
- top view and enlarged rear view
- top view and enlarged front view
- top view and trailer view (vehicles with trailer tow hitch)
- top view and images from the rear-facing side cameras (rear wheel view)
- top view and images from the forward-facing side cameras (front wheel view)

When the function is active and you shift the transmission from **D** or **R** to **N**, the dynamic guide lines are not shown in the multimedia system.

When you change between transmission positions **D** and **R**, you see the previously selected front or rear view.

Distances measured by PARKTRONIC will also be optically displayed:

- as red or yellow brackets around the vehicle symbol in top view in split-screen mode or
- at the bottom right as red or yellow brackets around the vehicle symbol in full-screen mode

The line thickness and colour of the brackets show how far the vehicle is from an object.

- yellow brackets with thin lines: PARKTRONIC is active
- yellow brackets with normal lines: an object is present in close range of the vehicle
- red line: an object is present in the immediate close range of the vehicle

Important safety notes

The 360° camera is only an aid and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. The 360° camera is not a substitute for attentive driving.

The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in range while manoeuvring and parking.

You are always responsible for safety, and must always pay attention to your surroundings when parking and manoeuvring. This applies to the areas behind, in front of and beside the vehicle. You could otherwise endanger yourself and others.

The 360° camera will not function or will function only in a limited manner:

- if the doors are open
- if the exterior mirrors are folded in
- if the boot lid is open
- in heavy rain, snow or fog
- at night or in very dark places
- if the cameras are exposed to very bright light
- if the area is lit by fluorescent lamps or LED lighting (the display may flicker)
- if there is a sudden change in temperature, e.g. when driving into a heated garage in winter
- if the camera lenses are dirty or covered
- if the vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted are damaged. In this event, have the camera position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop

Do not use the 360° camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or damage objects when parking the vehicle.

Guide lines are always shown at road level. In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer coupling.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional attachments (e.g. licence plate holder, rear bicycle carrier).

On vehicles with height-adjustable suspension, due to the technical conditions, leaving the standard height can result in:

- inaccuracies in the guide lines
- inaccuracies in the display of generated images (top view)

Activation conditions

The image from the 360° camera appears if:

- the multimedia system is switched on
- the 360° camera function is switched on

Activating the 360° camera

▶ Press the button in the centre console for longer than two seconds.
The following appears depending on whether transmission position **D** or **R** is selected:

- a split screen with top view and the image from the front camera or
- a split screen with top view and the image from the rear view camera

or

▶ Briefly press the button in the centre console.
The vehicle menu appears.

▶ Select 360° camera and press to confirm.
The following appears depending on whether transmission position **D** or **R** is selected:

- a split screen with top view and the image from the front camera or
- a split screen with top view and the image from the rear view camera

Switching on the 360° camera with reverse gear

You can show images from the 360° camera automatically by engaging reverse gear.

▶ Make sure that the Activation by R gear function is selected in the multimedia system (see Digital Owner's Manual).

▶ **To show the 360° camera image:** engage reverse gear.
The multimedia system shows the area behind the vehicle in split-screen mode. You see the top view of the vehicle and the image from the reversing camera.

Selecting the split-screen view or full-screen mode

Switching between split-screen views:

▶ To switch to the line with the vehicle symbols: slide the controller ↑.

▶ To select one of the vehicle icons: turn ↔ the controller.

Switching to full-screen mode:

▶ To switch to 180° view: turn ↔ the controller to select and press to confirm.

The full-screen option is only available in the following views:

- Top view with image from the reversing camera
- Top view with image from the front camera

Displays in the multimedia system

Important safety notes

The camera system may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not at all. Obstacles are not shown by the system in the following locations:

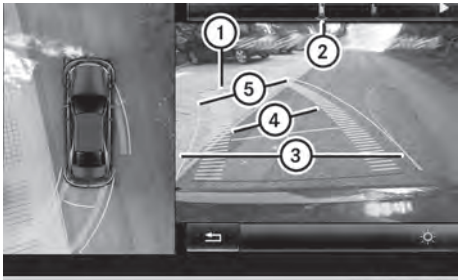
- under the front and rear bumpers
- very close to the front and rear bumpers
- in the area immediately above the handle on the boot lid
- very close to the exterior mirrors
- in the transitional areas between the various cameras in the virtual top view

! Objects not at ground level may appear to be further away than they actually are, e.g.:

- the bumper of a parked vehicle
- the drawbar of a trailer
- the ball coupling of a trailer tow hitch
- the rear section of an HGV
- a slanted post

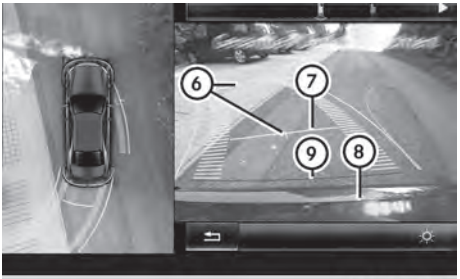
Use the guidelines only for orientation. Approach objects no further than the bottom-most guideline.

Top view with image from the reversing camera



P54.65-4871-31

① Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 4.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
② Symbol for the split-screen setting with top view and reversing camera image
③ Guide line for the maximum steering angle
④ Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
⑤ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)



P54.65-4872-31

⑥ Vehicle centre axis (locating aid)
⑦ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear of the vehicle
⑧ Bumper
⑨ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

When the transmission is shifted to position **R**, guidelines appear in the camera image.

The distance specifications only apply to objects that are at ground level.

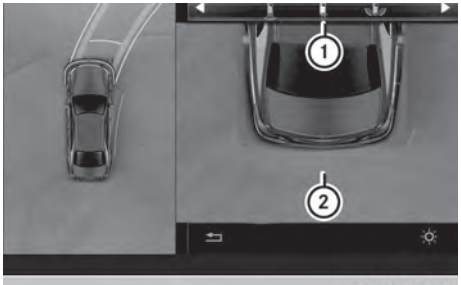
Top view with image from the front camera



P54.65-4869-31

① Symbol for the split-screen setting with top view and front camera image
② Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 4.0 m from the front of the vehicle
③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirrors, for current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
④ Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the front of the vehicle
⑥ Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the front of the vehicle

Top view and enlarged rear view



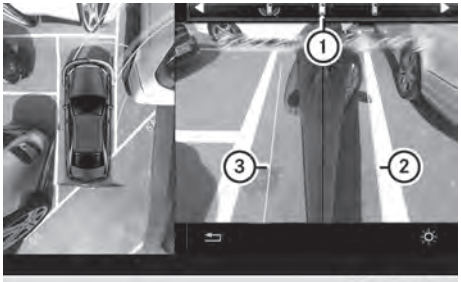
P54.65-4874-31

① Symbol for the split-screen setting with top view and reversing camera image enlarged
② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the rear of the vehicle

This view assists you in estimating the distance to the vehicle behind you.

ⓘ This setting can also be selected as an enlarged front view.

Top view with image from the side cameras

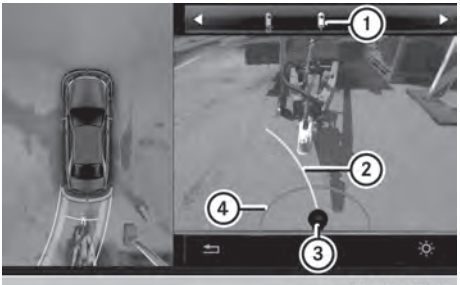


P54.65-4868-31

① Symbol for top-view setting with image from forward-facing side cameras
② Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirror (right side of vehicle)
③ Yellow guide line for the vehicle width including the exterior mirror (left side of vehicle)

ⓘ You can also select the side camera setting for the rear-facing view.

Top view with trailer view

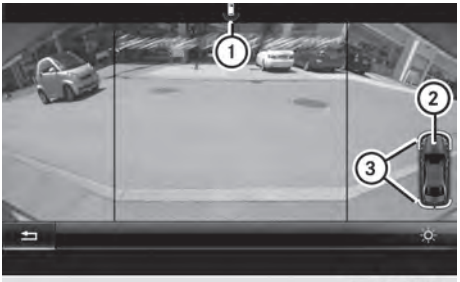


P54.65-4873-31

① Symbol for the trailer-view setting
② Trailer drawbar locating aid
③ Ball coupling
④ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.30 m from the ball coupling

The lines are shown at the level of the trailer coupling.

180° view



P54.65-4870-31

① Symbol for the full-screen setting with the reversing camera image
② Own vehicle
③ PARKTRONIC warning displays

ⓘ 180° view can also be selected as front view.

Select this view when you are driving out of an exit and the view of crossing traffic is restricted, for example.

Stopping the 360° camera display

The 360° camera display is stopped:

- when you select transmission position **P**
- when you are driving at moderate speeds

The previous display appears in the multimedia system display. You can also switch the display by selecting the ⮌ symbol in the display and confirming with the ⟲ controller.

ATTENTION ASSIST

General notes

ATTENTION ASSIST helps you during long, monotonous journeys such as on motorways and trunk roads. It is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

Important safety notes

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It may not always detect fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration until too late, or may not detect them at all. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver.

The functionality of ATTENTION ASSIST is restricted, and warnings may be delayed or not occur at all:

- if the length of the journey is less than approximately 30 minutes
- if the road condition is poor, e.g. if the surface is uneven or if there are potholes
- if there is a strong side wind
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- if you are predominantly driving at a speed below 60 km/h or above 200 km/h
- if you are driving with the DISTRONIC PLUS active steer assist activated
- if the time has been set incorrectly
- in active driving situations, such as when you change lanes or change your speed

The evaluation of your attention level is deleted and restarted when continuing the journey, if:

- you switch off the engine
- you take off your seat belt and open the driver's door, e.g. for a change of drivers or to take a break

Displaying the attention level



In the assistance menu (▷ page 205) of the on-board computer you can call up the current status information.

▶ Select the assistance graphics display for ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 205).

The following information appears:

- the length of the journey since the last break
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST, displayed in a bar display in five levels from high to low
- if ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot output a warning, the System suspended message appears. The bar display then changes the display, e.g. if you are driving at a speed below 60 km/h or above 200 km/h.

Activating ATTENTION ASSIST

▶ Activate ATTENTION ASSIST using the on-board computer (▷ page 207).
The system determines the attention level of the driver depending on the setting selected:

Standard selected: the sensitivity with which the system determines the attention level is set to normal.

Sensitive selected: the sensitivity is set higher. The attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly and the driver is warned earlier.

When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the ☕OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the assistance graphic display.

When ATTENTION ASSIST has been deactivated, it is automatically reactivated after the engine has been switched off. The sensitivity selected corresponds to the last selection activated (standard/sensitive).

Warning in the multifunction display

If fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, a warning appears in the multifunction display: Attention Assist: Take a break!

In addition to the display message shown in the multifunction display, you will then hear a warning tone.

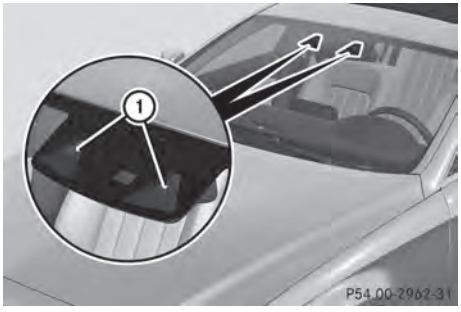
- ▶ If necessary, take a break.
- ▶ Confirm the display message with the OK button on the steering wheel.

On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time to allow yourself to rest. If you do not take a break, you will be warned again after 15 minutes at the earliest. This will only happen if ATTENTION ASSIST still detects typical indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration.

Vehicles with COMAND Online multifunction display: if a warning is output in the multifunction display, a service station search is performed in the multimedia system. You can select a service station and navigation to this service station will then begin. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system.

Traffic Sign Assist

General notes



Traffic Sign Assist displays the maximum permitted speed and overtaking restrictions to the driver in the instrument cluster. Driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction triggers a warning. Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with camera system ① attached behind the top of the windscreen. The data and general traffic regulations stored in the navigation system are additionally used to determine the current speed limit.

If a traffic sign that is relevant to your vehicle is passed, the display of the speed limits and overtaking restrictions is updated.

The display can also be updated without a visible traffic sign if:

- the vehicle changes roads, e.g. slip road or motorway exit
- a village or town boundary is passed that is stored in the digital map
- the last traffic sign detected by the camera has not been repeated

If a sign indicating the end of a restriction (speed limit or overtaking restriction) is passed, the sign is displayed for five seconds. The currently applicable traffic regulation continues to appear in the assistance graphic display.

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

The sign indicating the end of a restriction only appears with the restriction in the instrument cluster when:

- the regulation must be observed with the restriction
- Traffic Sign Assist is unable to reliably determine whether the restriction applies

If Traffic Sign Assist is unable to determine a maximum permitted speed from any of the available sources, no speed limit appears in the instrument cluster either.



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. In this case, display ① appears in the assistance graphic (▷ page 205).

Important safety notes

Traffic Sign Assist is only an aid and is not always able to correctly display speed limits and overtaking restrictions. Traffic signs always have priority over the Traffic Sign Assist display.

The system may be either functionally impaired or temporarily unavailable if:

- visibility is poor, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from the sun being low in the sky
- there is dirt, ice or misting on the windscreen in the vicinity of the camera
- traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, ice or snow
- the traffic signs are insufficiently lit at night
- signs are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs on construction sites or in adjacent lanes
- the information in the digital street map of the navigation system is incorrect or out of date

Switching the message function on/off

If you activate the Traffic Sign Assist display in the on-board computer, the traffic regulations (speed limits and overtaking restrictions) appear in the instrument cluster for five seconds in each case. The wrong-way warning and the traffic sign display for speed limits and overtaking restrictions remain active even when the display has been deactivated.

▶ Switch on the Traffic Sign Assist message function via the on-board computer (▷ page 206).

Instrument cluster display

Showing the assistance graphic

▶ Call up the assistance graphic display function using the on-board computer (▷ page 205).
Detected traffic signs are displayed in the instrument cluster.

Speed limit with unknown restriction



① Maximum permitted speed
② Maximum permitted speed for vehicles for which the restriction in the additional sign is relevant
③ Additional sign for unknown restriction

A maximum permitted speed of 100 km/h (100 mph) and a speed limit of 80 km/h (80 mph) apply with an unknown restriction.

No entry (wrong-way warning)



This function is not available in all countries.

If no entry signs are passed, a warning message appears in the instrument cluster should Traffic Sign Assist detect that you are driving in the wrong direction. You will then also hear a warning tone. You should immediately check your direction of travel in order to avoid danger to yourself and other road users.

Lane Tracking package

General notes

The Lane Tracking package consists of Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 189) and Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 191).

Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Blind Spot Assist monitors the areas on either side of the vehicle that are not visible to the driver with two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors. A warning lamp lights up on the exterior mirror and draws your attention to vehicles

detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lanes, you will also receive a visual and audible warning.

Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 30 km/h.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles:

- overtaken too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- when the difference in the speed of approach and overtaking is too great

As a result, Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in these situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist is only an aid. It may fail to detect some vehicles and is not a substitute for attentive driving. Always ensure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other road users and obstacles.

Radar sensors

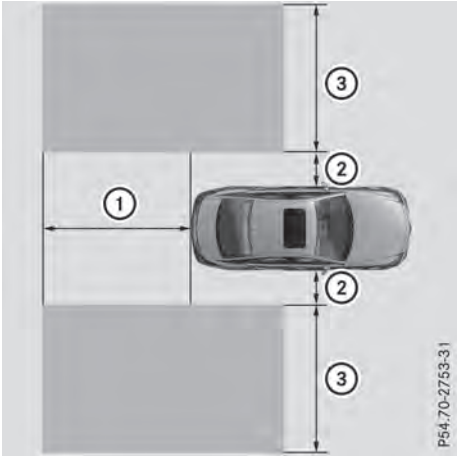
The two radar sensors for Blind Spot Assist are integrated into the sides of the rear bumper. Make sure that the bumper is free of dirt, ice or slush in the vicinity of the sensors. The sensors must not be covered, e.g. by cycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Blind Spot Assist may otherwise not work properly.

Monitoring range

In particular, the detection of obstacles can be impaired in the following situations:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain, snow or spray
- narrow vehicles, e.g. motorcycles or bicycles
- very wide lanes
- narrow lanes
- vehicles not driving in the middle of their lane
- crash barriers or other road boundaries

Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.



At a distance of approximately 0.5 m ② from the vehicle, Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 3.0 m next to ③ and behind ① your vehicle, as shown in the picture.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if the vehicles are driving on the inner side of their lane.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid boundaries
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, e.g. lorries, for a prolonged time

Indicator and warning lamp



① Indicator lamp (yellow)
Warning lamp (red)

Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 30 km/h. Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

If Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp ① in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow up to a speed of 30 km/h. At speeds above 30 km/h, the indicator lamp goes out and Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist at speeds above 30 km/h, warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. This warning always occurs when a vehicle enters the blind spot monitoring range from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 12 km/h.

The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. Blind Spot Assist is then deactivated.

The brightness of the indicator/warning lamps is adjusted automatically according to the brightness of the surroundings.

Collision warning

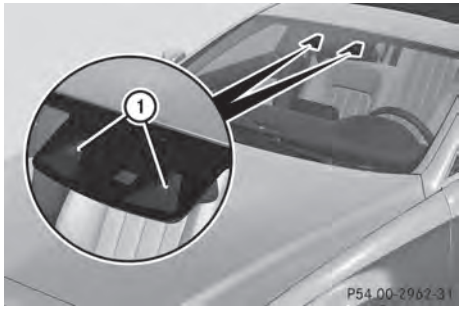
If a vehicle is detected in the blind spot monitoring range and you switch on the corresponding turn signal, a double warning tone sounds. The red warning lamp flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of the red warning lamp. There are no further warning tones.

Activating Blind Spot Assist

- Make sure that Blind Spot Assist is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 207).
- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock. Warning lamps ① in the exterior mirrors light up red for approximately 1.5 seconds and then turn yellow.

Lane Keeping Assist

General notes



Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of camera ① at the top of the windscreen. Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally.

This function is available in a speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration through the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly identify lane markings.

In these cases, Lane Keeping Assist may:

- give an unnecessary warning
- not give a warning

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep in lane, especially if Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

⚠ WARNING

The Lane Keeping Assist warning does not return the vehicle to the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, apply the brakes or accelerate the vehicle yourself, especially if Lane Keeping Assist alerts you.

Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. Lane Keeping Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Lane Keeping Assist does not keep your vehicle in its lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflection from other vehicles (e.g. if the road surface is wet)
- the windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- no or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are highly variable shade conditions on the road

Activating Lane Keeping Assist

▶ Activate Lane Keeping Assist using the on-board computer; to do so, select Standard or Adaptive (▷ page 207).
If you drive at speeds above 60 km/h and lane markings are detected, the lines in the assistance graphic (▷ page 205) are shown in green. Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

Standard

If Standard is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signal. In this case, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

Adaptive

When Adaptive is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signal. In this case, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.
- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

To ensure that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system detects certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a motorway
- the system detects solid lane markings

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes
- you cut the corner on a bend

Active Driving Assistance package

General notes

The Active Driving Assistance package consists of DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 158), Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 193) and Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 195).

Active Blind Spot Assist

General notes

Active Blind Spot Assist monitors the areas on either side of the vehicle that are not visible to the driver with two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors. A warning lamp lights up on the exterior mirror and draws your attention to vehicles detected in the monitored area. If you then switch on the corresponding turn signal to change lanes, you will also receive a visual and audible warning. If a risk of side impact is detected, a course-correcting brake application may help you avoid a collision. Active Blind Spot Assist evaluates the free space in the direction of travel and to the side before making a course-correcting brake application. For this, Active Blind Spot Assist uses the forward-facing radar sensors.

Active Blind Spot Assist supports you from a speed of approximately 30 km/h.

Important safety notes

Active Blind Spot Assist is only an aid and is not a substitute for attentive driving.

⚠ WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles:

- overtaking too closely on the side, placing them in the blind spot area
- if the difference in the speed of approach and overtaking is too great

As a result, Active Blind Spot Assist may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations. There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Radar sensors

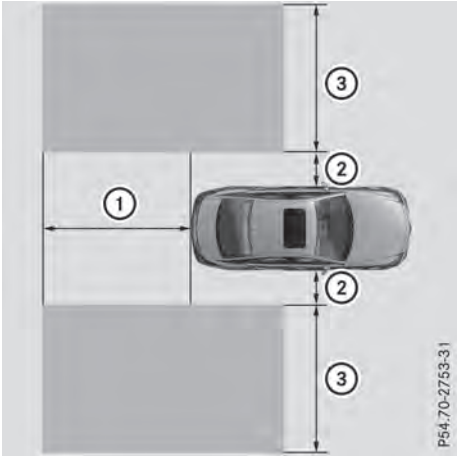
The Active Blind Spot Assist radar sensors are integrated into the front and rear bumpers and behind a cover in the radiator trim. Make sure that the bumpers and the cover in the radiator trim are free of dirt, ice or slush. The rear sensors must not be covered, e.g. by bicycle racks or overhanging loads. Following a severe impact or in the event of damage to the bumpers, have the function of the radar sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. In such cases, Active Blind Spot Assist may no longer function properly.

Monitoring range

⚠ WARNING

Active Blind Spot Assist does not detect all traffic situations and road users. There is a risk of an accident.

Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.



At a distance of approximately 0.5 m ② from the vehicle, Active Blind Spot Assist monitors the area up to 3.0 m next to ③ and behind ① your vehicle, as shown in the picture.

The detection of vehicles may be impaired in the case of:

- dirt on the sensors or obscured sensors
- poor visibility, e.g. due to rain, snow or spray

Vehicles in the monitoring range will then be indicated late or not at all.

Active Blind Spot Assist may not detect narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or bicycles, or may only detect them too late.

If the lanes are narrow, vehicles driving in the lane beyond the lane next to your vehicle may be indicated, especially if the vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane. This may be the case if there are vehicles at the edge of their lane.

Due to the nature of the system:

- warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar solid lane borders
- warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, e.g. lorries, for a prolonged time

Warning lamp



① Warning lamp

Active Blind Spot Assist is not active at speeds below approximately 30 km/h. Vehicles in the monitoring range are then not indicated.

If Active Blind Spot Assist is activated, indicator lamp ① in the exterior mirrors lights up yellow up to a speed of 30 km/h. At speeds above 30 km/h, the indicator lamp goes out and Active Blind Spot Assist is operational.

If a vehicle is detected within the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist at speeds above 30 km/h, warning lamp ① on the corresponding side lights up red. A warning is always issued when a vehicle enters the monitoring range of Blind Spot Assist from behind or from the side. When you overtake a vehicle, the warning only occurs if the difference in speed is less than 12 km/h.

The yellow indicator lamp goes out if reverse gear is engaged. Active Blind Spot Assist is not operational.

The brightness of the warning lamps is automatically adapted to the brightness of the surroundings.

Visual and acoustic collision warning

If you switch on the turn signal to change lanes and a vehicle is detected in the side monitoring range, you receive a visual and acoustic collision warning. You then hear a double warning tone and red warning lamp ① flashes. If the turn signal remains on, detected vehicles are indicated by the flashing of red warning lamp ①. There are no further warning tones.

Course-correcting brake application

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

⚠ WARNING

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application. Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, red warning lamp ① flashes in the exterior mirror and a dual warning tone sounds. In addition, display ② underlining the danger of a side collision appears in the multifunction display.

In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. A course-correcting brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between 30 km/h and 200 km/h.

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur if:

- there are vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, on both sides of your vehicle
- a vehicle approaches too closely on the side
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds
- you clearly brake or accelerate
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP® or PRE-SAFE® Brake

- ESP® is deactivated
- a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected

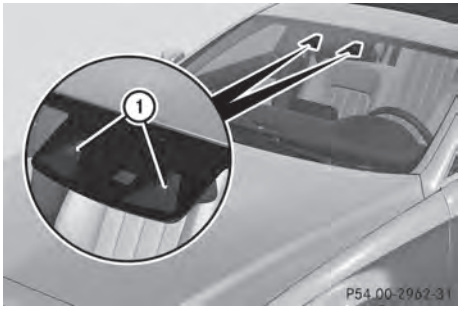
Activating Active Blind Spot Assist

▶ Make sure that Active Blind Spot Assist is activated in the on-board computer (▷ page 207).

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock. Warning lamps ① in the exterior mirrors light up red for approximately 1.5 seconds and then turn yellow.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

General notes



Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of multifunction camera ① at the top of the windscreen. Various different areas to the front, rear and side of your vehicle are also monitored with the aid of the radar sensor system. Active Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings on the road and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally. If you do not react to the warning, a lane-correcting application of the brakes can bring the vehicle back into the original lane.

This function is available in a speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

For Active Lane Keeping Assist to assist you when driving, the radar sensor system must be operational.

Important safety notes

If you fail to adapt your driving style, Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot take account of road and weather conditions. It may not detect traffic situations. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for the distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot continuously keep your vehicle in its lane.

⚠ WARNING

Active Lane Keeping Assist cannot always clearly detect lane markings.

In such cases, Active Lane Keeping Assist can:

- give an unnecessary warning and then make a course-correcting brake application to the vehicle
- neither give a warning nor intervene

There is a risk of an accident.

Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation and keep within the lane, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist alerts you. Terminate the intervention in a non-critical driving situation.

The system may be impaired or may not function if:

- there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, or due to snow, rain, fog or spray
- there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflection from other vehicles (e.g. if the road surface is wet)
- the windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered, for instance by a sticker, in the vicinity of the camera
- the radar sensors in the front or rear bumpers or the radiator trim are dirty, e.g. obscured by snow
- no or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. in a construction area
- the lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow
- the distance to the vehicle in front is too small and the lane markings thus cannot be detected
- the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge
- the road is narrow and winding
- there are highly variable shade conditions on the road

If no vehicle is detected in the adjacent lane and broken lane markings are detected, no lane-correcting brake application is made.

Warning vibration through the steering wheel

A warning may be given if a front wheel passes over a lane marking. It will warn you by means of intermittent vibration in the steering wheel for up to 1.5 seconds.

Lane-correcting brake application

⚠ WARNING

A lane-correcting brake application cannot always bring the vehicle back into the original lane. There is a risk of an accident.

Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Lane Keeping Assist warns you or makes a lane-correcting brake application.

⚠ WARNING

Active Lane Keeping Assist only detects traffic conditions or road users to a limited extent. In very rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application, e.g. after intentionally driving over a solid lane marking. There is a risk of an accident.

An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.



If you leave your lane under certain circumstances, the vehicle will brake briefly on one side. This is intended to help you return the vehicle to the original lane.

If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display ① appears in the multifunction display.

A lane-correcting brake application can be made after driving over a lane marking detected as being solid or broken. Before this, a warning must have been issued by means of intermittent vibration through the steering wheel. In addition, a lane with lane markings on both sides must be detected.

In the case of a broken lane marking being detected, a lane-correcting brake application can only be made if a vehicle has been detected in the adjacent lane. The following vehicles can have an influence on brake application: oncoming traffic, vehicles that are overtaking and vehicles that are driving parallel to your vehicle.

ⓘ A further lane-correcting brake application can only occur after your vehicle has returned to the original lane.

No lane-correcting brake application occurs if:

- you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend
- you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration
- you have switched on the turn signal
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist
- ESP® is deactivated
- the transmission is not in position **D**
- an obstacle has been detected in the lane in which you are driving
- a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed

There is a possibility that the Active Lane Keeping Assist could misjudge the given traffic situation. An inappropriate brake application may be interrupted at any time if:

- you steer slightly in the opposite direction
- you switch on the turn signal
- you clearly brake or accelerate

A lane-correcting brake application is interrupted automatically if:

- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, PRE-SAFE® Brake or Active Blind Spot Assist
- lane markings are no longer detected

Activating Active Lane Keeping Assist

▶ Activate Active Lane Keeping Assist using the on-board computer; to do so, select Standard or Adaptive (▷ page 207).
If you drive at speeds above 60 km/h and lane markings are detected, the lines in the assistance graphic display (▷ page 205) are shown in green. Active Lane Keeping Assist is ready for use.

If Standard is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signal. In this case, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.

When Adaptive is selected, no warning vibration occurs if:

- you have switched on the turn signal. In this case, the warnings are suppressed for a certain period of time.
- a driving safety system intervenes, such as ABS, BAS or ESP®.
- you accelerate hard, e.g. kickdown.
- you brake hard.
- you steer actively, e.g. swerve to avoid an obstacle or change lane quickly.
- you cut the corner on a sharp bend.

In order that you are warned only when necessary and in good time if you cross the lane marking, the system detects certain conditions and warns you accordingly.

The warning vibration occurs earlier if:

- you approach the outer lane marking on a bend
- the road has very wide lanes, e.g. a motorway
- the system detects solid lane markings

The warning vibration occurs later if:

- the road has narrow lanes
- you cut the corner on a bend

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

⚠ WARNING

If the instrument cluster has failed or malfunctioned, you may not recognise function restrictions relevant to safety. The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident.

Drive on carefully. Have the vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

The on-board computer only shows messages or warnings from certain systems in the multifunction display. You should therefore make sure your vehicle is operating safely at all times.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle safely as soon as possible. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

For an overview; see the instrument cluster illustration (▷ page 33).

Displays and operation

Speedometer with segments

The segments in the speedometer indicate which speed range is available.

- Cruise control activated (▷ page 154):
  The segments light up from the stored speed to the end of the scale or to a permanently set speed limitation.
- Variable SPEEDTRONIC activated (▷ page 157):
  The segments light up from the start of the scale to the selected speed limitation.
- DISTRONIC PLUS activated (▷ page 158):
  One or two segments in the stored speed range light up.
- DISTRONIC PLUS detects a vehicle in front moving more slowly than the stored speed:
  The segments between the speed of the vehicle in front and the stored speed light up.

Rev counter

! Do not drive in the overrevving range. Doing so will damage the engine.

The red band in the rev counter indicates the engine's overrevving range.

The fuel supply is interrupted to protect the engine when the red band is reached.

Outside temperature display

You should pay special attention to road conditions when temperatures are around freezing point.

Bear in mind that the outside temperature display indicates the measured air temperature and not the road surface temperature.

The outside temperature display is in the multifunction display (▷ page 200).

The multifunction display shows changes in the outside temperature with a delay.

Coolant temperature display

⚠ WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in

the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

The coolant temperature gauge is in the instrument cluster on the left-hand side (▷ page 33).

Under normal operating conditions and with the correct coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 120 °C.

At high outside temperatures and when driving in mountainous terrain, the coolant temperature may rise to the end of the scale.

Operating the on-board computer

Overview



① Multifunction display
② Right control panel
③ Left control panel

▶ **To activate the on-board computer:** turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock. You can control the multifunction display and the settings in the on-board computer using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel.

Vehicles with a COMAND Online multimedia system: you can find further information on LINGUATRONIC in the separate operating manual.

Vehicles with Audio 20 multimedia system: you can find further information on voice-operated control for navigation in the manufacturer's operating manual.

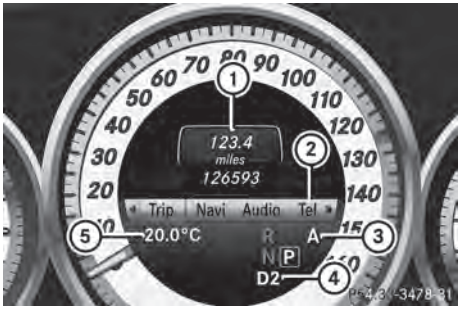
Left control panel

◀ ▶	• Calls up the menu and menu bar
▲ ▼	**Press briefly:** • Scrolls through lists • Selects a submenu or function • In the Audio menu: selects the previous or next station, when the preset list or station list is active, or an audio track or video scene • In the Tel (telephone) menu: switches to the phone book and selects a name or telephone number
▲ ▼	**Press and hold:** • In the Audio menu: selects a preset list or a station list in the desired frequency range, or an audio track or video scene using rapid scrolling • In the Tel (Telephone) menu: starts rapid scrolling if the phone book is open
OK	• Confirms the selection or display message • In the Tel (Telephone) menu: switches to the telephone book and starts dialling the selected number
⮌	**Press briefly:** • Back • Switches off voice-operated control for navigation or LINGUATRONIC • Hides display messages or calls up the last Trip menu function used • Exits the telephone book/redial memory
⮌	**Press and hold:** • Calls up the standard display in the Trip menu

Right control panel

	• Rejects or ends a call • Exits the telephone book/redial memory
	• Makes or accepts a call • Switches to the redial memory
+ / −	• Adjusts the volume
	• Mute
	• Switches on voice-operated control for navigation or LINGUATRONIC

Multifunction display



① Text field
② Menu bar
③ Drive program
④ Transmission position
⑤ Permanent display: outside temperature or speed

▶ **To display menu bar ②:** press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel. Text field ① shows the selected menu or submenu as well as display messages.

If you do not press the buttons any longer, menu bar ② is faded out after a few seconds.

Possible displays in the multifunction display:

- ↑ Gearshift recommendation, when shifting manually (▷ page 142)
- P Active Parking Assist (▷ page 175)
- Cruise control (▷ page 154)
- LIM SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 157)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (▷ page 111)
- ECO ECO start/stop function (▷ page 133)
- HOLD HOLD function (▷ page 166)
- 120 km/h Maximum permissible speed exceeded (only for certain countries)

Menus and submenus

Menu overview

Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to call up the menu bar and select a menu.

Operating the on-board computer (▷ page 199).

Depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle, you can call up the following menus:

- Trip menu (▷ page 200)
- Navi menu (navigation instructions) (▷ page 202)
- Audio menu (▷ page 203)
- Tel menu (telephone) (▷ page 204)
- Assist. menu (assistance) (▷ page 205)
- Serv. menu (▷ page 207)
- Settings menu (settings) (▷ page 208)
- AMG menu (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) (▷ page 213)

The display messages dependent on the multimedia system. For this reason, the displays for the Audio, Navi and Tel menus may differ slightly from those in your vehicle.

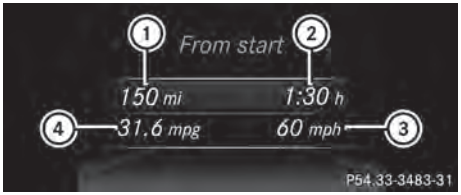
Trip menu

Standard display



▶ Press and hold the ⮌ button on the steering wheel until the Trip menu with trip meter ① and total distance recorder ② appears.

Trip computer "From start" or "From reset"



① Distance
② Driving time
③ Average speed
④ Average fuel consumption

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select From start or From reset.

The values in the From start submenu are calculated from the start of a journey whilst the values in the From reset submenu are calculated from the last time the submenu was reset (▷ page 201).

In the following cases, the trip computer is automatically reset From start:

- the ignition has been switched off for more than four hours
- 999 hours have been exceeded
- 9,999 kilometres have been exceeded

When 9,999 hours or 99,999 kilometres have been exceeded, the trip computer is automatically reset From reset.

ECO display

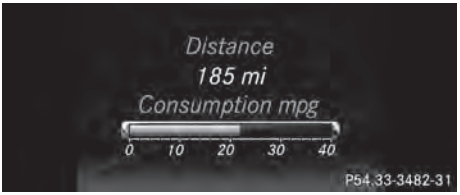
The ECO display is not available in Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select ECO DISPLAY.

If the ignition remains switched off for longer than four hours, the ECO display will be automatically reset.

Further information on the ECO display (▷ page 151).

Displaying the range and current fuel consumption



▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select the display with approximate range and the current fuel consumption.
Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the menu only displays the approximate range.
The approximate range that can be covered is calculated according to your current driving style and the amount of fuel in the tank. If there is only a small amount of fuel left in the fuel tank, a vehicle being refuelled appears instead of approximate range.

Digital speedometer

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the digital speedometer.
A gearshift recommendation ⬆ can also appear in the display.
Mercedes-AMG vehicles: a gearshift recommendation is shown in the status bar of the multifunction display.
Observe the information on gearshift recommendation ⬆ when shifting manually (▷ page 142).

Resetting values

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Trip menu.
▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the function that you wish to reset.
▶ Press OK to confirm your selection.
▶ Press ▼ to select Yes and press OK to confirm.

You can reset the values of the following functions:

- Trip meter
- "From start" trip computer
- "From reset" trip computer
- ECO display

If you reset the values in the "ECO display", the values in the "From start" trip computer are also reset. If you reset the values in the "From start" trip computer, the values in the "ECO display" are also reset.

Navigation menu

Displaying navigation instructions

In the Navi menu, the multifunction display shows navigation instructions.

Observe the additional information on navigation in the Digital Owner's Manual of the multimedia system.

- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Navi menu.

Route guidance not active



① Direction of travel
② Current road

Route guidance active

No change of direction announced



① Distance to the destination
② Distance to the next change of direction
③ Current road
④ Symbol indicating "follow the road's course"

Change of direction announced without a lane recommendation



① Road to which the change of direction leads
② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
③ Change-of-direction symbol

When a change of direction is announced, you will see change-of-direction symbol ③ and distance graphic ②. This shortens towards the top of the display as you approach the point of the announced change of direction.

Change of direction announced with a lane recommendation



① Road to which the change of direction leads
② Distance to change of direction and visual distance display
③ Lanes not recommended
④ Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction
⑤ Change-of-direction symbol

On multilane roads, lane recommendations can be displayed for the next change of direction if the digital map supports this data. During the change of direction, new lanes may be added.

Lane not recommended ③: you will not be able to complete the next change of direction if you stay in this lane.

Recommended lane and new lane during a change of direction ④: in this lane you will be able to complete the next two changes of direction without changing lane.

Other status indicators of the navigation system



The navigation system displays additional information and the vehicle status.

Possible displays

- New route... or Calculating route
  A new route is calculated.
- Road not mapped
  The vehicle position is inside the area of the digital map but the road is not recognised, e.g. new roads, car parks or private land.
- No route
  No route could be calculated to the selected destination.
- : you have reached the destination or an intermediate destination.

Audio menu

Selecting a radio station



① Active station list

② Station with preset position

The menu shows station ② with station frequency or station name. The preset position is only displayed along with station ② if this has been saved.

▶ Switch on the multimedia system and select radio.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.

▶ **To select a preset list or station list:** press and briefly hold the ▲ or ▼ button until the preset list or station list in the desired frequency range is shown.

▶ **To select a station:** briefly press ▲ or ▼.

DAB radio mode (**D**igital **A**udio **B**roadcasting) is an optimised digital transmission standard designed for the mobile reception of radio transmissions.

Operating the audio player or audio media



Audio files from various audio players or media can be played, depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle.

▶ Switch on the multimedia system and select audio CD or MP3 mode.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.

▶ **To select the next/previous track:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.

▶ **To select a track from the track list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until desired track ① appears.

If you press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button, the rapid scrolling speed is increased. Not all audio players or media support this function. If track information is saved on the audio player or media, the multifunction display will show the number and title of the track.

Video DVD operation



Only for vehicles with COMAND Online: you can use the Audio menu to operate video DVDs.

- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system and select video DVD.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.
- ▶ **To select the next or previous scene:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
- ▶ **To select a scene from the scene list (rapid scrolling):** press and hold the ▲ or ▼ button until desired scene ① appears.

TV operation



Only for vehicles with COMAND Online: you can use the Audio menu to select station ①.

The preset position is only displayed along with channel ① if this has been saved. You can save stations in the multimedia system.

- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system and select TV.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Audio menu.
- ▶ **To select a saved channel:** briefly press the ▲ or ▼ button.
- ▶ **To select a channel from the channel list:** press and briefly hold the ▲ or ▼ button.

ⓘ Depending on the digital TV broadcaster, radio stations can also be received. The multifunction display shows TV (Radio).

Telephone menu

Introduction

⚠ WARNING

Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

When telephoning, you must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving.

- ▶ Switch on the mobile phone, see the manufacturer's operating instructions.
- ▶ Switch on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Insert the mobile phone into the mobile phone bracket (▷ page 270).

or

- ▶ Establish a Bluetooth® connection to the multimedia system, see digital Owner's Manual.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.

You will see one of the following display messages in the multifunction display:

- Telephone ready or the name of the network provider: the mobile phone has found a network and is ready to receive.
- Telephone No service: there is no network available or the mobile phone is searching for a network.

ⓘ You can obtain further information about suitable mobile phones and connecting mobile phones via Bluetooth®:

- at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
- on the Internet at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

Accepting a call

If someone calls you when you are in the Tel menu, a display message appears in the multifunction display.

You can accept a call at any time irrespective of the selected menu.

- ▶ Press the ☎ button on the steering wheel to accept an incoming call.

Rejecting or ending a call

- ▶ Press the ☎ button on the steering wheel to reject or end an incoming call.

Selecting an entry in the telephone book

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲, ▼ or OK button to switch to the phone book.
- ▶ Authorise access to the phone book on the phone.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the desired name.

or

- ▶ **To start rapid scrolling:** press and hold ▼ or ▲ for longer than one second.
  The names in the phone book are displayed quickly one after the other.
  Rapid scrolling stops when you release the button or reach the end of the list.
- ▶ **If only one telephone number is stored for a name:** press the ☎ or OK button to start dialling.

or

- ▶ **If there is more than one number for a particular name:** press the ☎ or OK button to display the numbers.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the number you want to dial.
- ▶ Press the ☎ or OK button to start dialling.

or

- ▶ **To exit the telephone book:** press the ☎ or ↩ button.

Redialling

The on-board computer saves the last names or numbers dialled in the redial memory.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Tel menu.
- ▶ Press the ☎ button to switch to the redial memory.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the desired name or number.
- ▶ Press the ☎ or OK button to start dialling.

or

- ▶ **To exit the redial memory:** press the ☎ or ↩ button.

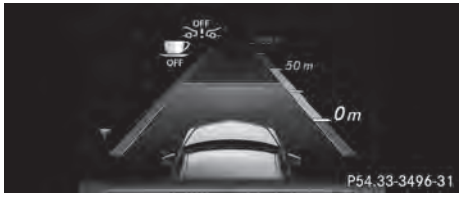
Assistance menu

Introduction

Depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle, you have the following options in the Assist. menu:

- Showing the assistance graphic (▷ page 205)
- Activating/deactivating the Traffic Sign Assist display (▷ page 206)
- Deactivating/activating ESP® (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles) (▷ page 206)
- Activating/deactivating Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot of DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 207)
- Activating/deactivating PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 206)
- Activating/deactivating COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS (▷ page 206)
- Activating/deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 207)
- Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 207)
- Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 207)

Showing the assistance graphic



- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- ▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select Assist. graphic.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The multifunction display shows the DISTRONIC PLUS distance display in the assistance graphic.
  The assistance graphic shows you the status and further information on the following driving systems or driving safety systems:
  - Traffic Sign Assist (▷ page 188)
  - DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 158)
  - PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 74)

- COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS (▷ page 67)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (▷ page 187)
- Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 191)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 195)

▶ Press ▼ to display the ATTENTION ASSIST assessment.

Traffic Sign Assist

You can activate or deactivate the warning function of Traffic Sign Assist in the Traffic Sign Assist menu. When the message function is activated, detected traffic signs and information appear in the multifunction display for five seconds.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
▶ Using ▲ or ▼, select Traffic Sign Assist.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
The current selection appears.
▶ **To activate/deactivate the message function:** press OK again.

Further information about Traffic Sign Assist (▷ page 188).

Deactivating/activating ESP®

ⓘ Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (▷ page 70).

⚠ WARNING

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® no longer stabilises the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and an accident.

Only deactivate ESP® in the situations described in the following.

It may be best to deactivate ESP® in the following situations:

- when using snow chains
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

Deactivating/activating ESP® on Mercedes-AMG vehicles (▷ page 72).

For further information about ESP®, see (▷ page 70).

▶ Start the engine.
▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
▶ Press ▲ or ▼ to select ESP.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
The current selection appears.
▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press OK again.

ESP® is deactivated if the OFF warning lamp in the instrument cluster lights up continuously when the engine is running.

If the warning lamp and the OFF warning lamp are lit continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the information on warning lamps (▷ page 241).

Observe the information on display messages (▷ page 217).

Activating/deactivating PRE-SAFE® Brake

PRE-SAFE® Brake is only available for vehicles with the Driving Assistance package.

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select PRE-SAFE Brake.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
The current selection appears.
▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.
When PRE-SAFE® Brake is deactivated, the assistance graphic shows the OFF symbol in the multifunction display.

For more information on PRE-SAFE® Brake, see (▷ page 74).

Activating/deactivating COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Collision Prevent..

- Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection appears.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.
  If COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is deactivated, the assistance graphic shows the symbol in the multifunction display.

Further information about COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS (▷ page 67).

Activating/deactivating Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- Using ▲ or ▼, select DTR+: steer. asst.
- Press OK to confirm.
  The current selection appears.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.
  When Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are activated, the multifunction display shows the DTR+: steering assistant On message.

Further information about DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot (▷ page 165).

Activating/deactivating ATTENTION ASSIST

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Attention Assist.
- Press OK to confirm your selection.
  The current selection appears.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to set Off, Standard or Sensitive.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.
  When ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the OFF symbol appears in the multifunction display in the assistance graphic display.

For further information about ATTENTION ASSIST, see (▷ page 187).

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Blind Spot Assist.
- Press the OK button.
  The current selection appears.
- **To activate/deactivate:** press the OK button again.

Further information about Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 189).

Further information about Active Blind Spot Assist (▷ page 193).

Activating/deactivating Lane Keeping Assist

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Assist. menu.
- Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Lane Keep. Assist.
- Press the OK button.
  The current selection appears.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to set Off, Standard or Adaptive.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

Further information about Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 191).

Further information about Active Lane Keeping Assist (▷ page 195).

Service menu

Depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle, you have the following options in the Serv. menu:

- Calling up display messages in the message memory (▷ page 216)
- Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 312)
- Checking the tyre pressure electronically (▷ page 313)
- Calling up the service due date (▷ page 283)

Settings menu

Introduction

Depending on the equipment fitted in the vehicle, In the Settings menu you have the following options:

- Changing the instrument cluster settings (▷ page 208)
- Changing the light settings (▷ page 208)
- Changing the vehicle settings (▷ page 210)
- Changing the heating settings (▷ page 211)
- Changing the convenience settings (▷ page 212)
- Restoring the factory settings (▷ page 213)

Instrument cluster

Selecting the unit of measurement for distance

The Display unit Speed-/odometer: function allows you to choose whether certain displays appear in kilometres or miles in the multifunction display.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Display unit Speed-/odometer function. You will see the selected setting: km or miles.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

The selected unit of measurement for distance applies to the:

- the digital speedometer in the Trip menu
- the total distance recorder and trip meter
- the trip computer
- the current consumption and the range
- the navigation instructions in the Navi menu
- cruise control
- SPEEDTRONIC
- DISTRONIC PLUS
- ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Selecting permanent display

Vehicles for the United Kingdom: this function is unavailable.

The Permanent display: function allows you to choose whether the multifunction display always shows the outside temperature or the speed.

The speed display is inverse to your speedometer.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Instrument cluster submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Permanent display: function. The current setting, outside temperature or Addit. speedo [mph]:, appears.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Lights

Setting the brightness for the instrument cluster lighting and switches

The lighting in the instrument cluster, in the displays and the controls in the vehicle interior can be adjusted with the Brightness Display/switches: function.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Brightness Display/switches: function. The current setting appears.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to adjust the brightness to any level from Level 1 to Level 5 (bright).
- ▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button to save the setting. If the light switch is set to the AUTO, ≡D or ≡D position, the brightness is dependent upon the brightness of the ambient light.

ⓘ The light sensor in the instrument cluster automatically controls the brightness of the multifunction display.

In daylight, the displays in the instrument cluster are not illuminated.

Switching the daytime driving lights on/off

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Day lights function.
  If the Day lights function has been switched on, the cone of light and the ☀ symbol in the multifunction display are shown in orange.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Further information on daytime driving lights (▷ page 108).

Switching adaptive functions on/off, MULTIBEAM LED

The Intell. Light Sys. function is used to switch the adaptive functions of MULTIBEAM LED on/off.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Intell. Light System function.
  If the Intell. Light Sys. function has been switched on, the cone of light and the ≡D symbol in the multifunction display are shown in orange.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

When you switch the Intell. Light Sys. function on, you activate the following functions:

- Motorway mode
- Active light function
- Cornering light function with roundabout function
- Extended range foglamps

If you set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left, the multifunction display shows the Intell. Light System: system inoperative Inactive for left-side traffic or Intell. Light System: system inoperative Inactive for right-side traffic display message instead of the Intell. Light System function in the Lights submenu (▷ page 209). This display message will only appear if the setting for driving on the left/right is set opposite to your vehicle's country version.

Observe the additional information on the adaptive functions of MULTIBEAM LED (▷ page 110).

Setting the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the left/right

Only vehicles with MULTIBEAM LED have this function.

You can use this function to switch between symmetrical and asymmetrical dipped beam (▷ page 108).

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Dipped beams Setting for: function.
  You will see the selected setting: Right-side traffic or Left-side traffic.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.
  If you change the setting, conversion does not take place until the next time the vehicle is stationary.

If you set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the right/left, then motorway mode and the extended range foglamps are unavailable. These are only deactivated if the setting for driving on the left/right is set opposite to your vehicle's country version.

A qualified specialist workshop can set the dipped-beam headlamps for driving on the left/right.

Setting the brightness of the ambient lighting

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Amb. brightness function.
  The current setting appears.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.

- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to adjust the brightness to any level from Off to Level 5 (bright).
- Press the OK or ⮌ button to save the setting.

Setting the ambient lighting colour

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Amb. light col. function.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to set the colour to SOLAR, NEUTRAL or POLAR.
- Press the OK or ⮌ button to save the setting.

Activating/deactivating the surround lighting and exterior lighting delayed switch-off

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Using ▼ or ▲, select the Surround lighting function.
  If the Surround lighting function is activated, the light cone and the area around the vehicle are displayed in orange in the multifunction display.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

Deactivating delayed switch-off of the exterior lighting temporarily:

- Before leaving the vehicle, turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock. The exterior lighting delayed switch-off is deactivated.

Delayed switch-off of the exterior lighting is reactivated the next time you start the engine.

If you have activated the Surround lighting function and the light switch is set to the AUTO position, the following functions are activated when it is dark:

- **surround lighting:** the exterior lighting remains lit for 40 seconds after unlocking with the key. If you start the engine, the surround lighting is switched off and automatic headlamp mode is activated (▷ page 108).
- **exterior lighting delayed switch-off:** the exterior lighting remains lit for 60 seconds after the engine is switched off. If you close all the doors and the boot lid/tailgate, the exterior lighting goes off after 15 seconds.

ⓘ Depending on your vehicle's equipment, when the surround lighting and delayed switch-off exterior lighting are on, the following light up:

- Side lamps
- Surround lighting in the exterior mirrors

Activating/deactivating the interior lighting delayed switch-off

If you activate the Lighting delayed sw.-off function, the interior lighting remains on for 20 seconds after you remove the key from the ignition lock.

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lights submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Lighting delayed sw.-off function. When the Lighting delayed sw.-off function is activated, the vehicle interior is displayed in orange in the multifunction display.
- Press the OK button to save the setting.

Vehicle

Setting permanent SPEEDTRONIC

- Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press ▼ or ▲ to select the Limit speed (winter tyres): function. The current setting appears.
- Press OK to confirm.
- Press the ▼ or ▲ button to adjust permanent SPEEDTRONIC in increments of ten (160 km/h to 240 km/h). The Off setting switches permanent SPEEDTRONIC off.
- Press the OK button to store the entry.

Observe the additional information on permanent SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 158).

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Automatic door locks function.
  If the Autom. locking function is switched on, the multifunction display shows the vehicle's doors in orange.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

If you activate the Auto. door locks function, the vehicle is centrally locked above a speed of around 15 km/h.

For further information on the automatic locking feature; see (▷ page 85).

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking confirmation

If you switch on the Acoustic Lock function, an acoustic signal sounds when you lock the vehicle.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Vehicle submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Acoustic Lock function.
  If the Acoustic Lock function is activated, the 🔒 symbol in the multifunction display lights up orange.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Heating

Auxiliary heating departure time

⚠ DANGER

If the exhaust pipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, toxic exhaust fumes can enter the vehicle, especially carbon monoxide. This is the case, e.g. in enclosed spaces, or if the vehicle is stuck in snow. There is a risk of fatal injuries.

You should switch off the auxiliary heating in enclosed spaces which do not have an extraction system, e.g. a garage. If the vehicle is stuck in snow and you must leave the auxiliary heating running, keep the exhaust pipe and the area around the vehicle clear of snow. To guarantee a sufficient supply of fresh air, open a window on the side of the vehicle away from the wind.

⚠ WARNING

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, parts of the vehicle can become very hot.

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with:

- hot parts of the exhaust system
- the exhaust gas itself

There is a risk of fire.

When the auxiliary heating is switched on, make sure that:

- no flammable materials come into contact with hot vehicle components
- the exhaust gas can escape from the exhaust pipe unhindered
- the exhaust gas does not come into contact with flammable materials.

! Operating the auxiliary heating/ventilation draws on the vehicle battery. After you have heated or ventilated the vehicle a maximum of two times, drive for a longer distance.

Only vehicles with auxiliary heating have this function.

In the Heating submenu, you can select a stored departure time or change a departure time.

The auxiliary heating timer function calculates the switch-on time according to the outside temperature so that the vehicle is preheated by the departure time. When the departure time is reached, the auxiliary heating continues to heat for a further five minutes and then switches off. The auxiliary heating adopts the THERMATIC or THERMOTRONIC temperature setting.

You can switch off the auxiliary heating by using the remote control or the auxiliary heating button on the centre console.

Switch the auxiliary heating on regularly once a month for about ten minutes.

Further information on auxiliary heating (▷ page 123).

Selecting the departure time or deactivating a selected departure time

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Heating submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  You will see the selected setting.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select one of the three departure times or Timer off (no timer active).
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  If a departure time is selected, the yellow indicator lamp lights up on the auxiliary heating button.

Changing the departure time

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Heating submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  You will see the selected setting.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select A, B or Change C.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  You can now change the departure time.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select the display to be changed: hours, minutes.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to set the selected display.
- ▶ Press the OK button to store the entry.
  The yellow indicator lamp on the auxiliary heating button lights up.

Comfort

Activating/deactivating the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature

⚠ WARNING

When the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature adjusts the steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped. There is a risk of injury.

While the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature is making adjustments, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the steering wheel.

If someone is trapped:

- press one of the memory function position buttons, or
- move the switch for steering wheel adjustment in the opposite direction to that in which the steering wheel is moving.

The adjustment process is stopped.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Convenience submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Using ▼ or ▲, select the Easy Entry/Exit function.
  If the Easy Entry/Exit function is activated, the vehicle steering wheel is displayed in orange in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

Further information on the EASY-ENTRY/EXIT feature (▷ page 103).

Switching belt adjustment on/off

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Convenience submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Belt adjustment function.
  When the Belt adjustment function is activated, the seat belt is displayed in orange in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.

For further information on belt adjustment, see (▷ page 44).

Switching the fold mirrors in when locking function on/off

This function is only available when the vehicle is equipped with the electrical fold-in function.

When you switch on the Auto. fold in function, the exterior mirrors are folded in when the vehicle is locked. If you unlock the vehicle and then open the driver's or front-passenger door, the exterior mirrors fold out again.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Convenience submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Auto. fold in function.
  If the Auto. fold in function is switched on, the multifunction display shows the vehicle's exterior mirror in orange.
- ▶ Press the OK button to save the setting.



If you have switched on the Auto. fold in function and you fold the exterior mirrors in using button ① on the door, they will not fold out automatically (▷ page 104).

You can then only fold out the exterior mirrors using button ①.

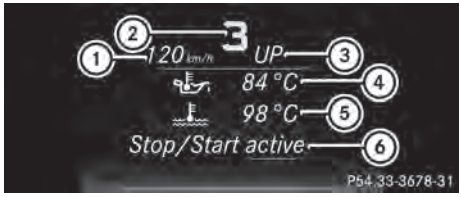
Resetting to factory settings

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Settings menu.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select the Factory setting submenu.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm.
  The Reset all settings? function appears.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button to select No or Yes.
- ▶ Press the OK button to confirm the selection.
  If you have selected Yes and confirmed, the multifunction display shows a confirmation message.

For safety reasons, not all functions are reset: the Limit speed (winter tyres): function in permanent SPEEDTRONIC can only be set in the Vehicle submenu. If you want to reset the Day lights in the Light submenu, you must turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock.

AMG menu (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Warm-up



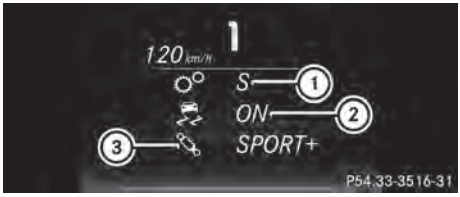
① Digital speedometer
② Gear indicator
③ Upshift indicator
④ Engine oil temperature
⑤ Coolant temperature
⑥ Status indicator for ECO start/stop function (▷ page 133)

- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
  Upshift indicator: upshift indicator UP ③ indicates that the engine has reached the overrevving range when in the manual drive program.

  Engine oil temperature: if the engine is at normal operating temperature, the multifunction display shows oil temperature ④ in white.

  If the multifunction display shows oil temperature ④ in blue, the engine is not yet at normal operating temperature. Avoid using the full output of the engine during this time.

SETUP



① Drive program (C/SS+ or M)
② ESP® mode ON, OFF or SPORT handling mode SPORT
③ Suspension setting COMFORT, SPORT or SPORT +

SETUP shows the drive program, ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) mode and the suspension setting.

▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
▶ Press ▲ repeatedly until SETUP appears.

or

▶ Briefly press the AMG button on the centre console (▷ page 170).

RACE TIMER

Displaying and starting the RACETIMER

The RACETIMER is only intended for use on a closed race circuit. Do not use the function on public roads.



① Lap
② RACETIMER

You can start the RACETIMER when the engine is running or if the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.

▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
▶ Press the ▲ button repeatedly until the RACETIMER appears.
▶ **To start:** press the OK button to start the RACETIMER.

Displaying the intermediate time



▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button to select Interm. Time.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
The intermediate time is shown for five seconds.

Starting a new lap



① RACETIMER
② Fastest lap time (best lap)
③ Lap

▶ Press OK to confirm New Lap.

ⓘ A maximum of 16 laps may be stored. The 16th lap can only be completed with Finish Lap.

Stopping the RACETIMER



▶ Press the ⮌ button on the steering wheel.
▶ Press OK to confirm Yes.

The RACETIMER interrupts timing if you stop the vehicle and turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock. If you turn the key to position **3** and then press OK to confirm Start, timing is continued.

Resetting the current lap

- ▶ Stop the RACETIMER.
- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ to select Reset Lap.
- ▶ Press OK to reset the lap time to "0".

Deleting all laps

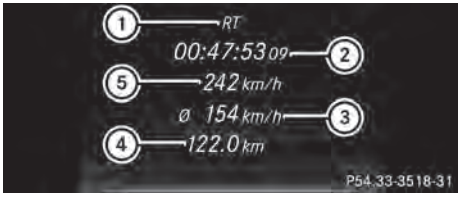


If you switch off the engine, the RACETIMER is reset to "0" after 30 seconds. All laps are deleted.

You cannot delete individual stored laps. If you have stopped 16 laps, the current lap does not have to be reset.

- ▶ Reset the current lap.
- ▶ Press OK to confirm Reset.
  Reset Race Timer? appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Press ▼ Yes to select and confirm with OK.
  All laps are deleted.

Overall evaluation



① RACETIMER overall evaluation
② Total time driven
③ Average speed
④ Distance covered
⑤ Maximum speed

If you store at least one lap and stop the RACETIMER, an overall evaluation will then be available.

- ▶ Press ◀ or ▶ on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ button repeatedly until the overall evaluation appears.

Lap evaluation



① Lap
② Lap time
③ Average lap speed
④ Lap length
⑤ Top speed during lap

If you store at least two laps and stop the RACETIMER, the lap evaluation function then becomes available.

- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the AMG menu.
- ▶ Press ▲ repeatedly until the lap evaluation appears.
  Each lap is shown in a separate submenu. The fastest lap is indicated by flashing symbol ①.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select a different lap evaluation.

Display messages

Introduction

General notes

Display messages appear in the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphic symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols in the multifunction display.

Please respond in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in this Owner's Manual.

Certain display messages are accompanied by an audible warning tone or a continuous tone.

When the ignition is switched off, all display messages are deleted apart from some high-priority display messages. Once the causes of the high-priority display messages have been rectified, the corresponding display messages are also deleted.

When you stop and park the vehicle, please observe the notes on:

- HOLD function (▷ page 166)
- Parking (▷ page 149)

Hiding display messages

▶ Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel.
The multifunction display hides the display message.

The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Some high-priority display messages cannot be hidden.

The multifunction display shows these messages continuously until the causes for the messages have been remedied.

Message memory

The on-board computer saves certain display messages in the **message memory**. You can call up the display messages:

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
If there are display messages, the multifunction display shows 2 messages, for example.
▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the entry, e.g. 2 messages.
▶ Press OK to confirm.
▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to scroll through the display messages.

Safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) and ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) are temporarily unavailable. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be faulty. In addition, the [ESP], [ESP OFF] and [ABS] warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. For example, the on-board voltage may be insufficient. **⚠ WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. If the display message disappears, the functions mentioned above are available again. If the multifunction display still shows the display message: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	ABS and ESP® are faulty. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be faulty. In addition, the [brake], [ESP], [ESP OFF] and [ABS] warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. **⚠ WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	ESP® is faulty. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be faulty. In addition, the  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster. The self-diagnosis function, for example, may not be complete. **⚠ WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	EBD (electronic brake force distribution), ABS and ESP® are faulty. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be faulty. In addition, the ,  and  warning lamps light up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. **⚠ WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely impaired. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. There is an increased danger of skidding and risk of an accident. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Release parking brake	You are driving with the parking brake applied. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Release the parking brake.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check brake fluid level	There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. In addition, the red  warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster and a warning tone sounds. **⚠ WARNING** Braking efficiency may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. This does not correct the fault.
 Check brake pad wear	The brake pads/linings have reached their wear limit. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Inoperative	One or more main features of the MB Contact are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Collision Prevention Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • The radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • The system is outside the operating temperature range. • The on-board voltage is too low. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). ▶ Restart the engine.
Collision Prevention Assist Plus inoperative	COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS is temporarily unavailable due to a malfunction. Adaptive Brake Assist may also have failed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Man.	Important PRE-SAFE® functions have failed. All other occupant safety systems, e.g. airbags, remain available. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PRE-SAFE Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual	PRE-SAFE® PLUS or PRE-SAFE® Brake is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • The function is impaired due to heavy rain or snow. • The radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • Mercedes-AMG vehicles: ESP® is deactivated. • The system is outside the operating temperature range. • The on-board voltage is too low. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. PRE-SAFE® PLUS and PRE-SAFE® Brake are operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). ▶ Restart the engine. ▶ Mercedes-AMG vehicles: reactivate ESP® (▷ page 72).
PRE-SAFE Functions limited See Owner's Manual	PRE-SAFE® PLUS or PRE-SAFE® Brake is unavailable due to a malfunction. BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist may also have failed. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual	The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes: • dirt on sensors • heavy rain or snow • when driving on inter-urban roads without traffic or infrastructure, e.g. in desert-like areas At least one driving system or driving safety system is malfunctioning or is temporarily unavailable: • COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS • PRE-SAFE® Brake • PRE-SAFE® PLUS • Active Lane Keeping Assist • Active Blind Spot Assist • DISTRONIC PLUS with Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot If the radar sensor system in front is dirty, Active Blind Spot Assist will not perform a course-correcting brake application. A warning tone also sounds. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving and driving safety systems will be available again. The display message disappears. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Clean all sensors (▷ page 287). ▶ Restart the engine. The display message disappears.
	If this symbol appears in the multifunction display, a seat belt tongue has been inserted into a rear seat belt buckle. Further information on the status indicator for the rear seat belts (▷ page 44).
	If this symbol appears in the multifunction display, a seat belt tongue has not been inserted in a rear seat belt buckle. ⚠ **WARNING** A seat belt which is not worn correctly, or which has not been engaged in the seat belt buckle correctly, cannot provide the intended level of protection. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ If necessary, ask the occupants in the rear to fasten their seat belts (▷ page 43). Observe the additional information on the rear seat belt status indicator (▷ page 44).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop	The restraint system is faulty. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. **⚠ WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Observe the additional information on the restraint system (▷ page 40).
 Front left malfunction Consult workshop or Front right malfunction Consult workshop	The restraint system is malfunctioning at the front on the left or right. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. **⚠ WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Rear left malfunction Consult workshop or Rear right malfunction Consult workshop	The restraint system has malfunctioned at the rear on the left or right. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. **⚠ WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop or Right windowbag malfunction Consult workshop	The left or right windowbag is malfunctioning. The  warning lamp also lights up in the instrument cluster. **⚠ WARNING** The left or right windowbag may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Left dipped beam (example)	The bulb in question is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ⓘ LED light bulbs: the display message for the corresponding lamp only appears when all the LEDs in the lamp have failed.
 Intell. Light System inoperative	The adaptive functions of MULTIBEAM LED are malfunctioning. The lights remain available without the adaptive functions of MULTIBEAM LED. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	The exterior lighting is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	Vehicles with trailer tow hitch: a fuse may have blown. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). ▶ Check the fuses (▷ page 304). ▶ If necessary, replace the blown fuse. Observe the warning notes as you do so. If the multifunction display still shows the display message: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 AUTO lights inoperative	The light sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch off lights	You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are switched on. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. ▶ Clean the windscreen. If the system detects that the camera is fully operational again, the Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus available again message is displayed. Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is operational again.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative	Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	The coolant level is too low. ! Avoid making long journeys with too little coolant in the engine cooling system. The engine will otherwise be damaged. ▶ Top up the coolant, observing the warning notes before doing so (▷ page 281). ▶ If the coolant needs topping up more often than usual, have the engine coolant system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
	The fan motor is faulty. ▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid putting the engine under heavy load as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.
 Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off	The coolant is too hot. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** Never drive with an overheated engine. Driving when your engine has overheated can cause some fluids that may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the bonnet. There is a risk of injury. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush. ▶ Do not start the engine again until the display message goes out and the coolant temperature is below 120 °C. The engine may otherwise be damaged. ▶ Pay attention to the coolant temperature gauge. ▶ If the temperature increases again, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Under normal operating conditions and with the specified coolant level, the coolant temperature may rise to 120 °C.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 See Owner's Manual	The battery is no longer being charged. A warning tone also sounds. Possible causes: • faulty alternator • torn poly-V-belt • a malfunction in the electronics ! Do not continue driving. The engine could otherwise overheat. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual	The battery is no longer being charged and the battery charge level is too low. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). ▶ Observe the instructions in the  See Owner's Manual display message. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check eng. oil lev. when next refuelling	The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. A warning tone also sounds. ! Avoid long journeys when there is too little coolant in the cooling system. Otherwise the engine will be damaged. ▶ Check the oil level when next refuelling, at the latest (▷ page 280). ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 280). ▶ Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual. Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.
 Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling	Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the engine oil level is too low. ! Avoid long journeys when there is too little coolant in the cooling system. Otherwise the engine will be damaged. ▶ Check the oil level when next refuelling, at the latest (▷ page 280). ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 280). ▶ Have the engine checked at a qualified specialist workshop if the engine oil needs topping up more often than usual. Information on approved engine oils can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine oil level Stop vehicle Switch engine off	Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the engine oil level is too low. There is a risk of engine damage. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). ▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 280). ▶ If necessary, top up the engine oil (▷ page 280).
 Reserve fuel level	The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. Operation of the auxiliary heating is deactivated if the fuel level drops into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	There is very little fuel in the fuel tank. Operation of the auxiliary heating is deactivated. ▶ You must refuel at the nearest filling station.
 Please replace air filter	Vehicles with a diesel engine: the engine air filter is dirty and must be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Clean the fuel filter	Vehicles with a diesel engine: there is water in the fuel filter. The water must be drained off. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Refill AdBlue at workshop See Owner's Manual	The AdBlue® level has fallen below the reserve range. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Have AdBlue® refilled as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Refill AdBlue at workshop No start in .. km	The AdBlue® level is only sufficient for the indicated distance. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Have AdBlue® refilled as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Refill AdBlue at workshop Eng. start not possible	The AdBlue® tank is empty. A warning tone also sounds. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Check AdBlue See Owner's Manual	The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Eng. start not possible in ..km	The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Eng. start not possible	The AdBlue® system is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds. You can no longer start the engine. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Attention Assist: Take a break!	Based on certain criteria, ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ If necessary, take a break. During long journeys, take regular breaks in good time so that you get enough rest.
 Attention Assist inoperative	ATTENTION ASSIST is inoperative. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Vehicle rising	Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected.
 Vehicle rising Please wait	The vehicle level is too low when the vehicle is stationary. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Do not pull away. The vehicle level is set when the display message disappears.
 Stop vehicle Vehicle too low	You have pulled away while the vehicle level was too low. AIRMATIC sets the vehicle to the selected level after a short period. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	AIRMATIC is faulty. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Do not drive at speeds above 80 km/h. ▶ Make only slight steering movements. Otherwise, the front wings or the tyres could be damaged if the steering movement is too great. ▶ Listen for scraping sounds. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level. Depending on the fault, it may be possible to raise the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction	The AIRMATIC function is restricted. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Do not drive at speeds above 80 km/h. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. ▶ Clean the windscreen. If the system detects that the camera is fully operational, the display message disappears. Traffic Sign Assist is operational again.
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	Traffic Sign Assist is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
HOLD off	The HOLD function is deactivated. The vehicle has started to skid. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later (▷ page 166).
Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual or Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated and temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • There have been no lane markings for an extended period. • The lane markings are worn, dark or covered, e.g. by dirt or snow. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). ▶ Clean the windscreen.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Lane Keeping Assist inoperative or Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	Lane Keeping Assist or Active Lane Keeping Assist is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual or Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • The radar sensor system is outside the operating temperature range. • The radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. The yellow [▲] indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). ▶ Restart the engine.
Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is deactivated while towing a trailer. You have established the electrical connection between the trailer and your vehicle. ▶ Press [OK] on the steering wheel to confirm the display message.
Blind Spot Assist inoperative or Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative	Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is faulty. The yellow [▲] indicator lamps also light up in the exterior mirrors. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Park Assist cancelled	The driver's door is open and the driver's seat belt has not been fastened. ▶ Repeat the parking process with the seat belt fastened and the driver's door closed.
	You inadvertently touched the multifunction steering wheel while steering intervention was active. ▶ While steering intervention is active, make sure not to touch the multifunction steering wheel.
	The vehicle has started to skid and ESP® has intervened. ▶ Use Active Parking Assist again later (▷ page 175).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Park Assist inoperative	You have just carried out a large number of turning or parking manoeuvres. Active Parking Assist will become available again after approximately ten minutes (▷ page 175). ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Switch off and restart the engine. If the multifunction display still shows the display message: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	PARKTRONIC is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Park Assist switched off	The vehicle is parked. A warning tone also sounds. The display message disappears automatically.
DISTRONIC PLUS off	DISTRONIC PLUS has been deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, DISTRONIC PLUS has deactivated automatically (▷ page 158)
DISTRONIC PLUS available again	DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again after having been temporarily unavailable. You can now reactivate DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 158).
DISTRONIC PLUS currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	DISTRONIC PLUS is temporarily inoperative. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are also temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • The radar sensor system is temporarily inoperative, e.g. due to electromagnetic radiation emitted by nearby TV or radio stations or other sources of electromagnetic radiation. • The system is outside the operating temperature range. • The on-board voltage is too low. A warning tone also sounds. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. DISTRONIC PLUS is operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). ▶ Restart the engine.
DISTRONIC PLUS inoperative	DISTRONIC PLUS is faulty. The following may have also failed: • BAS PLUS with Cross-Traffic Assist • PRE-SAFE® Brake • Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
DISTRONIC PLUS suspended	You have depressed the accelerator pedal. DISTRONIC PLUS is no longer controlling the speed of the vehicle. ▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.
DISTRONIC PLUS - - - km/h	An activation condition for DISTRONIC PLUS is not fulfilled. ▶ Check the activation conditions for DISTRONIC PLUS (▷ page 158).
DISTRONIC PLUS and SPEEDTRONIC inoperative	DISTRONIC PLUS and SPEEDTRONIC are faulty. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are therefore also unavailable. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
DTR+: steering assist. currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are temporarily inoperative. Possible causes: • The windscreen is dirty in the camera's field of vision. • Visibility is impaired due to heavy rain, snow or fog. • There have been no lane markings for an extended period. • The lane markings are worn, dark or covered, e.g. by dirt or snow. Once the causes listed above no longer apply, the display message goes out. Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are operational again. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). ▶ Clean the windscreen.
DTR+: steering assistant inoperative	Steering Assist and Stop&Go Pilot are faulty. However, the DISTRONIC PLUS functions are still available. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control and SPEEDTRONIC inoperative	SPEEDTRONIC and cruise control are faulty. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h	You have reached the stored speed limit for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed. You can hide the display message by pressing the OK button. The display message will not reappear until the ignition has been switched on again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
SPEEDTRONIC suspended	If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), SPEEDTRONIC is switched to passive mode. The speed limitation is not active. ▶ Drive slower than the stored speed and without kickdown. or ▶ Set a new speed. or ▶ Call up the last speed stored again. When the display message disappears, the speed limitation is active.
SPEEDTRONIC Limit --- km/h	SPEEDTRONIC cannot be activated, as not all of the activation conditions have been met. ▶ Check the activation conditions for SPEEDTRONIC (▷ page 157).
Cruise control - - - km/h	A condition for activating cruise control has not been met. You have tried to store a speed below 30 km/h, for example. ▶ If conditions permit, drive faster than 30 km/h and store the speed. ▶ Check the activation conditions for cruise control (▷ page 154).
Cruise control off	Cruise control has been deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, cruise control has deactivated automatically (▷ page 154).
120 km/h! Maximum speed exceeded	Only for certain countries: the maximum speed has been exceeded. ▶ Drive more slowly.

Tyres

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tyre pressure Check tyres	The tyre pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss in pressure. A warning tone also sounds. Possible causes: • you have changed the positions of the wheels and tyres or fitted new wheels and tyres • the tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped ⚠ **WARNING** Underinflated tyres pose the following risks: • the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase • the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 292). ▶ Check the tyre pressures and, if necessary, correct the tyre pressure. ▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system when the tyre pressure is correct (▷ page 312).
Check tyre pressures then restart Run Flat Indicator	The tyre pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since. ▶ Set the correct tyre pressure in all four tyres. ▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 312).
Run Flat Indicator inoperative	The tyre pressure loss warning system is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Rectify tyre pressure	The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the tyre pressure difference between the wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tyre pressures at the next opportunity (▷ page 313). ▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure. ▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 314).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check tyre(s)	The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is shown in the multifunction display. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** Underinflated tyres pose the following risks: • the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase • the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 292). ▶ Check the tyre pressure (▷ page 313). ▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.
Warning tyre defect	The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is shown in the multifunction display. ⚠ **WARNING** If you drive with a flat tyre, there is a risk of the following hazards: • a flat tyre affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle • you could lose control of the vehicle • continued driving with a flat tyre will cause excessive heat build-up and possibly a fire There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 292).
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	No signals can be received from the tyre pressure sensors due to strong RF interference. The tyre pressure monitor is temporarily malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. The tyre pressure monitor restarts automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Wheel sensor(s) missing	There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of one or several wheels. The pressure of the affected tyre does not appear in the multifunction display. ▶ Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is deactivated. ▶ Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitor is activated automatically after driving for a few minutes.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	The tyre pressure monitor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
To start engine, shift to either P or N	You have attempted to start the engine with the transmission in position **R** or **D**. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	You have attempted to shift the transmission to position **D**, **R** or **N** without depressing the brake pedal. ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine	With the engine switched off, you have attempted to shift the transmission out of position **P** or **N** into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the engine.
Risk of vehicle rolling Transmission not in P	The driver's door is open or not fully closed and the transmission is in position **R**, **N** or **D**. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The vehicle may roll away. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). ▶ Close the driver's door fully.
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary	The vehicle is moving. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Without changing gear, consult workshop	You cannot change the transmission position due to a malfunction. A warning tone also sounds. If transmission position **D** is selected: ▶ Drive to a qualified specialist workshop without shifting the transmission from position **D**. If transmission position **R**, **N** or **P** is selected: ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Reversing not poss. consult workshop	You cannot shift into the transmission position **R** due to a malfunction. The transmission positions **P**, **N** or **D** continue to be available. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	A malfunction has occurred in the mechanical transmission components. A warning tone also sounds. The transmission shifts automatically to position **N**. ▶ Stop the vehicle, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Auxiliary battery Malfunction	The auxiliary battery for the transmission is no longer being charged. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop at the next opportunity. ▶ Until then, shift the transmission to position **P** before you switch off the engine. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the parking brake.
	The boot lid is open. ▶ Close the boot lid.
	The bonnet is open. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** The open bonnet may then block your view when the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). ▶ Close the bonnet.
	At least one door is open. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Close all doors.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Rear left seat backrest not locked or Rear right seat backrest not locked	The backrest in the rear is not engaged on the left-hand and/or right-hand side. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Push the backrest back until it engages.
 inoperative Battery Low	The on-board voltage is too low. The auxiliary heating has switched itself off or cannot be switched on (▷ page 123). ▶ Drive for a considerable distance. The battery charges. The auxiliary heating is operational again as soon as the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient.
 inoperative Refuel vehicle	There is too little fuel in the fuel tank. The auxiliary heating cannot be switched on (▷ page 123). ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
 inoperative See Owner's Man.	The auxiliary heating is temporarily malfunctioning or faulty. ▶ When the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down, make up to four attempts to switch on the auxiliary heating, waiting several minutes between each attempt (▷ page 123). ▶ If the auxiliary heating does not switch on, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Telephone No service	Your vehicle is outside the mobile phone network provider's transmitter/receiver range. ▶ Wait until the mobile phone operational readiness symbol appears in the multifunction display.
 Power steering malfunction See Owner's Manual	The power steering assistance is faulty. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ **WARNING** You will need to use more force to steer. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Check whether you are able to apply the extra steering force required. ▶ **If you are able to steer safely:** carefully drive on to a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ **If you are unable to steer safely:** do not drive on. Contact the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Top up washer fluid	The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Top up the washer fluid (▷ page 282).

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key does not belong to vehicle	You have put the wrong key in the ignition lock. ▶ Use the correct key.
 Replace key	The key needs to be replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Change key batteries	The battery of the KEYLESS-GO key is discharged. ▶ Replace the batteries (▷ page 81).
 Key not detected (red display message)	The KEYLESS-GO key is not in the vehicle. A warning tone also sounds. If the engine is switched off, you can no longer lock the vehicle centrally or start the engine. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). ▶ Locate the KEYLESS-GO key.
	A strong source of radio waves is causing interference, this means that the KEYLESS-GO key is not recognised when the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock and bring into key mode.
 Key not detected (white display message)	The KEYLESS-GO key cannot be detected at present. ▶ Change the location of the key with the KEYLESS-GO functions in the vehicle. If the KEYLESS-GO key is still not detected: ▶ Operate the vehicle with the key in the ignition lock if necessary.
 Remove starting button, then insert key	The KEYLESS-GO key is not continually detected. KEYLESS-GO is temporarily malfunctioning or is defective. A warning tone also sounds. ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock and turn it to the desired position. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning and indicator lamps in the instrument cluster

General notes

Some systems carry out a self-diagnosis when the ignition is switched on. Several warning and indicator lamps can thereby temporarily light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These warning and indicator lamps only indicate a malfunction if they light up or flash after the engine is started or during a journey.

Safety

Seat belts

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ Only for certain countries: the red seat belt warning lamp lights up for 6 seconds after the engine starts. The seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 43).
	▷ Only for certain countries: the red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts. In addition, a warning tone sounds for up to 6 seconds. The driver's seat belt is not fastened. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 43). The warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases.
	▷ The red seat belt warning lamp lights up after the engine starts, as soon as the driver's or the front-passenger door is closed. The driver or passenger has not fastened their seat belt. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 43). The warning lamp goes out. There are objects on the front-passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out.
	▷ The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent audible warning sounds. The driver or passenger has not fastened their seat belt. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (▷ page 43). The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases. There are objects on the front-passenger seat. At the same time, you are driving faster than 25 km/h or have briefly driven faster than 25 km/h. ▶ Remove the objects from the front-passenger seat and stow them in a secure place. The warning lamp goes out and the intermittent warning tone ceases.

Safety systems

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
(!)	▷ The yellow brake system warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. ⚠ WARNING The brake system is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ If the multifunction display shows a display message, please observe this. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
(!)	▷ The red brake system warning lamp comes on while the vehicle is moving. A warning tone also sounds. You are driving with the parking brake applied. ▶ Release the parking brake. The warning lamp goes out and the warning tone ceases.
(!)	▷ The red brake system warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ WARNING The brake boosting effect is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.
(!)	▷ The red brake system warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. ⚠ WARNING There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. Braking efficiency may be impaired. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid. Topping up will not correct the fault. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow ABS warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) is faulty. An additional warning tone indicates that EBD (electronic brake force distribution) is faulty. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. Increased risk of skidding and/or accident! ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. If the ABS control unit is faulty, there is also a possibility that other systems, such as the navigation system or the automatic transmission, will be unavailable.
	▷ The red brake system warning lamp and the yellow ESP®, ESP® OFF and ABS warning lamps are lit while the drive system is running. ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The front and rear wheels could therefore lock if you brake hard, for example. The steerability and braking characteristics may be severely affected. The braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. Increased risk of skidding and/or accident! ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. ESP® or traction control has intervened because there is a risk of skidding or at least one wheel has started to spin. Cruise control or DISTRONIC PLUS is deactivated. ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away. ▶ Accelerate more gently while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®. In rare cases (▷ page 71) it may be better to deactivate ESP®. Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (▷ page 70).
	▷ The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. ESP® is deactivated. ⚠ **WARNING** If ESP® is deactivated, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. Further driving systems or driving safety systems are thus restricted, e.g. Active Blind Spot Assist. The system does not perform course-correcting braking applications. Increased risk of skidding and/or accident! ▶ Reactivate ESP®. In rare cases (▷ page 71) it may be better to deactivate ESP®. Observe the important safety notes on ESP® (▷ page 70). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions. If ESP® cannot be activated: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the ESP® system checked.
	▷ The yellow ESP® and ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the engine is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** The brake system continues to function normally, but without the functions listed above. The braking distance may thus increase in an emergency braking situation. If ESP® is not operational, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. Increased risk of skidding and/or accident! ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
SPORT	▷ Mercedes-AMG vehicles only: The yellow SPORT handling mode warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. SPORT handling mode is activated. ⚠ **WARNING** When SPORT handling mode is activated, ESP® is unable to stabilise the vehicle. Increased risk of skidding and/or accident! ▶ Only switch to SPORT handling mode in accordance with the conditions described in the "Activating/deactivating ESP" section (▷ page 72).
	▷ The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. The restraint system is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** The airbags or belt tensioners may either be triggered unintentionally or, in the event of an accident, may not be triggered. This poses an increased risk of injury. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the restraint system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. Observe the additional information on the restraint system (▷ page 40).

Engine

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. There may be a fault, for example: • in the engine management • in the fuel injection system • in the exhaust system • in the ignition system (for vehicles with petrol engines) • in the fuel system The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Vehicles with a diesel engine: the fuel tank has been run dry (▷ page 148). ▶ After refuelling start the engine three to four times. If the yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp goes out, emergency mode is cancelled. You do not need to have the vehicle checked.
	▷ The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. The fuel level has dropped into the reserve range. Operation of the auxiliary heating is deactivated if the fuel level drops into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel at the nearest filling station.
	▷ The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the coolant temperature gauge is at the start of the scale. The temperature sensor for the coolant temperature gauge is faulty. The coolant temperature is no longer being monitored. There is a risk of engine damage if the coolant temperature is too high. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. Do not continue driving. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. The coolant level is too low. If the coolant level is correct, the air supply to the engine radiator may be blocked or the electric engine radiator fan may be malfunctioning. The coolant is too hot and the engine is no longer being cooled sufficiently. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). ▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level and top up the coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 281). ▶ If you have to top up the coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked. ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush. ▶ Do not start the engine again until the coolant temperature is below 120 °C. The engine may otherwise be damaged. ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid putting the engine under heavy load as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.
	▷ The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. A warning tone also sounds. The coolant temperature has exceeded 120 °C. The air supply to the engine radiator may be blocked or the coolant level may be too low. ⚠ **WARNING** The engine is not being cooled sufficiently and may be damaged. Never drive with an overheated engine. Driving when your engine has overheated can cause some fluids that may have leaked into the engine compartment to catch fire. In addition, steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns, which can occur just by opening the bonnet. There is a risk of injury. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately, paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and switch off the engine. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). ▶ Leave the vehicle and keep a safe distance from the vehicle until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level and top up the coolant, observing the warning notes (▷ page 281). ▶ If you have to top up the coolant frequently, have the engine cooling system checked.

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Make sure that the air supply to the engine radiator is not blocked, e.g. by frozen slush. ▶ If the coolant temperature is below 120 °C, you can continue driving to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Avoid putting the engine under heavy load as you do so, e.g. driving in mountainous terrain and stop-start traffic.

Driving systems

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. ▶ Increase the distance.
	▷ The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. A warning tone also sounds. You are approaching a vehicle, a pedestrian or a stationary obstacle in your line of travel at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Pay careful attention to the traffic situation. You may have to brake or take evasive action. Observe the additional information on PRE-SAFE® Brake (▷ page 74). Observe the additional information on the distance warning function of COLLISION PREVENTION ASSIST PLUS (▷ page 67).

Tyres

Warning/ indicator lamp	▷ Signal type Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▷ The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss or malfunction) is lit. The tyre pressure monitor has detected a loss of pressure in at least one of the tyres. ⚠ **WARNING** Underinflated tyres pose the following risks: • the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase • the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction • the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Stop the vehicle without making any sudden steering or braking manoeuvres. Pay attention to the traffic conditions as you do so. ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149). ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Check the tyres and, if necessary, follow the instructions for a flat tyre (▷ page 292). ▶ Check the tyre pressure (▷ page 313). ▶ If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.
	▷ The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tyre pressure monitor is faulty. ⚠ **WARNING** The system is possibly unable to detect or register low tyre pressure. There is a risk of an accident. ▶ Observe the additional display messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

General notes

The section on the multimedia system in this manual describes the basic principles for operation. More information can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

The multimedia system calculates the route to the destination without taking the following into account, for example:

- traffic lights
- stop and give way signs
- parking or stopping restrictions
- road narrowing
- other road and traffic rules and regulations

The multimedia system may give incorrect driving recommendations if the actual road/traffic situation does not correspond with the digital map data.

For example:

- a diverted route
- the road layout or the direction of a one-way street has been changed

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey. Road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving recommendations.

Function restrictions

For safety reasons, some functions are restricted or unavailable while the vehicle is in motion. You will notice this, for example, because either you will not be able to select certain menu items or a message will appear to this effect.

Operating system

Overview

General notes

! Do not use the space in front of the display for storage. Objects placed here could damage the display or impair its function. Avoid any direct contact with the display surface. Pressure on the display surface may result in impairments to the display, which could be irreversible.

Wearing polarised sunglasses may impair your ability to read the display.

The display has an automatic temperature-controlled switch-off feature. The brightness is automatically reduced if the temperature is too high. If necessary, the display may temporarily switch off completely.

Cleaning instructions

! Do not touch the display. The display has a very sensitive high-gloss surface; there is a risk of scratching. If you have to clean the screen, however, use a mild cleaning agent and a soft, lint-free cloth.

The display must be switched off and have cooled down before you start cleaning. Do not apply pressure to the display surface when cleaning it, as this could cause irreversible damage to the display.

Switching the multimedia system on/off

▶ Press the ON control knob.

Adjusting the volume

▶ Turn the ON control knob.

The volume changes:

- for the currently set media source
- during a traffic announcement or navigation message
- in hands-free mode during an active call

Switching the sound on/off

▶ Press the button on the control panel. If the audio output is switched off, the status line will show the symbol. If you switch the media source or change the volume, the sound is automatically switched on.

ⓘ You will hear navigation messages even when the sound is muted.

Functions

The multimedia system has the following functions:

- Radio mode
- Media mode with media search
- Sound systems
- Navigation system
  COMAND Online: navigation using hard drive
  Audio 20: navigation using SD memory card
- Communication functions
- Vehicle functions with system settings
- Favourites functions

Controller

The controller in the centre console lets you:

- select menu items on the display
- enter characters
- select a destination on the map
- save entries

The controller can be:

- turned
- slid left or right
- slid forwards or back
- slid diagonally
- pressed briefly or pressed and held

Back button

You can use the button to exit a menu or to call up the basic display of the current operating mode.

▶ **To exit the menu:** briefly press the button.
The multimedia system changes to the next higher menu level in the current operating mode.

▶ **To call up the basic display:** press the button for longer than two seconds.
The multimedia system changes to the basic display of the current operating mode.

Favourites

Calling up and exiting favourites

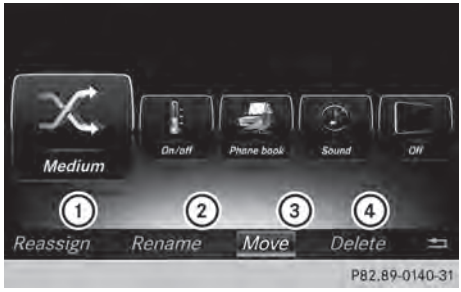
▶ **To call up:** press the * button on the controller.

▶ Select a favourite, e.g. Vehicle.
The favourites are displayed.

▶ **To exit:** press the * button again.

Adding favourites

Adding a predefined favourite



① To add a new favourite
② To rename a selected favourite
③ To move a selected favourite
④ To delete a selected favourite

▶ Press the * button.

▶ Slide the controller.
The menu bar is shown.

▶ Select Reassign.
The categories are displayed.

▶ Select a category.
The favourites are displayed.

▶ Select a favourite.
▶ Add a favourite at the desired position.
If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Adding your own favourite

▶ Select Vehicle → Climate control.
▶ Press and hold the * button until the favourites are displayed.
▶ Add a favourite at the desired position.
If a favourite has already been added at this position, it will be overwritten.

Navigation mode

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Operating the integrated information systems and communications equipment in the vehicle while driving will distract you from traffic conditions. You could then lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Only operate these devices if road traffic conditions permit. If you are unsure about the surrounding conditions, pull over to a safe location and make entries only while the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the navigation system.

General notes

Correct functioning of the navigation system depends, amongst other things, on GPS reception. In certain situations, GPS reception may be impaired, there may be interference or there may be no reception at all, e.g. in tunnels or multi-storey car parks.

Audio 20 is equipped with Garmin® MAP PILOT; see the manufacturer's operating instructions. The Garmin® MAP PILOT operating instructions are stored on the SD card as a PDF file. The SD card box contains a quick guide.

The following descriptions apply to navigation with COMAND Online. Further information can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Selecting a route type and route options

Multimedia system:

▶ Select Navi → Navigation.
The map displays the current vehicle position.
▶ Slide ◎ the controller.
▶ Select Options → Route settings.

Notes for route types:

- Eco route
- Dynamic route
  Traffic reports on the route are taken into account for the route guidance (not available in all countries).
- Dynamic route only after request
  You can decide whether or not current traffic reports should be taken into account for route calculation (not available in all countries).
- Calculate alternative routes
  Different routes are being calculated. In order to do so, instead of Start, select the menu item Continue.

▶ **To avoid/use route options:** select Avoid options.
▶ Select a route option.

Notes for route options:

- Use toll roads
  The route calculation includes roads which require you to pay a usage fee (toll).
- Use vignette roads (not available in all countries)
  The route calculation includes roads which require you to pay a time-based fee (vignette). A vignette allows temporary use of the route network, e. g. 10 days or 1 year.

Entering an address

Multimedia system:

▶ Select Navi → Navigation.
The map displays the current vehicle position.
▶ Slide ◎ the controller.
▶ Select Destination → Address entry.

Enter an address, e.g. as follows:

- town or postcode, street, house number
- country, town or postcode
- town or postcode, centre
- street, town or postcode, junction

- ▶ Select Town.
  The town in which the vehicle is currently located (current vehicle position) is at the top. Below this, you will see locations for which route guidance has already been carried out.
- ▶ Enter the town.
  The ◢ symbol: the location is contained on the digital map multiple times.
- ▶ **To switch to the list:** slide ↑◎ the controller.
- ▶ Select the location.
  If available, the postcode is shown. If there are different postcodes available for the location, the corresponding digits are displayed with an X.
- ▶ Enter the street and house number.
  The address is in the menu.

Further options for destination entry:

- search for a keyword
  The keyword search finds destinations using fragments of words.
- select the last destination
- select a contact
- select a POI
  You can search for a POI by location, name or telephone number.
- select destination on the map
- enter intermediate destination
  You can map the route to the destination yourself with up to four intermediate destinations.
- select travel guide destination (only available for selected European countries)
- select destinations from Mercedes-Benz Apps
- select geo-coordinates

Calculating the route

Prerequisite: the address has been entered and is in the menu.

- ▶ Select Start or Continue.
  The route is calculated with the selected route type and the selected route options.
  If route guidance has already been activated, a prompt will appear asking whether you wish to end the current route guidance.
- ▶ Select Cancel current route guidance or Set as intermediate destination.
  Cancel current route guidance cancels the current route guidance and starts route calculation to the new destination.
  Set as intermediate destination adds the new destination in addition to the existing destination and opens the intermediate destinations list.

Connecting the mobile phone

Requirements

For telephony via the Bluetooth® interface, you require a Bluetooth®-capable mobile phone. The mobile phone must support Hands-Free Profile 1.0 or above.

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Vehicle → System settings → Activate Bluetooth.
- ▶ Activate Bluetooth® ☑.

Mobile phone:

- ▶ Activate Bluetooth® and, if necessary, Bluetooth® visibility for other devices (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

The Bluetooth® device names for all of one manufacturer's products might be identical. To make it possible to clearly identify your mobile phone, change the device name (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

If the mobile phone supports the PBAP (**P**hone **B**ook **A**ccess **P**rofile) and MAP (**M**essage **A**ccess **P**rofile) Bluetooth® profiles, the following information will be transmitted after you connect:

- Phone book
- Call lists
- Text messages and e-mails

ⓘ Further information on suitable mobile phones can be found at: **http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect**

Searching for and authorising (connecting) a mobile phone

Before using your mobile phone with the multimedia system for the first time, you will need to search for the phone and then authorise (connect) it. Depending on the mobile phone, authorisation takes place by means of Secure Simple Pairing or by entering a passkey. The multimedia system automatically makes the procedure that is relevant for your mobile phone available. The mobile phone is always connected automatically after authorisation. Further information on using a mobile phone with the multimedia system (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

If the multimedia system does not detect your mobile phone, this may be due to particular security settings on your mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Only one mobile phone can be connected to the multimedia system at any one time.

Searching for a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

- Select Tel/ → Connect device → Search for phones → Start search.
  The available mobile phones are displayed.

Symbols in the device list

Symbol	Explanation
	New mobile phone found, not yet authorised.
	Mobile phone is authorised, but is not connected.
•	Mobile phone is authorised and connected.

Connecting the mobile phone

Authorisation using Secure Simple Pairing:

- Select the mobile phone.
  A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- **If codes match:** select Yes on the multimedia system.
- Confirm the code on the mobile phone.
  Depending on the mobile phone used, confirm the connection to the multimedia system and for the PBAP and MAP Bluetooth® profiles. The prompt to confirm may take up to two minutes to be displayed (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- **If the codes are different:** select No on the multimedia system.
  The process is cancelled.
  Repeat authorisation.

Authorisation by entering a passkey (passcode):

- Select the Bluetooth® name of the mobile phone.
  The input menu for the passkey is displayed.
- Choose a one- to sixteen-digit number combination as a passkey.
- Enter the passkey on the multimedia system.
- Press ok to confirm.
- Enter and confirm the passkey on the mobile phone. Depending on the mobile phone used, confirm the connection to the multimedia system and for the PBAP and MAP Bluetooth® profiles. The prompt to confirm may take up to two minutes to be displayed (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Mobile phones that are connected to the optionally available telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) are displayed separately in the device list. These are found below the entry MB SAP module phones.

Switching between mobile phones

If you have authorised more than one mobile phone, you can switch between the individual phones.

Multimedia system:

- Select Connect device.
- Select a mobile phone from the device list.

Telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile)

Introduction

The module can be used as a permanently installed telephone with its own SIM card (▷ page 254) or in conjunction with a mobile phone (▷ page 254).

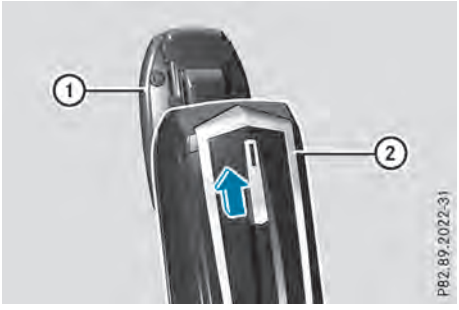
If you wish to use the module in conjunction with your mobile telephone, the mobile phone must support the Bluetooth® SAP profile (**S**IM **A**ccess **P**rofile).

The following functions are available using the module:

- hands-free mode
- data modem mode (▷ page 254)
- sending and receiving text messages (▷ page 255)
- access to the phone book of the mobile phone (if supported by the mobile phone) (▷ page 255)
- charging a mobile phone via the USB connection (▷ page 255)

The module is not available in all vehicles, depending on the equipment.

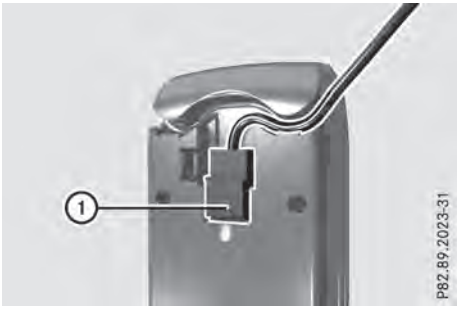
Installing the module



Mounting the module in the stowage compartment of the centre console

▶ Slide module ② into bracket ① until it audibly engages.

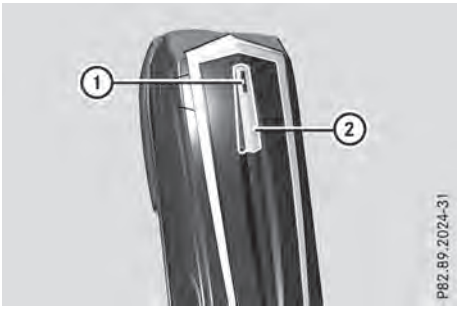
Connecting the module via a USB cable (COMAND Online)



Mounting the module in the stowage compartment of the centre console

▶ Insert USB cable ① into the module.
▶ Slide the module into the bracket until it audibly engages.
▶ Connect the USB cable to the USB port.

Activating and connecting the module



Multimedia system:

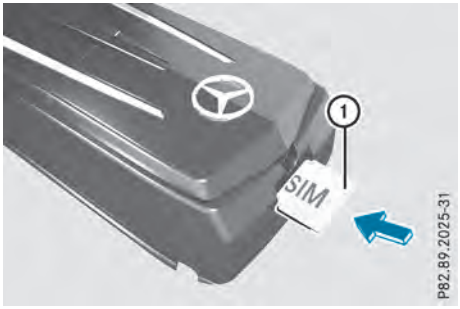
▶ Select Tel/🌐.
▶ **Module:** install (▷ page 253).
▶ Press and hold button ②.
▶ As soon as indicator lamp ① starts flashing yellow, release the button.
The indicator lamp continues to flash yellow.

Multimedia system:

▶ Select Connect device → Connect MB SAP module → Start search.
The module is searched for and connected.
▶ **To authorise a mobile phone:** select Start search and follow the instructions of the multimedia system. Further information on authorising and connecting mobile phones (▷ page 252).

SIM card mode

Inserting a SIM card



▶ With the contact surface facing down, insert SIM card ① into the SIM card slot until it engages.
After a SIM card is inserted in the module, a Bluetooth® connection with another mobile phone is no longer possible. Any existing Bluetooth® connection is ended upon SIM card insertion.

Connecting the mobile phone

General notes

Before using your mobile phone with the module and the multimedia system for the first time, you will need to search for the phone and then authorise it.

Requirements

The mobile phone can be authorised and connected to the module if:

- the module is installed (▷ page 253) and activated in the multimedia system (▷ page 253)
- no SIM card is inserted in the module
- the mobile phone has no active Bluetooth® connection to another device
- the mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® SAP profile (**S**IM **A**ccess **P**rofile)

Depending on the type of mobile phone, different settings must be changed on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Bluetooth® must be activated on the mobile phone and must be made visible to other devices
- the Bluetooth® SIM Access Profile of the mobile phone must be activated

Authorising and connecting a mobile phone

Multimedia system:

▶ Select `Connect device` → `Search for phones` → `SAP phone` → `Start search` → `MB SAP module phones`
▶ Select the mobile phone.
▶ Enter and confirm any 16-digit PIN.
▶ Enter and confirm the same PIN on the mobile phone.
▶ Where necessary, enter the SIM card PIN into the multimedia system and confirm.

ⓘ Please observe the messages in the mobile phone. If necessary, you will be asked to confirm further profile requests.

Switching between mobile phones

If you have authorised more than one mobile phone on the module, you can switch between the individual phones.

▶ Select the mobile phone under `MB SAP module phones`.
▶ Confirm the connection request (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
▶ Where necessary, enter the SIM card PIN into the multimedia system and confirm.

Data modem mode

▶ Connect the mobile phone to the module (▷ page 254).

or

▶ Insert the SIM card into the SIM card slot on the module (▷ page 254).
▶ Before connecting for the first time, enable the module for Internet access and select the network provider in the multimedia system (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
Use as a data modem is automatically activated.
▶ Activate/deactivate data roaming (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

For further information on data mode without telephony with COMAND Online (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Settings

Storing/deleting the SIM card PIN

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Connect device → MB SAP module phones
- ▶ Highlight the mobile phone.
- ▶ To select [📝]: navigate to the right.
- ▶ Activate ☑ or deactivate ☐ Store PIN.

Transferring the phone book

In order to use the phone book of the mobile phone via the multimedia system, the phone book must be transferred using the module.

The transfer of data may take up to ten minutes.

Transmission occurs automatically after a Bluetooth® connection is automatically established.

Text messages

Requirements

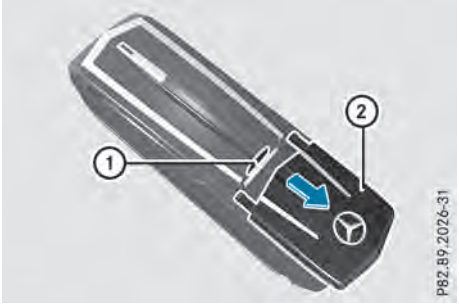
The module is connected with the mobile phone (▷ page 254) or is being used in the SIM card mode (▷ page 254).

Activating/deactivating text message downloading from the mobile phone

Dial number	Function
00080	Text message downloading is deactivated.
00081	Text message downloading is activated.

For further information on receiving text messages when using the telephone module (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Charging a mobile phone



- ▶ Slide cover ② on the module in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- ▶ Connect the mobile phone via a USB data cable with USB port ①.

Media mode

General notes

If you wish to play external media sources, the default display must already be turned on. Further information on media mode (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

The following external media sources can be used:

- Apple® devices (e.g. iPhone®)
- USB devices (e.g. USB stick, MP3 player) (▷ page 256)
- CD
- DVD (COMAND Online)
- SD cards
- via devices connected by Bluetooth®

ⓘ Information on the single CD/DVD drive or DVD changer (see the Digital Owner's Manual).

Using the device list

Multimedia system:

- ▶ Select Media → Devices.
  The available media sources will be shown. The ● dot indicates the current setting.
- ▶ Select the media source.
  Playable files are played back.

Inserting/removing an SD card

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

SD cards are small parts. They can be swallowed and cause choking. This poses an increased risk of injury or even fatal injury.

Keep the SD card out of the reach of children. If a SD card is swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.

! If you are no longer using the SD card, you should remove it and store it outside the vehicle. High temperatures can damage the card.

Inserting an SD card

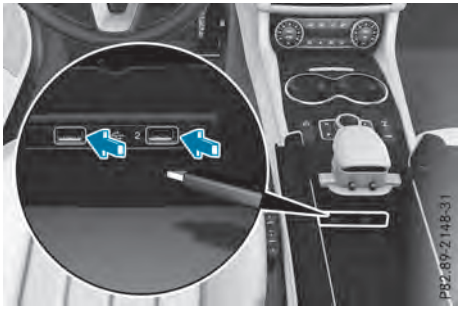
The SD card slot is on the control panel.

- ▶ Insert the SD card into the SD card slot until the SD card engages. The side with the contacts must face downwards.

Removing an SD card

- ▶ Press the SD card.
  The SD card is ejected.
- ▶ Remove the SD card.

Connecting USB devices



There are two USB ports in the stowage space under the armrest.

- ▶ Connect the USB device to the USB port.
- ▶ Select the media source (▷ page 255).

Stowage areas

Loading guidelines

⚠ WARNING

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be flung around and thereby hit vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, especially when braking or abruptly changing directions.

Always store objects so that they cannot be flung around. Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping before the journey.

⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the boot lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. There is a risk of poisoning.

Always switch off the engine before opening the boot lid. Never drive with the boot lid open.

⚠ WARNING

The exhaust tail pipe and tail pipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself. There is a risk of injury.

Always be particularly careful around the exhaust tail pipe and the tail pipe trim. Allow these components to cool down before touching them.

The handling characteristics of a laden vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. For this reason, you should note the following when transporting a load:

- Never exceed the maximum gross vehicle weight or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).
- The boot is the preferred place to store objects.
- Position heavy loads as far forwards as possible and as low down in the boot as possible.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always place the load against the rear or front seat backrests. Make sure that the seat backrests are securely locked into place.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Use the lashing eyelets and the luggage nets to transport loads and luggage.
- Only use lashing eyelets and fastening components that are suitable for the weight and size of the load.
- Secure the load with sufficiently strong and wear-resistant lashing material. Pad sharp edges for protection.

ⓘ Load restraints are available at any qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Stowage compartments

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

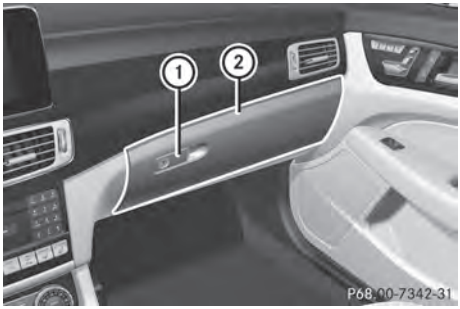
If objects in the passenger compartment are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cupholders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 257).

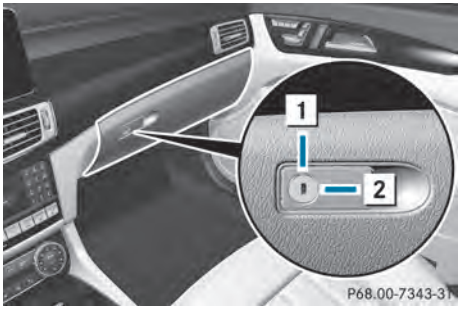
Front stowage compartments

Glove compartment



▶ **To open:** pull handle ① and open glove compartment flap ②.

▶ **To close:** fold glove compartment flap ② upwards until it engages.

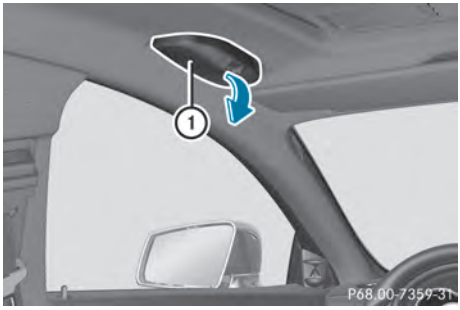


The glove compartment can only be locked and unlocked using the emergency key element.

▶ **To lock:** insert the emergency key element into the lock and turn it 90° clockwise to position 2.

▶ **To unlock:** insert the emergency key element into the lock and turn it 90° anti-clockwise to position 1.

Spectacles compartment



There is a compartment to stow spectacles in the roof lining on the driver's side.

▶ **To open:** pull down spectacles compartment ① by the handle.

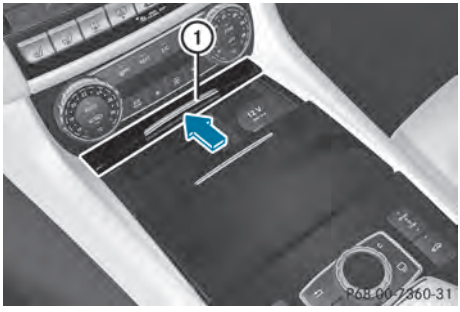
Stowage compartments in the centre console



Mercedes-AMG vehicles

▶ Briefly press trim ①.

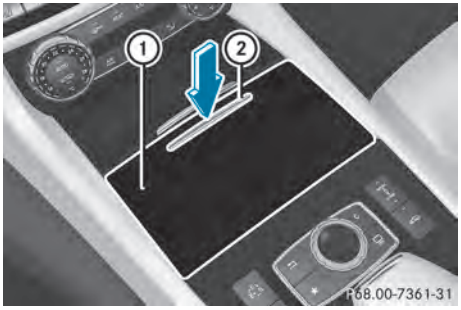
ⓘ The stowage tray can be removed.



Front stowage compartment (all other models)

▶ **To open:** slide the cover forwards by handle ① in the direction of the arrow until it engages.

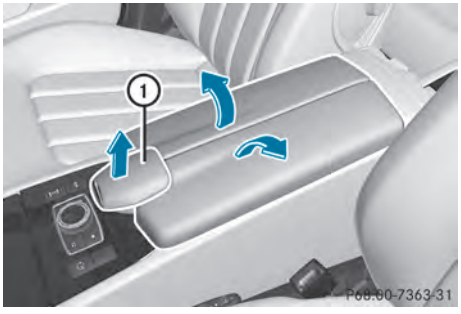
▶ **To close:** briefly press the front of handle ①.



Rear stowage compartment (all other models)

▶ Briefly press trim ② in the direction of the arrow.
Cover ① swings upwards.

Stowage compartment/telephone compartment under the armrest



▶ **To open:** pull handle ① up.
The armrest folds out.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following may be in the stowage space:

- an SD card slot
- a multimedia connector unit with 2 USB ports, e.g. for iPod®, iPhone® or MP3 player (see the separate operating instructions)
- a mobile phone bracket

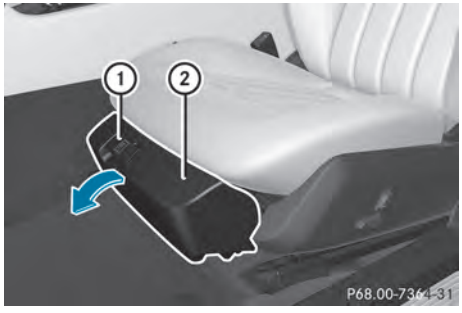
Stowage compartment under the front seats

⚠ WARNING

If you exceed the maximum permitted load of the stowage compartment, the cover is unable to restrain the objects. Objects may be thrown out of the stowage compartment and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always observe the maximum load of the stowage compartment. Stow and secure heavy objects in the boot.

The maximum permissible load of the stowage compartment is 1.5 kg.

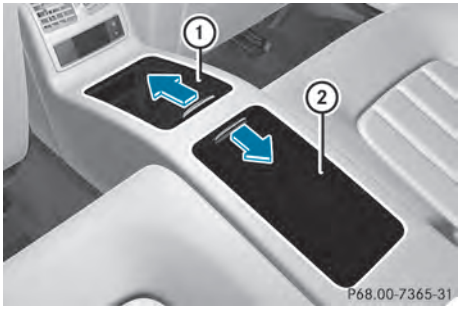


▶ **To open:** pull handle ① up and fold cover ② forwards.

ⓘ On vehicles with a fire extinguisher, the fire extinguisher is located in the stowage compartment under the driver's seat.

Rear stowage compartments

Stowage compartments in the rear centre console



▶ **To open:** slide cover ① or ② in the direction of the arrow.

ⓘ There is a 12 V socket in the front stowage compartment.

Stowage compartment in the rear seat armrest



▶ **To open:** fold down seat armrest ②.

▶ Fold cover ① of the armrest upwards.

Stowage nets

Stowage nets are located in the front-passenger footwell and on the left-hand side of the boot.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 257) and the safety notes regarding stowage spaces (▷ page 257).

Through-loading facility in the rear bench seat

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If the rear bench seat/rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged they could fold forwards, e.g. when braking suddenly or in the event of an accident.

- The vehicle occupant would thereby be pushed into the seat belt by the rear bench seat/rear seat or by the seat backrest. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could result in additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

This poses an increased risk of injury.

Before every trip, make sure that the seat backrests and the rear bench seat/rear seat are engaged before every trip.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 257).

The left-hand and right-hand rear seat backrests can be folded down separately to increase the boot capacity.

Folding the seat backrest forwards

▶ Vehicles without memory function: if necessary, move the driver's or front-passenger seat forwards.

▶ Vehicles with memory function: when one or both parts of the rear seat backrest are folded forwards, the respective front seat moves forwards slightly, when necessary, in order to avoid contact.

The driver's seat does not move forwards while the engine is running.



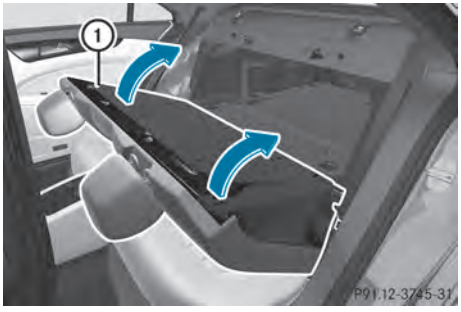
- ▶ Open the boot.
- ▶ Pull right-hand or left-hand rear seat backrest release handle ①.
  The corresponding rear seat backrest is released.



- ▶ Fold rear seat backrest ② forwards.
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

Folding back the seat backrest

! Make sure that the seat belt does not become trapped when folding the rear seat backrest back. Otherwise, it could be damaged.



- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat forwards if necessary.
- ▶ Fold rear seat backrest ① back until it engages.
  If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked, this will be shown in the multifunction display in the instrument cluster. A warning tone also sounds.
- ▶ Move the driver's or front-passenger seat back if necessary.

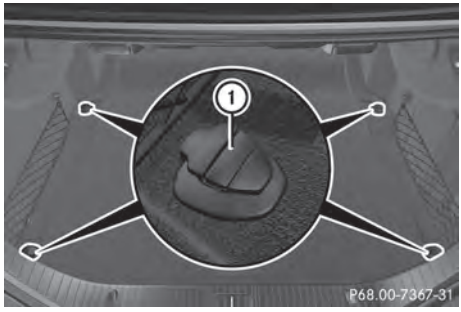
i If you do not need the through-loading feature, you should always engage the rear seat backrests. This will prevent unauthorised access to the boot from the vehicle interior.

Securing a load

Lashing eyelets

Observe the following notes on securing loads:

- Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 257).
- Secure the load using the lashing eyelets.
- Distribute the load on the lashing eyelets evenly.
- Do not use elastic straps or nets to secure a load. These are only intended as an anti-slip protection for light loads.
- Do not route lashing materials across sharp edges or corners.
- Pad sharp edges for protection.



Lashing eyelets ①

EASY-PACK boot box

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When the load surface moves up, your hands may become trapped on the frame of the EASY-PACK boot box. There is a risk of injury.

When the load surface moves up, make sure that your hands are not within the sweep of the load surface. If someone becomes trapped, carefully push the centre of the load surface downward.

! When the EASY-PACK boot box is extended, objects may neither be placed on the frame of the box nor pushed down onto the frame from above. The box may otherwise be damaged.

! Sharp-edged, pointed or fragile objects can damage the EASY-PACK boot box and then be thrown out. There is a risk of injury.

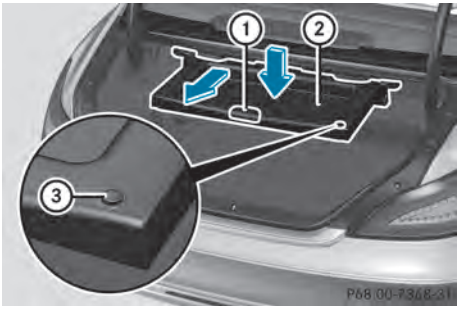
Do not transport sharp-edged, pointed or fragile objects in the EASY-PACK boot box. Always store and secure these or similar objects in the boot outside of the EASY-PACK boot box.

! If you exceed the maximum permitted load of the EASY-PACK boot box, objects can be thrown out of the EASY-PACK boot box and strike vehicle occupants. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

Always observe the maximum permitted load of the EASY-PACK boot box. Always store and secure heavy objects in the boot outside of the EASY-PACK boot box.

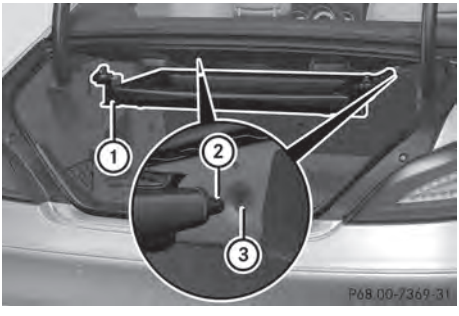
The maximum permitted load of the EASY-PACK boot box is 10 kg. With a load of above approximately 5 kg, the bottom of the box moves downward until it rests on the mat of the boot floor. This prevents overloading of the box.

Adjusting the height to any position

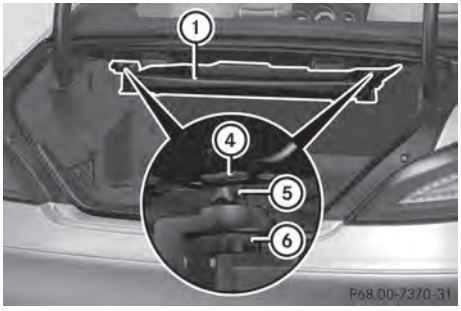


- Pull the box out by handle ① in the direction of the arrow as far as it will go.
- **To lower the load surface**: push the centre of load surface ② down by hand in the direction of the arrow until load surface ② has reached the desired position and the box is the desired size.
- **To raise the load surface:** press switch ③. Load surface ② of the box moves up automatically.
- **To stow the box:** push the box in by handle ① as far as it will go.

Fitting and removing



- **To fit:** insert retainer ② of box ① into slots ③.



- ▶ Raise box ① and press hooks ⑤ into anchorage ④ as far as they will go.
- ▶ Turn left-hand rotating catch ⑥ clockwise and right-hand rotating catch ⑥ anti-clockwise by 90°.
- ▶ **To remove:** turn left-hand rotating catch ⑥ anti-clockwise and right-hand rotating catch ⑥ clockwise by 90°.
- ▶ Move box ① downwards and pull it out from anchorages ④.

ⓘ Store the EASY-PACK boot box on a flat surface after removal, e.g. on a suitable shelf.

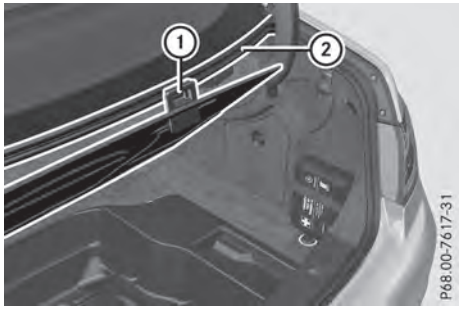
Stowage space under the luggage compartment floor

❗ Remove the handle again before closing the boot lid and snap it in tightly to prevent the handle flap from protruding. Otherwise, you could damage the handle.

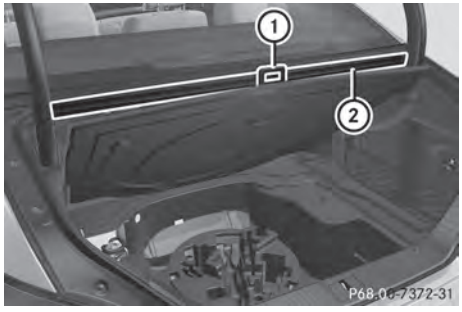


The TIREFIT kit, the vehicle tool kit, etc. are located in the stowage compartment.

- ▶ **To open:** pull handle ① up.



- ▶ Hook handle ① into rain trough ②.



- ▶ Hook handle ① into rain trough ②.

Roof carrier

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When a load is transported on the roof, the vehicle's centre of gravity rises and the handling changes. If you exceed the maximum roof load, the handling as well as steering and braking characteristics are severely affected. There is a risk of an accident.

Always observe the maximum roof load and adapt your driving style.

❗ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use roof carriers that have been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles. This helps to prevent damage to the vehicle.

Position the load on the roof carrier in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.

Make sure that, depending on the vehicle's equipment, you can raise the sliding sunroof

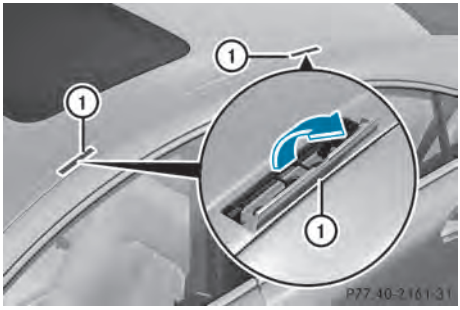
fully and open the boot lid or tailgate fully when the roof carrier is fitted.

! To avoid damaging or scratching the covers, do not use metallic or hard objects to open them.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 332).

An incorrectly secured roof carrier or roof load may become detached from the vehicle. You must therefore ensure that you observe the roof carrier manufacturer's installation instructions.

Attaching the roof carrier



▶ Open covers ① carefully in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Only secure the roof carrier to the anchorage points under covers ①.

▶ Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions.

Features

Cup holders

Important safety notes

Except Mercedes-AMG vehicles:

⚠ **WARNING**

The cup holder cannot secure a drinks container in place during a journey. If you use a cup holder during a journey, the drinks container could be flung around and liquid could be spilt. Vehicle occupants could come into contact with the liquid and, in particular, be scalded by hot liquid. You could be distracted from the traffic situation and lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary. Only place containers of a suitable size in the cup holder. Seal the container, in particular when it contains hot liquid.

! Only use the cup holders for containers of the right size and which have lids. The drinks could otherwise spill.

⚠ **WARNING**

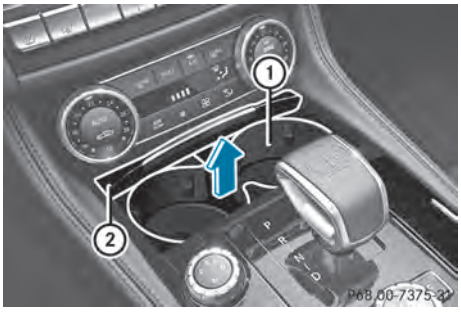
If objects in the passenger compartment are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cupholders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

! Do not expose drinks bottles in the cup holder in the centre console to continuous, strong and direct sunlight. The passenger compartment in the area of the centre console can otherwise be damaged by the concentrated and reflected sunlight.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 257).

Cup holders in the front centre console



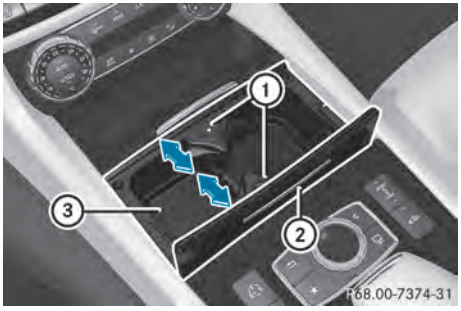
Mercedes-AMG vehicles

① Cup holders

② Cover

You can remove the rubber mat of the cup holder in the direction of the arrow in order to clean it. Wash it with clean, lukewarm water only.

▶ **To open:** slide cover ② to its foremost position.



All other models

You can remove the cup holder insert to clean it. Wash it with clean, lukewarm water only.

▶ **To open:** press the front of cover ②.

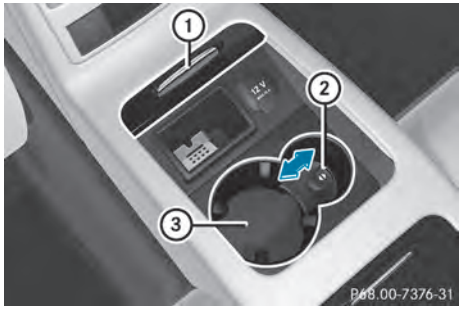
▶ **To remove the insert:** slide catch ① inwards on both sides in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Remove cup holder insert ③ upwards.

▶ **To refit the insert:** place the insert in the stowage compartment.

▶ Slide catch ① outwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages.

Cup holder in the rear-compartment centre console



▶ **To open:** slide cover ① forwards.

▶ **To remove the insert:** slide catch ② inwards in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Remove cup holder insert ③ upwards.

▶ **To refit the insert:** place the insert in the stowage compartment.

▶ Slide catch ② outwards in the direction of the arrow until it engages.

You can remove the insert and the rubber mat of the cup holder to clean them. Clean them with clean, lukewarm water only.

Cup holder in the rear seat armrest

! Do not sit on or support your body weight on the rear seat armrest when it is folded down, as you could otherwise damage it.

! Close the cup holder before folding the rear seat armrest up. Otherwise, the cup holder could be damaged.



▶ Fold down the rear seat armrest.

▶ **To open:** lift the cover of the rear seat armrest.

- ▶ Press release catch ①.
  Cup holder ② folds out forwards.
- ▶ Fold the cover of the rear seat armrest back down again if necessary.
- ▶ **To close:** lift the cover of the rear seat armrest.
  Swing cup holder ② back until it engages.

Bottle holders

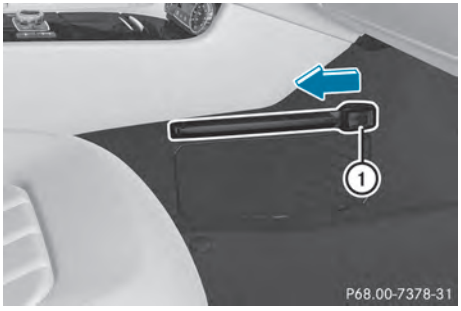
⚠ WARNING

If objects in the passenger compartment are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cupholders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the loading guidelines (▷ page 257).

! Make sure that any bottles weighing more than 0.5 kg that are stored in the bottle holder rest on the vehicle floor. The bottle holder could otherwise be damaged.



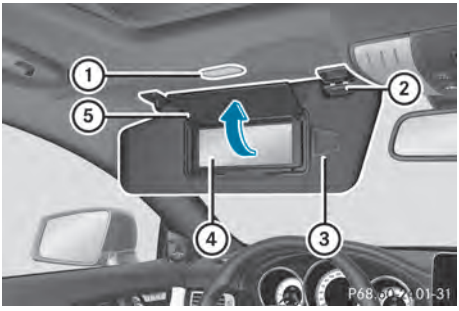
- ▶ Press the outer edge of button ① and slide in the direction of the arrow until the bottle fits into the opening.
- ▶ Insert the bottle into the bottle holder.

The bottle holder is suitable for bottles with a capacity of 0.7 l to 1.5 l.

The bottle holder does not secure bottles; it merely prevents them from tipping over.

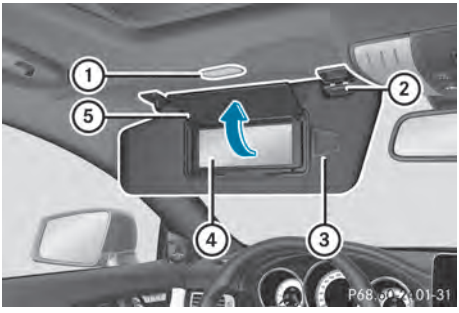
Sun visors

Overview



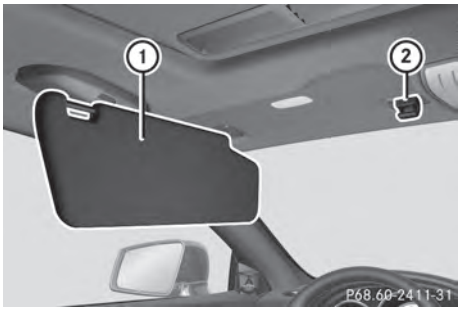
① Mirror light
② Retainer
③ Retaining clip, e.g. for a car park ticket
④ Vanity mirror
⑤ Mirror cover

Vanity mirror in the sun visor



Mirror light ① only functions if the sun visor is clipped into retainer ② and mirror cover ⑤ has been folded up.

Glare from the side



- ▶ Fold down sun visor ①.
- ▶ Pull sun visor ① out of retainer ②.
- ▶ Swing sun visor ① to the side.

Rear window roller sunblind

Important safety notes

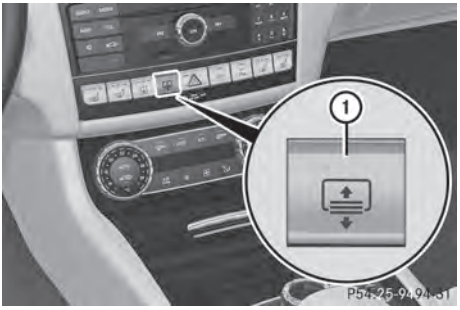
⚠ WARNING

When extending or retracting, parts of the body could become trapped within the sweep of the roller sunblind. There is a risk of injury.

When extending or retracting, make sure that no one has any parts of the body within the sweep of the roller sunblind. If someone becomes trapped, briefly press the button again. The opening or closing process is briefly stopped. The roller sunblind then returns to its initial position.

! Make sure that the roller sunblind can move freely. Otherwise, the roller sunblind or other objects could be damaged.

Retracting or extending from the driver's seat

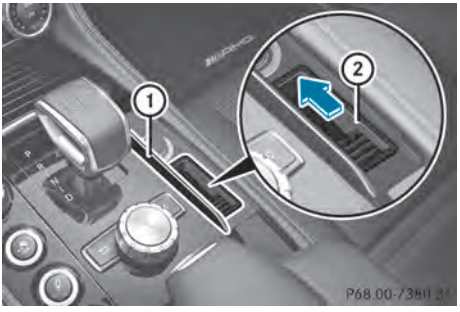


- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).
- ▶ **To extend or retract:** briefly press button ①. The roller sunblind fully extends or fully retracts.
- ▶ **To stop:** briefly press button ① again. The roller sunblind stops briefly and retracts into the out-of-use position.

Ashtray

Front ashtray

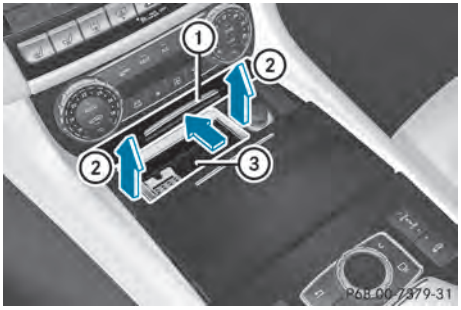
! The stowage space under the ashtray is not heat resistant. Before placing lit cigarettes in the ashtray, make sure that the ashtray is properly engaged. Otherwise, the stowage space could be damaged.



Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ **To open:** briefly press the trim on cover ①. The stowage compartment opens.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** slide insert ② forwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove insert ②.

- ▶ **To refit the insert:** place the insert into the holder and press it in the opposite direction of the arrow until it engages.
- ▶ **To close:** fold down cover ①.

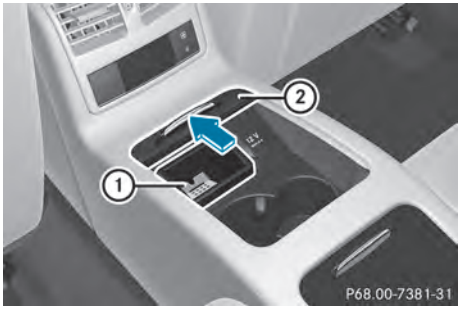


All other models

- ▶ **To open:** slide cover ① forwards until it engages.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** hold insert ③ by the ribbing at the sides and lift it up ② and out.
- ▶ **To refit the insert:** press insert ③ into the holder until it engages.
- ▶ **To close:** briefly press cover ① at the front. The cover retracts.

You can remove the ashtray insert and use the resulting compartment as stowage space.

Rear compartment ashtray



- ▶ **To open:** slide cover ② forwards.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** pull insert ① up and out.
- ▶ **To fit the insert:** fit insert ① into the holder from above and press down into the holder until it engages.

Cigarette lighter

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials can ignite if:

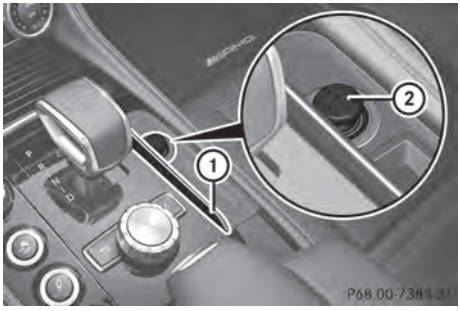
- the hot cigarette lighter falls
- a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example

There is a risk of fire and injury.

Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob. Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children. Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

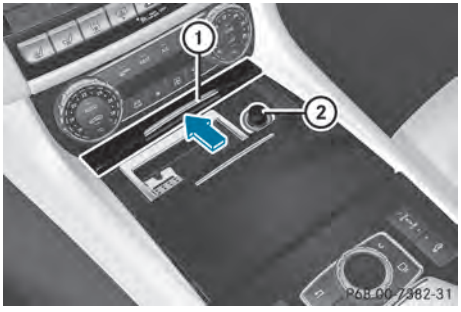
Your attention must always be focused on the traffic conditions. Only use the cigarette lighter when road and traffic conditions permit.

Cigarette lighter in the front compartment



Mercedes-AMG vehicles

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).
- ▶ **To open:** briefly press the trim on cover ①. The stowage compartment opens.
- ▶ Press in cigarette lighter ②. Cigarette lighter ② will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.



All other models

- Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).
- **To open:** slide cover ① forwards until it engages.
- Press in cigarette lighter ②.
  Cigarette lighter ② will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.
- **To close:** briefly press cover ① at the front.
  The cover retracts.

12 V sockets

General notes

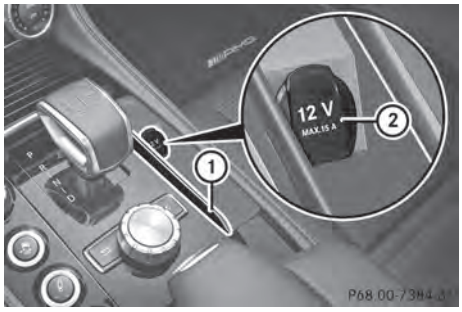
- Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).

The sockets can be used for accessories with a maximum draw of 180 W (15 A). Accessories include such items as mobile phone chargers.

If you use the sockets for long periods when the engine is switched off, the battery may discharge.

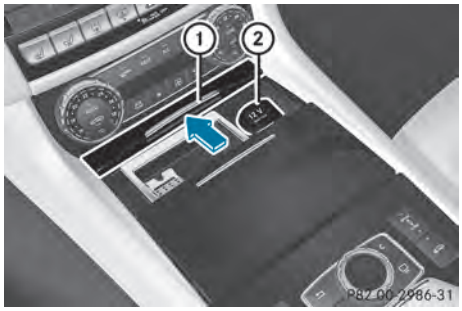
An emergency cut-off ensures that the on-board voltage does not drop too low. If the on-board voltage is too low, the power to the sockets is automatically cut. This ensures that sufficient power is available for starting the engine.

Socket in the front centre console



Mercedes-AMG vehicles

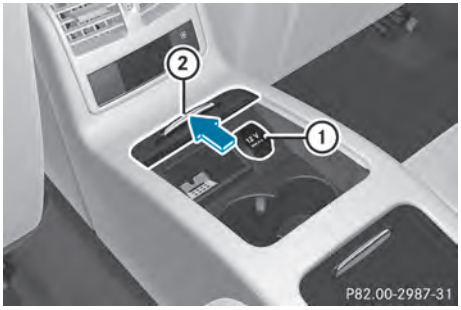
- **To open:** briefly press the trim on cover ①.
  The stowage compartment opens.
- Lift up the cover of socket ②.
- **To close:** fold down cover ①.



All other models

- **To open:** slide cover ① forwards until it engages.
- Lift up the cover of socket ②.
- **To close:** briefly press cover ① at the front.
  The cover retracts.

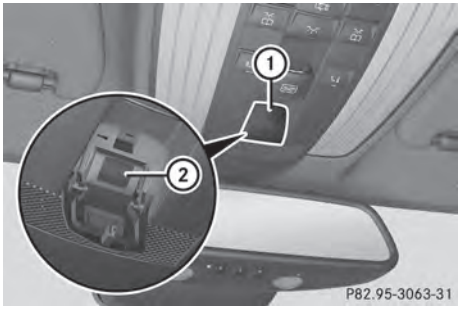
Socket in the rear compartment centre console



- ▶ Slide cover ② forwards.
- ▶ Lift up the cover of socket ①.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on these requirements can be found in the digital Owner's Manual.



- ▶ **To open:** press cover ①.
- ▶ **To make an emergency call:** press SOS button ② briefly.
  The indicator lamp in SOS button ② flashes until the emergency call is concluded.
- ▶ Wait for a voice connection to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- ▶ After the emergency call, close cover ①.
  You will see a message if:
  - a connection to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre cannot be made
  - a call has not been automatically forwarded to the public emergency call centre

  In this case, dial the **112** emergency number on your mobile phone.

You can find more information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system in the digital Owner's Manual.

Mobile phone

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Operating mobile communications equipment while driving distracts you from paying attention to traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Use this device only when the vehicle is stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communications equipment in the vehicle.

If it is permitted by law to operate communications equipment while the vehicle is in motion, you may only do so if the traffic situation permits. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and to the health of others. The use of an exterior aerial takes into consideration the scientific discussion surrounding the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

Mercedes-Benz recommends the use of an approved exterior aerial. This ensures:

- optimal mobile phone reception quality in the vehicle
- that mutual interference between the vehicle electronics and mobile phones is minimised

An exterior aerial has the following advantages:

- it conducts the electromagnetic fields generated by a wireless device to the exterior
- the field strength in the vehicle interior is lower than in a vehicle that does not have an exterior aerial

Information on retrofitting two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitters) (▷ page 324).

General notes

There are various mobile phone brackets that may be fitted in your vehicle; in some cases, these are country-specific.

More information on suitable mobile phones, mobile phone brackets and on connecting Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones with the multimedia system can be obtained:

- at your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre
- on the Internet at http://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect

The functions and services available when you use the phone depend on your mobile phone model and service provider.

Using a mobile phone

To connect a mobile phone to the exterior aerial and charge it, insert it into the mobile phone bracket.

▶ Open the telephone compartment (▷ page 259).

▶ Place the mobile phone bracket into the pre-installed fitting; see the separate installation instructions for the mobile phone fitting.

▶ Insert the mobile phone into the mobile phone bracket; see the separate installation instructions for the mobile phone fitting.

ⓘ The mobile phone can also be operated without being in the bracket. However, the charging function and aerial function are not available.

To use Bluetooth® (SAP profile) on your telephone module, you must first insert the telephone module into the pre-installed fitting. This connects it to the exterior aerial. If you wish to charge the mobile phone, you must connect it to a USB port.

Further information on the telephone module with Bluetooth® (SAP profile) can be found in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Operating the mobile phone

You can operate the phone using the [📞] and [📵] buttons on the multifunction steering wheel. You can operate other mobile phone functions via the on-board computer (▷ page 204).

When you remove the key from the ignition lock, the mobile phone is disconnected from the vehicle. You can then no longer make calls using the hands-free system.

If a call is active and you remove the key from the ignition lock, the conversation is transferred to the mobile phone. You can then continue the conversation on the mobile phone.

Garage door opener

General notes

The HomeLink® garage door opener integrated in the rear-view mirror allows you to operate up to three different door and gate systems.

Once programmed, the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror will assume the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

When programming a garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Do not run the engine while programming.

The garage door opener is available only for certain countries. Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

The HomeLink® garage door opener is compatible with most European garage and gate opener drives. More information on HomeLink® and/or compatible products is available:

- at a qualified specialist workshop
- via the HomeLink® Hotline (0) 08000 466 354 65 or alternatively +49 (0) 6838 907-277
- on the Internet at http://www.homelink.com

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

When you operate or program the garage door with the integrated garage door opener, persons in the range of movement of the garage door can become trapped or struck by the garage door. There is a risk of injury.

When using the integrated garage door opener, always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the garage door.

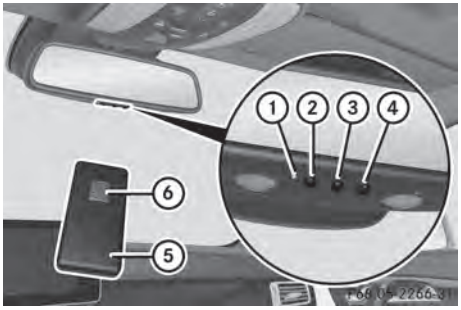
⚠ WARNING

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases leads to poisoning. There is a risk of fatal injury. Therefore never leave the engine running in enclosed spaces without sufficient ventilation.

Programming

Programming buttons

Pay attention to the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 271).



Garage door drive remote control ⑤ is not included with the integrated garage door opener.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).
- ▶ Select one of buttons ② to ④ to control the garage door drive.
- ▶ **To start programming mode:** press and hold one of buttons ② to ④ on the integrated garage door opener.
  The garage door opener is now in programming mode. After a short time, indicator lamp ① begins to light up yellow.
  Indicator lamp ① lights up yellow immediately the first time button ②, ③ or ④ is programmed. If the selected button has already been programmed, indicator lamp ① lights up yellow after ten seconds have elapsed.
- ▶ Release button ②, ③ or ④. Indicator lamp ① flashes yellow.
- ▶ **To program the remote control:** point remote control ⑤ towards buttons ② to ④ on the rear-view mirror at a distance of 5 to 20 cm.
- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ until indicator lamp ① lights up green. When indicator lamp ① lights up green: programming is finished.
  When indicator lamp ① flashes green: programming was successful. The rolling code must be synchronised (▷ page 272).
- ▶ Release button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ of the garage door drive.
  If indicator lamp ① lights up red: repeat the programming process for the corresponding button on the rear-view mirror. When doing so, vary the distance between remote control ⑤ and the rear-view mirror.
  The required distance between remote control ⑤ and the integrated garage door opener depends on the garage door drive system. Several attempts may be required. You should test every setting position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

Synchronising the rolling code

Observe the "Important safety notes" (▷ page 271).

If the garage door system uses a rolling code, you will also have to synchronise the garage door system with the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror. To do this, you will need to use the programming button on the door drive control panel. The programming button may be placed at different locations depending on the manufacturer. It is usually located on the door drive unit on the garage ceiling.

Familiarise yourself with the garage door drive operating instructions, e.g. under "Programming of additional remote controls", before carrying out the following steps.

Your vehicle must be within range of the garage door or gate opener drive. Make sure that neither your vehicle nor any persons/objects are present within the sweep of the door or gate.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle.
- ▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit.
  Usually, you now have 30 seconds to initiate the next step.

▶ Get into the vehicle.
▶ Press previously programmed button ②, ③ or ④ on the integrated garage door opener repeatedly until the door closes.
Rolling code synchronisation is then complete.

Problems when programming

If you have problems when programming the integrated garage door opener on the rear-view mirror, please note the following:

- Check the transmitter frequency used by garage door drive remote control ⑤ and whether it is supported. The transmitter frequency can usually be found on the back of remote control ⑤ for the garage door drive.
- Replace the batteries in garage door drive remote control ⑤. This increases the likelihood that garage door drive remote control ⑤ will transmit a strong and precise signal to the integrated garage door opener.
- When programming, hold remote control ⑤ at varying distances and angles from buttons ② to ④, which you are programming. Try various angles at a distance between 5and 20 cm or at the same angle but at varying distances.
- If another remote control ⑤ is available for the same garage door drive, perform the programming steps again using this remote control ⑤. Before performing these steps, make sure that new batteries have been fitted in garage door drive remote control ⑤.
- Note that some remote controls transmit only for a limited period (the indicator lamp on the remote control goes out). Press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.
- Align the aerial cable of the garage door opener unit. This can improve signal reception/transmission.

Opening/closing the garage door

Once programmed, the integrated garage door opener will assume the function of the garage door system's remote control. Please also read the operating instructions for the garage door system.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).
▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ which you have programmed to operate the garage door.
Garage door system with a fixed code: indicator lamp ① lights up green.
Garage door system with a rolling code: indicator lamp ① flashes green.
The transmitter will transmit a signal for as long as the button is pressed. The transmission is halted after a maximum of ten seconds and indicator lamp ① lights up yellow.
▶ Press button ②, ③ or ④ again if necessary.

Clearing the memory

Make sure that you clear the memory of the integrated garage door opener before selling the vehicle.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).
▶ Press and hold buttons ② and ④.
The indicator lamp initially lights up yellow and then green.
▶ Release buttons ② and ④.
The memory of the integrated garage door opener in the rear-view mirror is cleared.

Frequencies

Europe

Country	Radio type approval number Frequency range (MHz)
AD (Andorra)	20 July 2005 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868
AT (Austria)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
BE (Belgium)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
BG (Bulgaria)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 12 April 07 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868

Country	Radio type approval number Frequency range (MHz)
CH (Switzerland)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 14357 27 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
CY (Cyprus)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 5 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
CZ (Czech Republic)	General Licence GL-30/R/2000 Reg No. 844 13 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433
DK (Denmark)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 20 April 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
DE (Germany)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 7519301 29 April 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
EE (Estonia)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 11 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
ES (Spain)	000438/2005, 000439/2005, 000440/2005 000441/2005, 000445/2005, 000446/2005 000447/2005 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
FI (Finland)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 10668 13 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
FR (France)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 10668 13 May 05 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868
GI (Gibraltar)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 10668 13 May 05 (UK) MHz: 27, 40, 418, 433, 868
GR (Greece)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 11409/18/4/2005 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
HR (Croatia)	SDR 224/06 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
HU (Hungary)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
IC (Canary Islands)	000438/2005, 000439/2005 000440/2005, 000441/2005 000445/2005, 000446/2005 000447/2005, 3 June 2005 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
IE (Ireland)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
IS (Iceland)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
IT (Italy)	DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15347 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15348 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15350 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15357 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15358 DGPGSR/II/347487/FOR/15359 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868

Country	Radio type approval number Frequency range (MHz)
LI (Liechtenstein)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 14357 27 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
LT (Lithuania)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 27.4-1B-1609 6 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
LU (Luxembourg)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 150405/9538 24 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
LV (Latvia)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 27.4-1B-1609 26 April 06 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
MC (Monaco)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 10668 13 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
MT (Malta)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
NL (Netherlands)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
NO (Norway)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 05/02424-SA644 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
PL (Poland)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 21 April 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
PT (Portugal)	ANCOM-S08399/05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
RO (Romania)	Article 6.4 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868
RU (Russian Federation)	POCC DE.MJ05.H00015 13 May 05 MHz: 433
SE (Sweden)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
SI (Slovenia)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 500-1/2005-437 9 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
SK (Slovakia)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE Slovak 206/11/2005 4 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
UK (United Kingdom)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 18 May 05 MHz: 27, 40, 418, 433, 868

Africa

Country	Radio type approval number Frequency range (MHz)
EG (Egypt)	W-KLE-17/08 Mar. 06 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 418, 433, 868
RE (Réunion)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 11 July 05 MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
ZA (South Africa)	11 October 2005 MHz: 27, 40, 433

America

Country	Radio type approval number Frequency range (MHz)
BB (Barbados)	Registration not required MHz: 27, 40, 433, 868
CL (Chile)	38447/F-23 No.3.3634 MHz: 40, 433 3943/DFRS05165/F-50 MHz: 280 to 433
GF (French Guyana)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 10668 13 May 05 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868
GP (Guadeloupe)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 10668 13 May 05 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868
MQ (Martinique)	Article 6 of Directive 1999/5/EC R&TTE 11 July 05 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868
MX (Mexico)	MHz: 280 to 390

Asia

Country	Radio type approval number Frequency range (MHz)
AE (United Arab Emirates)	1623/5/10-2/26/76 MHz: 433
JO (Jordan)	TRC/LPD/2005/23 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868
KW (Kuwait)	5 October 2005 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 418, 433, 868
SA (Saudi Arabia)	11_02_05/5024-5-6 MHz: 418, 433
SY (Syria)	279/4/14 / 05 March 06
TR (Turkey)	National Certification 23 July 07 MHz: 433

Australia

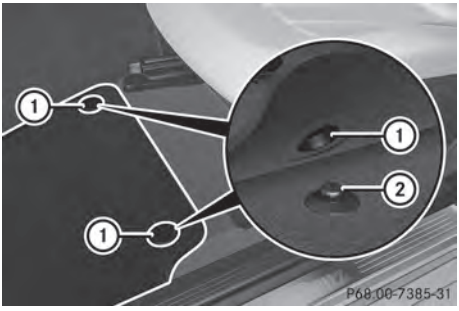
Country	Radio type approval number Frequency range (MHz)
AU (Australia)	28 June 2005 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433, 868
NZ (New Zealand)	20 March 06 MHz: 27, 30, 40, 433

Floormats

⚠ WARNING

Objects in the driver's footwell may restrict the clearance around the pedals or block a depressed pedal. This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Stow all objects securely in the vehicle so that they do not get into the driver's footwell. Always fit the floormats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals. Do not use loose floormats and do not place several floormats on top of one another.



- ▶ Slide the relevant seat back.
- ▶ **To fit:** lay the floormat in the footwell.
- ▶ Press studs ① onto retainers ②.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull the floormat away from retainers ②.
- ▶ Remove the floormat.

Retrofitted anti-glare film

Retrofitted anti-glare film on the inside of the windows can interfere with radio/mobile telephone reception. This is particularly the case for conductive or metallic-coated films. You can obtain information about anti-glare film from a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine compartment

Bonnet

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

An unlocked bonnet may open up when the vehicle is in motion and block your view. There is a risk of an accident.

Never unlock the bonnet when driving. Before every trip, ensure that the bonnet is locked.

⚠ WARNING

When being opened and closed, the bonnet may suddenly fall into the closed position. There is a risk of injury to persons in the range of movement of the bonnet.

Open and close the bonnet only when nobody is in the range of movement.

⚠ WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

⚠ WARNING

There are moving components in the engine compartment. Certain components may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the radiator fan. There is a risk of injury.

If you have to carry out work in the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never touch the dangerous areas surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan
- remove jewellery and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate with a high voltage. If you touch the live components, you could receive an electric shock. There is a danger of injury.

Never touch components of the ignition system or the fuel injection system when the ignition is switched on.

Opening the bonnet

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

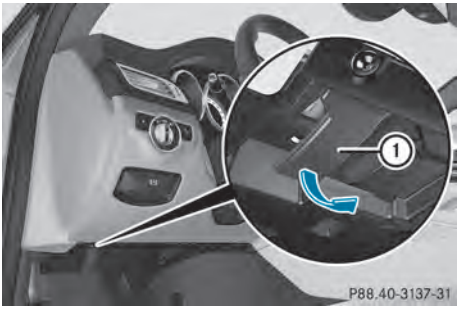
As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

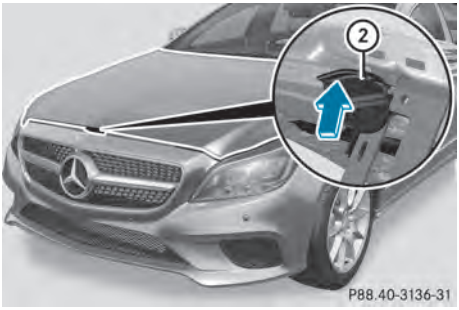
When the bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before opening the bonnet.

! Make sure that the windscreen wipers are not folded away from the windscreen. Otherwise, you could damage the windscreen wipers or the bonnet.



- ▶ Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off.
- ▶ Pull release lever ① on the bonnet. The bonnet is released.



- ▶ Reach into the gap, pull bonnet catch handle ② up and lift the bonnet.

  If you lift the bonnet by approximately 40 cm, the bonnet is opened and held open automatically by the gas-filled strut.

Closing the bonnet

- ▶ Lower the bonnet and let it fall from a height of approximately 20 cm.
- ▶ Check that the bonnet has engaged properly. If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

Radiator

Do not cover up the radiator. Do not use thermal mats, insect protection covers or anything similar. Doing so can cause the on-board diagnostics system to display inaccurate values. Some of these values are required by law and must always be correct.

Engine oil

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system.

There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

There are moving components in the engine compartment. Certain components may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the radiator fan. There is a risk of injury.

If you have to carry out work in the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never touch the dangerous areas surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan
- remove jewellery and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING

If engine oil comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure that engine oil does not spill out over the filler neck. Allow the engine to cool down and thoroughly clean the components that have come into contact with engine oil before you start the engine.

⚠ WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

General notes

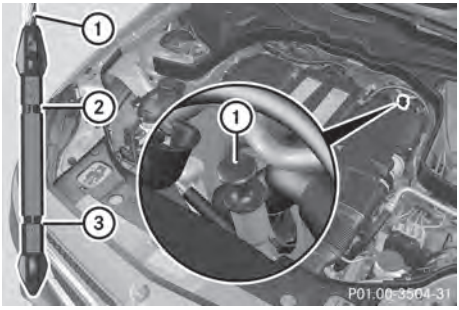
Depending on your driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.8 litres of oil per 1,000 km. The oil consumption may be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.

Depending on the engine, the oil dipstick may be installed at different locations.

To check the oil level:

- park the vehicle on a level surface
- the engine should be switched off for approximately five minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature
- if the engine is not at normal operating temperature, e.g. if the engine was only started briefly, wait approximately 30 minutes before carrying out the measurement

Checking the oil level using the oil dipstick



Example

▶ Pull oil dipstick ① out of the oil dipstick tube.

▶ Wipe off oil dipstick ①.

▶ Slowly slide oil dipstick ① into the guide tube to the stop, and take it out again.
If the level is between MIN mark ③ and MAX mark ②, the oil level is correct.

▶ If the oil level has dropped to MIN mark ③ or below, top up with 1.0 l of engine oil.

Topping up engine oil

Environmental note

When topping up the oil, take care not to spill any. If oil enters the soil or waterways, it is harmful to the environment.

! Use only engine oils and oil filters that are approved for vehicles with a service system. A list of the engine oils and oil filters that have been tested and approved in accordance with Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products is available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The following cause engine failure or damage to the exhaust system:

- Use of engine oils and oil filters that have not been expressly approved for the service system
- Replacement of engine oil and oil filter after the replacement interval specified by the service system has expired
- Use of engine oil additives

! Do not add too much oil. Topping up with too much engine oil can result in damage to the engine or to the catalytic converter. Have excess engine oil siphoned off.



Example

▶ Turn cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.

▶ Top up the engine oil.
If the oil level is at or below the MIN mark on the oil dipstick, top up with 1.0 l of engine oil.

▶ Replace cap ① on the filler neck and turn clockwise.
Make sure that the cap locks securely into place.

▶ Check the oil level again with the oil dipstick (▷ page 280).

Further information on engine oil (▷ page 330).

Other service products

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Certain components in the engine compartment could be very hot, e.g. the engine, the radiator and parts of the exhaust system. There is a risk of injury when accessing the engine compartment.

As far as possible, allow the engine to cool down and only touch the components described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

There are moving components in the engine compartment. Certain components may continue to move or suddenly move again even after the ignition has been switched off, e.g. the radiator fan. There is a risk of injury.

If you have to carry out work in the engine compartment:

- switch off the ignition
- never touch the dangerous areas surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan
- remove jewellery and watches
- keep items of clothing and hair, for example, away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING

The cooling system is pressurised, particularly when the engine is warm. If you open the cap, you could be scalded if hot coolant sprays out. There is a risk of injury.

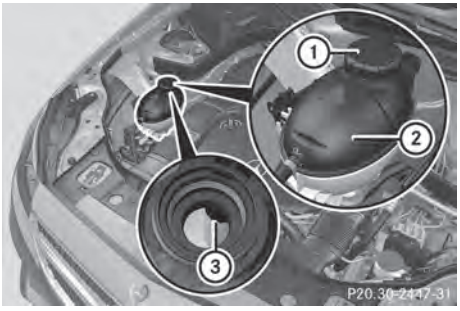
Let the engine cool down before you open the cap. Wear gloves and eye protection. Open the cap slowly to release the pressure.

⚠ WARNING

If you open the bonnet while the engine is overheating or while there is a fire in the engine compartment, you could come into contact with hot gases or other leaking service products. There is a danger of injury.

Allow an overheating engine to cool down before opening the bonnet. If there is a fire in the engine compartment, leave the bonnet closed and notify the fire brigade.

Checking the coolant level



Example

▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.

Check the coolant level only if the vehicle is on a level surface and the engine has cooled down.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).

or

▶ On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, press the Start/Stop button twice (▷ page 130).

▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
The coolant temperature must be below 70 °C.

▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).

or

▶ Press the Start/Stop button once on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO (▷ page 130).

▶ Slowly turn cap ① half a turn anti-clockwise and allow excess pressure to escape.

▶ Turn cap ① further anti-clockwise and remove it.
If the coolant is at the level of marker bar ③ in the filler neck when cold, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.

If the coolant level is approximately 1.5 cm above marker bar ③ in the filler neck when warm, there is enough coolant in coolant expansion tank ②.

- If necessary, top up with coolant that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise as far as it will go.

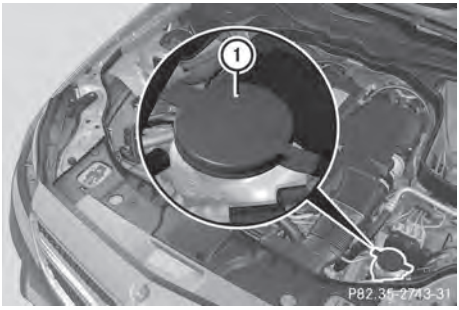
Further information on coolant (▷ page 331).

Topping up the windscreen washer system/headlamp cleaning system

⚠ WARNING

If windscreen washer concentrate comes into contact with hot components of the engine or the exhaust system, it can ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure the windscreen washer concentrate does not come into contact with the filler neck.



Example

- **To open:** pull cap ① upwards by the tab.
- Top up with the premixed washer fluid.
- **To close:** press cap ① onto the filler neck until it engages.

If the washer fluid level drops below the recommended minimum of 1 litre, a message appears in the multifunction display prompting you to top up the washer fluid (▷ page 237).

Further information on washer fluid (▷ page 332).

Service

ASSYST PLUS

Service messages

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display informs you of the next service due date.

Information on the type of service and service intervals (see the separate Service Booklet).

You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not show any information on the engine oil level. Observe the notes on the engine oil level (▷ page 280).

The multifunction display shows a service message for a few seconds, e.g.:

- Service A in .. days
- Service A due
- Service A overdue by .. days

Depending on the operating conditions of the vehicle, the remaining time or distance until the next service due date is displayed.

The letter indicates which service is due. A stands for a minor service and B for a major service. A number or another letter may be displayed after the letter.

Only for certain countries: the position after the letter A or B indicates any necessary additional maintenance work to be performed. If you notify a qualified specialist workshop of this display, you will receive a statement on the associated costs.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display does not take into account any periods of time during which the battery is disconnected.

Maintaining the time-dependent service schedule:

- Note down the service due date displayed in the multifunction display before disconnecting the battery.

or

- After reconnecting the battery, subtract the battery disconnection periods from the service date shown on the display.

Hiding service messages

- Press the OK or ⮌ button on the steering wheel.

Displaying service messages

- ▶ Switch the ignition on.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select the ASSYST PLUS submenu and confirm by pressing the OK button.
  The service due date appears in the multifunction display.

Information about service

Resetting the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

! If the ASSYST PLUS service interval display has been inadvertently reset, this setting can be corrected at a qualified specialist workshop.

Have service work carried out as described in the Service Booklet. This may otherwise lead to increased wear and damage to the major assemblies or the vehicle.

A qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, will reset the ASSYST PLUS service interval display after the service work has been carried out. You can also obtain further information on maintenance work, for example.

Special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Service work will need to be performed more often if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads, for example:

- regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- if the vehicle is primarily used to travel short distances
- for frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- if the engine is often left idling for long periods

In these or similar operating conditions, have, for example, the air filter, engine oil and oil filter changed more frequently. The tyres must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Driving abroad

An extensive Mercedes-Benz Service network is also available in other countries. You can obtain further information from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

AdBlue® service display

ⓘ For BlueTEC vehicles only.

To function properly, BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment must be operated with the reducing agent AdBlue®. AdBlue® is topped up as part of the service.

Depending on how and where the vehicle is used, there may be an increase in the AdBlue® consumption, resulting in the next service due date being brought forward.

Certain display messages show that AdBlue® must be topped up, e.g.:

Refill AdBlue at workshop See Owner's Manual

Refill AdBlue at workshop No start in .. km

A warning tone also sounds.

You can no longer start the vehicle when the AdBlue® supply has been used up (▷ page 226).

! Have the AdBlue® tank topped up at a qualified specialist workshop only. The vehicle may otherwise be damaged or soiled.

Before driving your vehicle outside Europe, have the AdBlue® supply checked at a qualified specialist workshop. If necessary, have AdBlue® topped up. Before a prolonged stay outside of Europe, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the notes on AdBlue® (▷ page 329).

Further information about BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment and AdBlue® can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Care

General notes

Environmental note

Dispose of empty packaging and cleaning cloths in an environmentally responsible manner.

! For cleaning your vehicle, do not use any of the following:

- dry, rough or hard cloths
- abrasive cleaning agents
- solvents
- cleaning agents containing solvents

Do not scrub.

Do not touch the surfaces or protective films with hard objects, e.g. a ring or ice scraper. You could otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces and protective film.

! Do not park up your vehicle for a long period of time immediately after cleaning, particularly after cleaning the wheel rim with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaner may lead to increased corrosion of the brake discs and pads. You should therefore drive for a few minutes after cleaning. By heating up the brakes, the brake discs and pads dry. The vehicle can then be parked up for a long period of time.

Regular care of your vehicle is a condition for retaining quality in the long term.

Use care products and cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Washing the vehicle and cleaning the paintwork

Automatic car wash

⚠ **WARNING**

Braking efficiency is reduced after the vehicle has been washed. There is a risk of an accident.

After washing the vehicle, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions in order to restore full braking efficiency.

! When DISTRONIC PLUS or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate DISTRONIC PLUS and the HOLD function in the following or similar situations:

- when towing away
- in a car wash

! Make sure:

- the side windows and sliding sunroof are closed completely.
- the blower for the ventilation/heating is switched off (OFF button is depressed).
- the windscreen wiper switch is at position **0**
- the 360° camera or reversing camera is switched off.

The vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

! In car washes with a towing mechanism, make sure that the automatic transmission is in transmission position **N**, otherwise the vehicle could be damaged.

- Vehicles with a key:

  do not remove the key from the ignition lock. Do not open the driver's door or front-passenger door when the engine is switched off. Otherwise, the automatic transmission selects park position **P** automatically and locks the wheels. You can prevent this by shifting the automatic transmission to **N** beforehand.

- Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

  do not open the driver's door or front-passenger door when the engine is switched off. Otherwise, the automatic transmission selects park position **P** automatically and locks the wheels.

Observe the following to make sure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N**:

▶ Make sure the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched off.

▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).
Use the key instead of the Start/Stop button on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

▶ Release the electric parking brake.

▶ Switch off the ignition and leave the key in the ignition lock.

You can wash the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start.

Wash off excess dirt before cleaning the vehicle in an automatic car wash.

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off the wax from the windscreen and the windscreen

wiper blades. This will prevent smears and reduce wiping noises caused by residue on the windscreen.

Washing by hand

In some countries, washing by hand is only allowed at specially equipped washing bays. Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

- ▶ Do not use hot water and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight.
- ▶ Use a soft sponge to clean.
- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, such as a car shampoo approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Thoroughly hose down the vehicle with a gentle jet of water.
- ▶ Do not point the water jet directly towards the air inlet.
- ▶ Use plenty of water and rinse out the sponge frequently.
- ▶ Rinse the vehicle with clean water and dry thoroughly with a chamois.
- ▶ Do not let the cleaning agent dry on the paintwork.

When using the vehicle in winter, remove all traces of road salt deposits carefully and as soon as possible.

High-pressure cleaner

⚠ WARNING

The water jet of circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) can cause damage not visible from the outside to tyres or chassis components. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tyres or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Always maintain a distance of at least 30 cm between the vehicle and the high-pressure cleaner nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

Do not aim directly at any of the following:

- tyres
- door gaps, roof gaps, joints etc.
- electrical components
- battery
- plug connectors
- lamps
- seals
- trim elements
- ventilation slots

Damage to seals or electrical components can lead to leaks or failures.

! Vehicles with decorative film: parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative film. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the parts of the vehicle covered with the film and the nozzle of the high pressure cleaner.

Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.

Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around whilst cleaning.

Cleaning the paintwork

! Do not affix:

- stickers
- films
- magnetic plates or similar items

to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by inadequate care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove impurities immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard.
- ▶ Soak insect remains with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Soak bird droppings with water and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- ▶ Remove coolant, brake fluid, tree resin, oils, fuels and greases by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- ▶ Use tar remover to remove tar stains.
- ▶ Use silicone remover to remove wax.

Care and treatment of matt paintwork

! Never polish the vehicle or the light alloy wheels. Polishing makes the paintwork shiny.

! The following may cause the paint to become shiny and thus reduce the matt effect:

- vigorous rubbing with unsuitable materials
- frequent use of car washes
- washing the vehicle in direct sunlight

! Never use paint cleaner, buffing or polishing products, or gloss preserver, e.g. wax, for the purpose of paintwork care. These products are only suitable for high-gloss surfaces. Their use on vehicles with matt paintwork leads to considerable surface damage or, more specifically, to shiny, spotted areas.

Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! Do not use wash programs with a hot wax treatment under any circumstances.

Observe these notes if your vehicle has a clear matt finish. This will help you to avoid damage to the paintwork due to incorrect treatment.

These notes also apply to light-alloy wheels with a clear matt finish.

The vehicle should preferably be washed by hand using a soft sponge, car shampoo and plenty of water.

Use only insect remover and car shampoo from the range of recommended and approved Mercedes-Benz care products.

Cleaning vehicle parts

Cleaning the wheels

⚠ WARNING

The water jet of circular-jet nozzles (dirt grinders) can cause damage not visible from the outside to tyres or chassis components. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail. There is a risk of an accident.

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with circular-jet nozzles to clean the vehicle. Have damaged tyres or chassis components replaced immediately.

! Do not use acidic wheel cleaning products to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.

! Do not park up your vehicle for a long period of time immediately after cleaning, particularly after cleaning the wheel rim with wheel cleaner. Wheel cleaner may lead to increased corrosion of the brake discs and pads. You should therefore drive for a few minutes after cleaning. By heating up the brakes, the brake discs and pads dry. The vehicle can then be parked up for a long period of time.

Cleaning the windows

⚠ WARNING

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

! Do not use dry cloths, abrasive cleaning agents, solvents or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of the windows/windscreen. Do not touch the inside of the windows/windscreen with hard items such as an ice scraper or a ring. Otherwise, the windows/windscreen could be damaged.

! Clean the water drainage channels of the windscreen and the rear window at regular intervals. Deposits such as leaves, petals and pollen may under certain circumstances prevent water from draining away. This can lead to corrosion damage and damage to electronic components.

▶ Clean the inside and outside of the windows with a damp cloth and a cleaning agent that is recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the wiper blades

⚠ WARNING

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion when cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you could become trapped. There is a danger of injury.

Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

! Do not pull on the wiper blade. Otherwise, the wiper blade could be damaged.

! Do not clean wiper blades too often and do not rub them too hard. Otherwise, the graphite coating could be damaged. This could cause wiper noise.

! Hold the wiper arm securely when folding back. The windscreen could be damaged if the wiper arm hits against it suddenly.

- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.
- ▶ Clean the wiper blades carefully using a damp cloth.
- ▶ Fold the windscreen wipers back again before switching on the ignition.

Cleaning the exterior lighting

! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the exterior lighting using a wet sponge and a mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

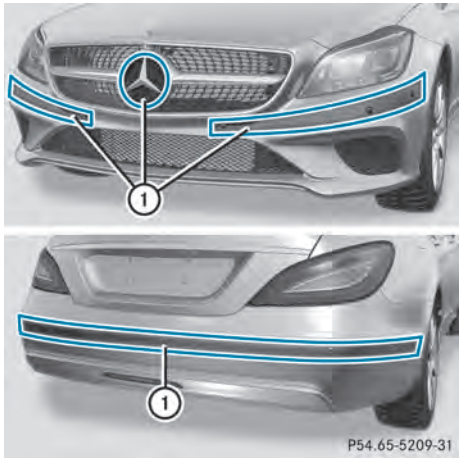
Cleaning the mirror turn signal

! Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses. Unsuitable cleaning agents or cleaning cloths could scratch or damage the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals.

- ▶ Clean the plastic lenses of the mirror turn signals in the exterior mirror housing using a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. Mercedes-Benz car shampoo or cleaning cloths.

Cleaning the sensors

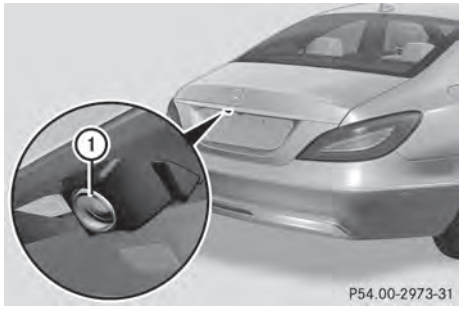
! If you clean the sensors with a high-pressure cleaner, make sure that you keep a distance of at least 30 cm between the vehicle and the high-pressure cleaner nozzle. Information about the correct distance is available from the equipment manufacturer.



- ▶ Clean sensors ① of the driving systems with water, car shampoo and a soft cloth.

Cleaning the reversing camera and 360° camera

! Do not clean the camera lens and the area around the reversing camera or 360° camera with a high-pressure cleaner.



- ▶ Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean camera lens ①.

Cleaning the exhaust tail pipes

⚠ **WARNING**

The exhaust tail pipe and tail pipe trim can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself. There is a risk of injury.

▷▷

Always be particularly careful around the exhaust tail pipe and the tail pipe trim. Allow these components to cool down before touching them.

! Do not clean the exhaust pipe with acid-based cleaning agents, such as sanitary cleanser or wheel cleaner.

Impurities combined with the effects of road grit and corrosive environmental factors may cause flash rust to form on the surface. You can restore the original shine of the exhaust pipe by cleaning it regularly, especially in winter and after washing.

▶ Clean the exhaust pipe with a care product tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Interior care

Cleaning the display

! For cleaning, do not use any of the following:

- alcohol-based thinner or petrol
- abrasive cleaning agents
- commercially-available household cleaning agents

These may damage the display surface. Do not put pressure on the display surface when cleaning. This could lead to irreparable damage to the display.

▶ Before cleaning the display, make sure that it is switched off and has cooled down.

▶ Clean the display surface using a commercially available microfibre cloth and TFT/LCD display cleaner.

▶ Dry the display surface using a dry microfibre cloth.

Cleaning the plastic trim

⚠ **WARNING**

Care products and cleaning agents containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. This could result in plastic parts breaking away when the airbags are deployed. There is a danger of injury.

Do not use care products and cleaning agents containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

! Do not affix the following to plastic surfaces:

- stickers
- films
- scented oil bottles or similar items

You could otherwise damage the plastic.

! Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sunscreen to come in contact with the plastic trim. This maintains the high-quality look of the surfaces.

▶ Wipe the plastic trim with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.

▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.
The surface may change colour temporarily. Wait until the surface is dry again.

Cleaning the steering wheel and selector lever

▶ Thoroughly wipe with a damp cloth or use leather care agents that have been recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning wood trim and trim elements

! Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover, wheel cleaners, polishes or waxes. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the surface.

▶ Wipe the wooden trim and trim elements with a damp, lint-free cloth, e.g. a microfibre cloth.

▶ **Heavy soiling:** use car care and cleaning products recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Cleaning the seat covers

General notes

! Do not use a microfibre cloth to clean covers made out of real leather, artificial leather or DINAMICA. If used frequently, this can damage the cover.

ⓘ Note that regular care is essential to make sure that the appearance and comfort of the covers are retained over time.

Genuine leather seat covers

Leather is a natural product.

It has natural surface properties, e.g.:

- unevenness in structure
- marks caused by growth and injury
- subtle colour differences

These are characteristics of leather and not material faults.

! To retain the natural appearance of the leather, observe the following cleaning instructions:

- Clean genuine leather covers carefully with a damp cloth and then wipe the covers down with a dry cloth.
- Make sure that the leather does not become soaked. It may otherwise become rough and cracked.
- Only use leather care agents that have been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. You can obtain these from a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat covers from other materials

! Observe the following when cleaning:

- clean artificial leather covers with a cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid).
- clean cloth covers with a microfibre cloth moistened with a solution containing 1% detergent (e.g. washing-up liquid). Rub carefully, and always wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines. Leave the seat to dry afterwards. Cleaning results depend on the type of dirt and how long it has been there.
- Clean DINAMICA covers with a damp cloth. Make sure that you wipe entire seat sections to avoid leaving visible lines.

Cleaning the seat belts

⚠ **WARNING**

Seat belts may be severely weakened if bleached or coloured. This may lead to the seat belts, for example, tearing or failing in an accident. There is an increased risk of injury, possibly even fatal.

Never bleach or colour seat belts.

! Do not clean the seat belts using chemical cleaning agents. Do not dry the seat belts at temperatures above 80 °C or in direct sunlight.

▶ Use clean, lukewarm water and soap solution.

Cleaning the roof lining and carpets

▶ **Roof lining:** if it is very dirty, use a soft brush or dry shampoo.

▶ **Carpets:** use the carpet and textile cleaning agents recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Where will I find...?

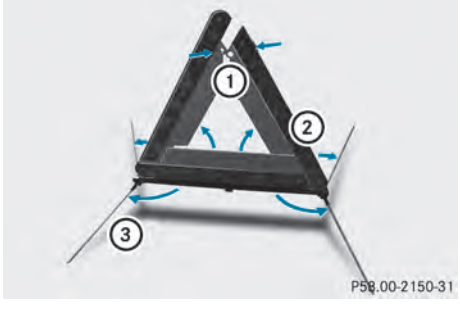
Warning triangle

Removing the warning triangle



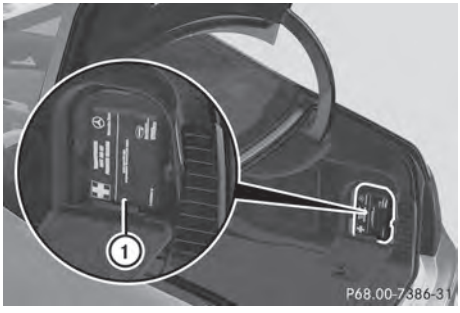
- ▶ Open the boot lid.
- ▶ Press warning triangle holder ① up in the direction of the arrow, open it and remove the warning triangle.

Setting up the warning triangle



- ▶ Fold legs ③ out to the side.
- ▶ Fold side reflectors ② upwards to form a triangle and lock them at the top using press stud ①.

First-aid kit



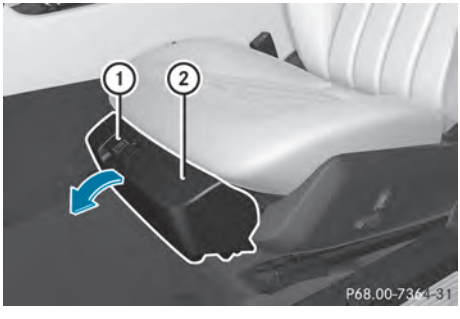
- ▶ Open the boot lid.
- ▶ Open the stowage compartment.
- ▶ Remove first-aid kit ①.

Check the expiry date on the first-aid kit at least once a year. Replace the contents if necessary, and replace any missing items.

Fire extinguisher

! Keep the stowage compartment closed while the vehicle is in motion. It may otherwise be damaged.

The fire extinguisher is located in the stowage compartment underneath the driver's seat.



- ▶ Pull handle ① upward and fold cover ② forward.
- ▶ Remove the fire extinguisher from the stowage compartment.

Have the fire extinguisher refilled after each use and checked every one or two years. It may otherwise fail in an emergency.

Observe the legal requirements for each individual country.

Vehicle tool kit

General notes

The vehicle tool kit can be found in the stowage well under the boot floor (▷ page 263). Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle tool kit is on the left-hand side or the right-hand side in the stowage well under the boot floor.

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with tyre-changing tools. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Necessary tyre-changing tools may include, for example:

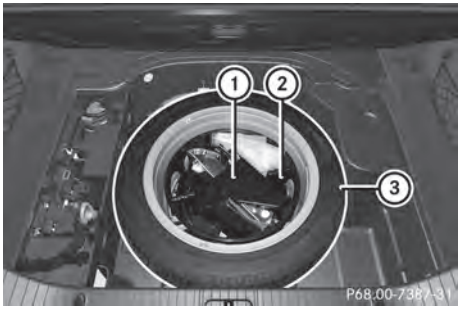
- jack
- wheel chock
- wheel wrench

ⓘ The jack weighs approximately 2.1 kg.

The maximum load-bearing capacity of the jack can be found on the adhesive label on the jack.

The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with a "Minispare" emergency spare wheel



① Vehicle tool kit tray
② Stowage tray
③ "Minispare" emergency spare wheel

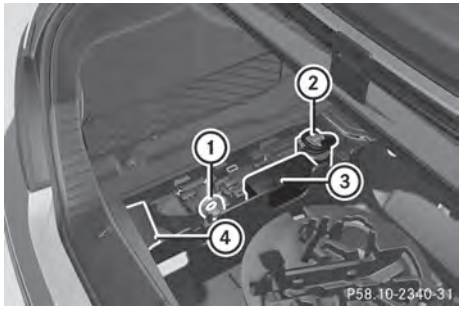
▶ Open the boot lid.
▶ Lift the boot floor upwards (▷ page 263).

The vehicle tool kit contains:

- folding wheel chock
- fuse allocation chart
- jack
- centring pin
- one pair of gloves
- wheel wrench
- towing eye

ⓘ Example: equipment and country-specific variations possible.

Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit



① Towing eye
② Tyre sealant filler bottle
③ Tyre inflation compressor
④ Fuse allocation chart

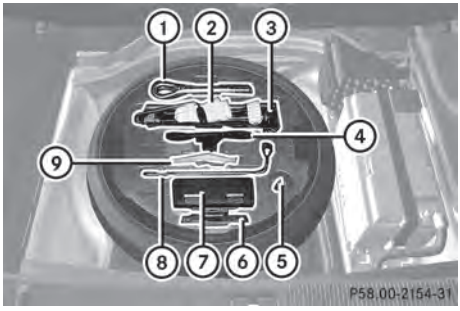
▶ Open the boot lid.
▶ Lift the boot floor upwards (▷ page 263).

ⓘ Example: equipment and country-specific variations possible.

ⓘ The tyre inflation compressor weighs approximately 1.2 kg.

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with collapsible emergency spare wheel (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)



① Towing eye
② One pair of gloves
③ Jack
④ Folding wheel chock
⑤ Centring pin
⑥ Sheet for faulty wheel
⑦ Tyre inflation compressor
⑧ Wheel wrench
⑨ Fuse allocation chart

▶ Open the boot lid.
▶ Lift the boot floor upwards (▷ page 263).

ⓘ Example: equipment and country-specific variations possible.

Vehicles with light-alloy wheels and hub caps

On vehicles with light-alloy wheels and hub caps, a socket is also provided.

Flat tyre

Preparing the vehicle

Your vehicle may be equipped with:

- MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics) (▷ page 292)

  Vehicle preparation is not necessary on vehicles with MOExtended tyres.
- a TIREFIT kit (▷ page 291)
- an emergency spare wheel (certain countries only) (▷ page 321)

Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on changing and fitting a wheel (▷ page 315).

▶ Stop the vehicle as far away as possible from traffic on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149).
▶ If possible, bring the front wheels into the straight-ahead position.
▶ Vehicles with AIRMATIC: make sure that "normal" level is selected (▷ page 168).
▶ Switch off the engine.
▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

▶ Open the driver's door.
The vehicle electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the key having been removed.
▶ Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 130).
▶ Make sure that the passengers are not endangered as they get out of the vehicle. Make sure that no one is near the danger area while a wheel is being changed. Anyone who is not directly assisting in the wheel change should, for example, stand behind the barrier.
▶ Get out of the vehicle. Pay attention to traffic conditions when doing so.
▶ Close the driver's door.
▶ Place the warning triangle a suitable distance away (▷ page 290). Observe legal requirements.

MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)

General notes

With MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres. The affected tyre must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognise MOExtended tyres by the MOExtended marking that appears on the tyre wall. You will find this marking next to the tyre

size designation, the load-bearing capacity and the speed index.

MOExtended tyres may be used only in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitor.

If a pressure loss warning message appears on the multifunction display:

- observe the instructions in the display messages (▷ page 233)
- check the tyre for damage
- if driving on, observe the following notes

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode is approximately 80 km when the vehicle is partially laden and approximately 30 km when the vehicle is fully laden.

In addition to the vehicle load, the driving distance possible depends upon:

- vehicle speed
- road condition
- outside temperature

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode may be reduced by extreme driving conditions/manoeuvres, or it can be increased through a moderate style of driving.

The driving distance possible in run-flat mode is counted from the moment the tyre pressure loss warning appears on the multifunction display.

You must not exceed a maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h.

When replacing one or all tyres, observe the following specifications for your vehicle's tyres:

- size
- the type and
- the "MOExtended" mark

If a tyre has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tyre, a standard tyre may be used as a temporary measure. Make sure that you use the proper size and type (summer or winter tyre).

Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

When driving in emergency mode, the driving characteristics deteriorate, e.g. when cornering, accelerating quickly and when braking. There is a risk of accident.

Do not exceed the stated maximum speed. Avoid abrupt steering and driving manoeuvres, and driving over obstacles (kerbs, potholes, off-road). This applies in particular to a laden vehicle.

Stop driving in emergency mode if:

- you hear banging noises.
- the vehicle starts to shake.
- you see smoke and smell rubber.
- ESP® is intervening constantly.
- there are tears in the sidewalls of the tyre.

After driving in emergency mode, have the wheel rims checked at a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use. The faulty tyre must be replaced.

TIREFIT kit

Important safety notes

TIREFIT is a tyre sealant.

You can use TIREFIT to seal punctures of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre tread. You can use TIREFIT at outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

⚠ WARNING

In the following situations, the tyre sealant is unable to provide sufficient breakdown assistance, as it is unable to seal the tyre properly:

- there are cuts or punctures in the tyre larger than those mentioned above.
- the wheel rim is damaged.
- you have driven at very low tyre pressures or on a flat tyre.

There is a risk of an accident.

Do not drive any further. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

The tyre sealant is harmful and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing or be swallowed. Do not inhale TIREFIT fumes. Keep tyre sealant away from children. There is a risk of injury.

If you come into contact with the tyre sealant, observe the following:

- Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin immediately with water.
- If the tyre sealant comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water.
- If tyre sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting, and seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

! After use, excess tyre sealant may run out of the filler hose. This could cause stains.

Therefore, place the tyre sealant bottle with filler hose in the plastic bag which is contained the TIREFIT kit.

Environmental note

Have the used tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a qualified specialist workshop.

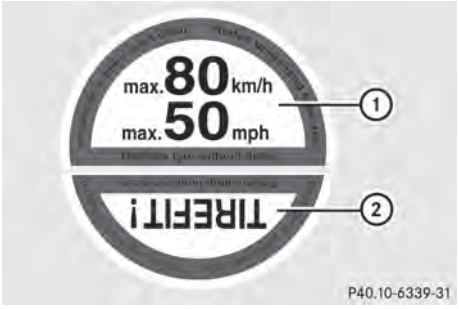
! Do not operate the tyre inflation compressor for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

The tyre inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.

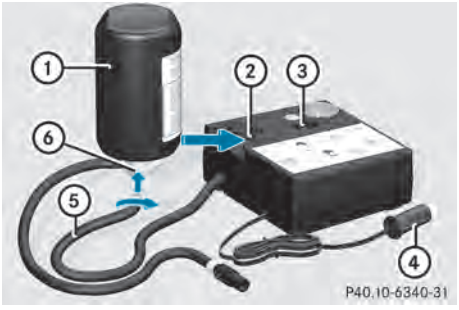
Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor.

Using the TIREFIT kit

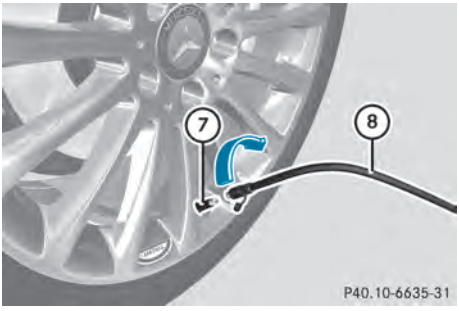
- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects that have penetrated the tyre, e.g. screws or nails.
- ▶ Remove the tyre sealant bottle, the accompanying TIREFIT sticker and the tyre inflation compressor from the stowage space under the boot floor (▷ page 291).



- ▶ Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.



- ▶ Pull plug ④ with cable and hose ⑤ out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Screw hose ⑤ onto flange ⑥ of tyre sealant bottle ①.
- ▶ Place tyre sealant bottle ① head downwards into recess ② of the tyre inflation compressor.



- ▶ Remove the cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Screw filler hose ⑧ onto valve ⑦.
- ▶ Insert plug ③ into the cigarette lighter socket (▷ page 268) or into another 12 V socket in your vehicle (▷ page 269)
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).
- ▶ Press on and off switch ③ on the tyre inflation compressor to position **I**.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated.
  First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).
  Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase.
- ▶ Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of five minutes. The tyre should then have attained a pressure of at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

If a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been attained after five minutes, see "Tyre pressure reached" (▷ page 295).

If a tyre pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained after five minutes, see "Tyre pressure not reached" (▷ page 295).

If tyre sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

Tyre pressure not reached

If a pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has not been attained after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tyre.
  Tyre sealant may leak out when the filler hose is unscrewed.
- ▶ Very slowly drive forwards or reverse approximately 10 m.
- ▶ Pump up the tyre again.
  After a maximum of five minutes the tyre pressure must be at least 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi).

⚠ WARNING

If the required tyre pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance. Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyre pressure reached

⚠ WARNING

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs the driving characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds. There is a risk of accident.

You should therefore adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully. Do not exceed the specified maximum speed with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

The maximum permissible speed for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant is 80 km/h. The upper part of the TIREFIT sticker must be affixed to the instrument cluster where it will be easily seen by the driver.

If a tyre pressure of 180 kPa (1.8 bar/26 psi) has been attained after five minutes:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the faulty tyre.
  Tyre sealant may leak out when the filler hose is unscrewed.
- ▶ Stow the tyre sealant bottle, the tyre inflation compressor and the warning triangle.
- ▶ **Pull away immediately**.
- ▶ Stop after driving for approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure with the tyre inflation compressor.
  The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

⚠ WARNING

If the required tyre pressure is not reached after driving for a short period, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot

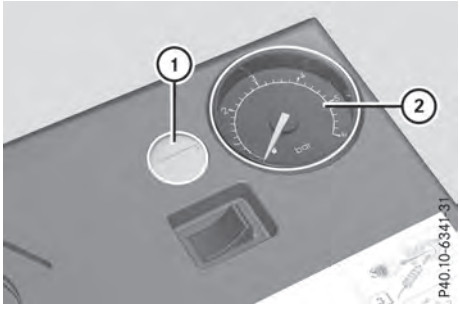
▷▷

repair the tyre in this instance. Damaged tyres and a tyre pressure that is too low can significantly impair the vehicle's braking and driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

Do not continue driving. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

In your vehicle, you will find a sticker with the Mercedes-Benz Service24h telephone number, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

- ▶ Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap for values.
- ▶ **To increase the tyre pressure:** switch on the tyre inflation compressor.



- ▶ **To reduce the tyre pressure:** press pressure release button ⑨ next to pressure gauge ⑩.
- ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, unscrew the filler hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.
  Tyre sealant may leak out when the filler hose is unscrewed.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the tyre valve of the sealed tyre.
- ▶ Pull the tyre sealant bottle out of the tyre inflation compressor.
  The filler hose stays on the tyre sealant bottle.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre changed there.
- ▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle and the filler hose replaced as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced every four years at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery (vehicle)

Important safety notes

Work on the battery, e.g. removing or fitting, requires specialist knowledge and the use of special tools. Therefore, always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can lead, for example, to a short circuit and thus damage the vehicle electronics. This can lead to function restrictions applying to safety-relevant systems, e.g the lighting system, the ABS (anti-lock braking system) or the ESP® (Electronic Stability Program). The operating safety of your vehicle may be restricted.

You could lose control of the vehicle, for example:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

There is a risk of an accident.

In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Do not drive any further. Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Further information about ABS (▷ page 65) and ESP® (▷ page 70).

⚠ WARNING

Electrostatic build-up can lead to the creation of sparks, which could ignite the highly explosive gases of a battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Before handling the battery, touch the vehicle body to remove any existing electrostatic build-up.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and when jump-starting.

Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged. Electrostatic charge is created, for example:

- by wearing synthetic-fibre clothing
- by friction between clothing and the seat
- if you pull or push the battery across carpet or other synthetic materials
- if you rub the battery with a cloth

⚠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

Environmental note



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish. They must be collected separately and disposed of in an environmentally responsible recycling system.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

! Have the battery checked regularly at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the service intervals in the Service Booklet or contact a qualified specialist workshop for more information.

! Always have work on the batteries carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Should it, in exceptional circumstances, be absolutely necessary to disconnect the 12-volt battery yourself, please observe the following:

- secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.
- switch the ignition off.
- first, disconnect the negative terminal, followed by the positive terminal.

The transmission is locked in position **P** after disconnecting the battery.

After the work has been completed, firmly reinstall the battery and the cover of the positive terminal.

Comply with safety precautions and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Battery acid is caustic. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.

Wear suitable protective clothing; in particular, gloves, an apron and a face mask.

Immediately rinse acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear eye protection.



Keep children at a safe distance.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries that have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

In order for the battery to achieve the maximum possible service life, it must always be sufficiently charged.

Like other batteries, the vehicle battery may discharge over time if you do not use the vehicle. In such cases, have the battery disconnected at a qualified specialist workshop. You can also charge the battery with a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Have the battery charge checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it standing idle for a lengthy period. Consult a qualified specialist workshop if you wish to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period of time.

When you park the vehicle, remove the key if you do not require any electrical consumers. The vehicle will then use very little energy, thus conserving battery power.

If the power supply has been interrupted, e.g. if the battery was discharged, you will have to:

- set the clock (see the Digital Owner's Manual)
  On vehicles with a multimedia system, the time is set automatically.
- reset the function for folding the exterior mirrors in/out automatically, by folding the mirrors out once (▷ page 104).

Charging the battery

! Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

⚠ WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

⚠ WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

! Only charge the battery using the jump-start connection point.

The jump-starting connection point is in the engine compartment (▷ page 299).

▶ Open the bonnet.

▶ Connect the battery charger to the positive terminal and earth point in the same order as when connecting the donor battery in the jump-starting procedure (▷ page 299).

Keep away from fire and naked flames. Do not lean over the battery. Never charge the battery if it is still fitted to the vehicle, unless you are using a battery charger that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. A battery charger unit specially adapted for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz is available as an accessory. This device permits charging of the battery while it is installed. Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for information and availability. Read the battery

charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

If the warning and indicator lamps do not light up on the instrument cluster when temperatures are low, it is probably because the discharged battery has frozen. In this case, you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery. The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures. Have the thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Jump-starting

For the jump-starting procedure, use only the jump-starting connection point, consisting of a positive terminal and an earth point, in the engine compartment.

⚠ WARNING

Battery acid is caustic. There is a risk of injury.

Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Do not breathe in any battery gases. Do not lean over the battery. Keep the batteries out of the reach of children. Immediately rinse off battery acid thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention at once.

⚠ WARNING

During charging and jump-starting, explosive gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Particularly avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Ensure there is sufficient ventilation while charging and jump-starting. Do not lean over a battery.

⚠ WARNING

During the charging process, a battery produces hydrogen gas. If a short circuit occurs or sparks are created, the hydrogen gas can ignite. There is a risk of an explosion.

- Make sure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- It is important that you observe the described order of the battery terminals when connecting and disconnecting a battery.
- When jump-starting, make sure that the battery poles with identical polarity are connected.
- It is particularly important to observe the described order when connecting and disconnecting the jump leads.
- Never connect or disconnect the battery terminals while the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

A discharged battery can freeze at temperatures below freezing point. When jump-starting the vehicle or charging the battery, gases can escape from the battery. There is a risk of an explosion.

Allow the frozen battery to thaw out before charging it or jump-starting.

! Vehicles with a petrol engine: avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts. Otherwise, the non-combusted fuel may damage the catalytic converter.

If the indicator and warning lamps do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case, you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the

battery. The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be reduced. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures. Have the thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Do not use a rapid charging device to start the vehicle. If your vehicle's battery is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle or from a second battery using jump leads. Observe the following points:

- The battery is not accessible in all vehicles. If the other vehicle's battery is not accessible, jump-start the vehicle using a second battery or a jump-starting device.
- **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** jump-start the vehicle only when the engine and exhaust system are cold.
- Jump-starting may be performed only using batteries with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- Use only jump leads that have a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- If the battery is fully discharged, leave the battery that is being used to jump-start connected for a few minutes before attempting to start. This charges the empty battery a little.
- Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.

Make sure that:

- The jump leads are not damaged.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps do not come into contact with other metal parts while the jump leads are connected to the battery.
- The jump leads cannot come into contact with parts that can move when the engine is running, such as the V-belt pulley or the fan.

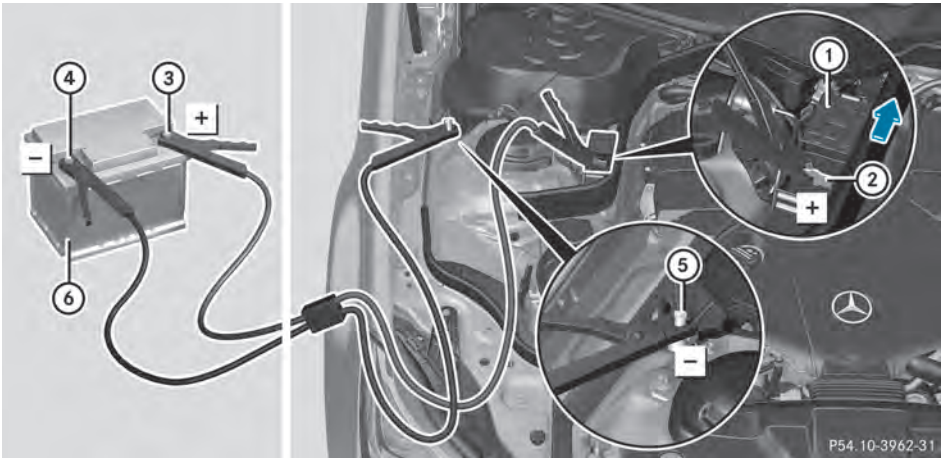
▶ Firmly depress the parking brake.

▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.

▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched off. All indicator lamps on the instrument cluster must be off. When using the key, turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 130).

▶ Switch off all electrical consumers, e.g. rear window heating, lighting etc.

▶ Open the bonnet.



Position number ⑥ identifies the charged battery of the other vehicle or an equivalent jump-starting device.

- ▶ Slide cover ① of positive terminal ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal ② on your vehicle to positive terminal ③ of donor battery ⑥ using the jump lead, always beginning with positive terminal ② on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ④ of donor battery ⑥ to earth point ⑤ of your vehicle using the jump lead, connecting the jump lead to donor battery ⑥ first.
- ▶ Start the engine.
- ▶ Before disconnecting the jump leads, let the engines run for several minutes.
- ▶ First, remove the jump leads from earth point ⑤ and negative terminal ④, then from positive clamp ② and positive terminal ③. Each time, begin at the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ Close cover ① of positive clamp ② after removing the jump leads.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Jump-starting is not considered to be a normal operating condition.

ⓘ Jump-starting cables and further information regarding jump-starting can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Towing away and tow-starting

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

Safety-relevant functions are restricted or not available if:

- the engine is not running.
- the brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning
- the voltage supply or the vehicle's electrical system is malfunctioning.

If your vehicle is towed, significantly greater force may be required to steer the vehicle or to brake. There is a risk of an accident.

In such circumstances, use a towing bar. Make sure that the steering is moving freely before towing.

⚠ **WARNING**

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle and its weight is greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the:

- towing eye may be torn off
- car/trailer combination may swerve or even overturn

There is a risk of an accident.

When towing or tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Details on the permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 325).

! When Active Brake Assist, Distance Pilot DISTRONIC or the HOLD function is activated, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- when towing away
- in a car wash

! Only secure the tow cable or tow bar to the towing eyes or, if available, to the trailer tow hitch. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

! Observe the following points when towing with a tow rope:

- Secure the tow rope on the same side on both vehicles.
- Make sure that the tow rope is not longer than legally permitted. Mark the tow rope in the middle, e.g. with a white cloth (30 x 30 cm). This will make other road users aware that a vehicle is being towed.
- Only secure the tow cable to the towing eyes or, if available, to the trailer tow hitch.

- Observe the brake lamps of the towing vehicle while driving. Always maintain a distance a distance so that the tow rope does not sag.
- Do not use steel cables or chains to tow your vehicle. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

! Do not use the towing eye for recovery, this could damage the vehicle. If in doubt, recover the vehicle with a crane.

! When towing, pull away slowly and smoothly. If the tractive power is too high, the vehicles could be damaged.

! To tow vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, use the key instead of the Start/Stop button. The automatic transmission may otherwise switch to position **P** when you open the driver's or front-passenger door which could damage the transmission.

! You may tow the vehicle for a maximum of 50km. A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.

For towing distances over 50 km, the entire vehicle must be lifted up and transported.

! If you tow or tow-start another vehicle, its weight must not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight of your vehicle.

Observe the legal requirements for the relevant countries when towing.

It is better to have the vehicle transported than to have it towed.

If the vehicle has suffered transmission damage, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

The automatic transmission must be in position **N** when the vehicle is being towed.

The battery must be connected and charged. Otherwise, you:

- cannot turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock
- cannot shift the automatic transmission to position **N**

In the event of damage to the electrical system

If the battery is defective, the automatic transmission will be locked in position **P**. To shift the automatic transmission to position **N**, you must provide power to the vehicle's on-board electrical system in the same way as when jump-starting (▷ page 299).

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

Deactivate the automatic locking feature before towing the vehicle (▷ page 85). You could otherwise be locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

Deactivate tow-away protection (▷ page 77) before the vehicle is towed away.

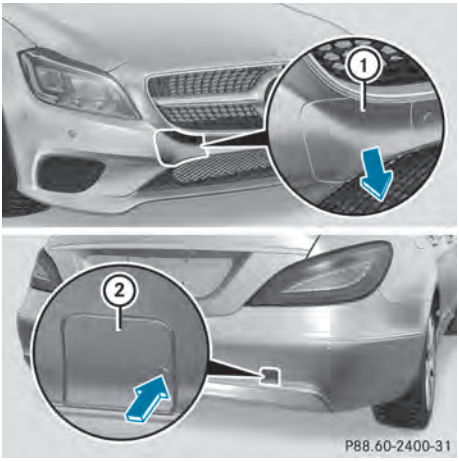
Fitting/removing the towing eye

Fitting the towing eye

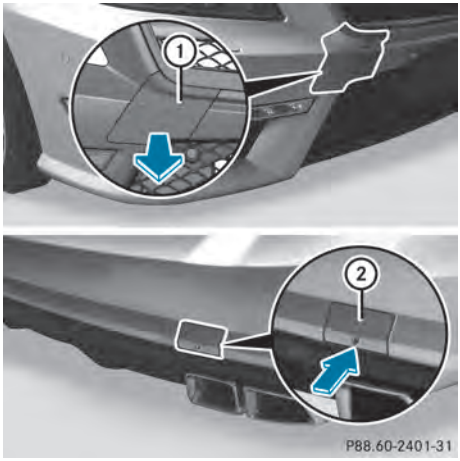
⚠ WARNING

The exhaust tail pipe may be extremely hot. There is a risk of burning when removing the rear cover.

Do not touch the exhaust tail pipe. Use extreme caution when removing the rear cover.



All vehicles except Mercedes-AMG vehicles



Mercedes-AMG vehicles

The mountings for the removable towing eyes are located in the bumpers. They are at the front and at the rear under the covers.

- ▶ Remove the towing eye from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 291).
- ▶ Pull cover ① out of the bumper in the direction of the arrow by inserting your fingers into the recess.
- ▶ Press the mark on cover ② inwards in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Remove cover ② from the opening.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten it.

Removing the towing eye

- ▶ Loosen the towing eye and unscrew it.
- ▶ Position cover ① on top of the bumper and press it in at the bottom until it engages.
- ▶ Attach cover ② to the bumper and press until it engages.
- ▶ Place the towing eye in the vehicle tool kit.

Towing the vehicle away with all wheels on the ground

It is important that you observe the safety instructions when towing away your vehicle (▷ page 301).

The automatic transmission automatically shifts to position **P** when you open the driver's or front-passenger door or when you remove the key from the ignition lock. In order to ensure that the automatic transmission stays in position **N** when towing away the vehicle, you must observe the following points:

- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.

  On vehicles with KEYLESS-GO, use the key instead of the Start/Stop button (▷ page 131).
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Release the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps (▷ page 110).
- ▶ Leave the key in position **2** in the ignition lock.

In order to signal a change of direction when towing the vehicle with the hazard warning lamps switched on, use the combination switch as usual. In this case, only the turn signals for the desired direction flash. When you reset the combination switch, the hazard warning lamps start flashing again.

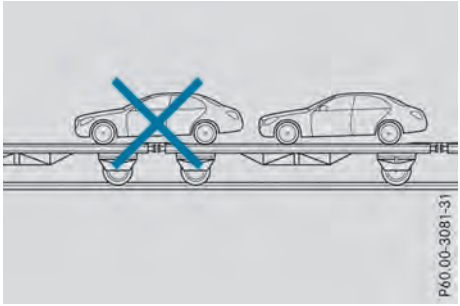
Towing the vehicle away with the rear axle raised

! Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with the front or rear axle raised; otherwise, the transmission may be damaged.

! Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be towed with the rear axle raised. The car/trailer combination may otherwise swerve or even overturn.

Transporting the vehicle

4MATIC vehicles/vehicles with automatic transmission



! When the vehicle is loaded for transport, the front and rear axles must be stationary and on the same transportation vehicle. Positioning over the connection point of the transport vehicle is not permitted. The drive train may otherwise be damaged.

All vehicles

! You may only secure the vehicle by the wheels, not by parts of the vehicle such as axle or steering components. Otherwise, the vehicle could be damaged.

The towing eye can be used to pull the vehicle onto a trailer or transporter for transport.

- ▶ Turn the key to position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

As soon as the vehicle is loaded:

- ▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away by applying the parking brake.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle.

Notes for 4MATIC vehicles

! Vehicles with 4MATIC must not be towed with the front or rear axle raised; otherwise, the transmission may be damaged.

If the vehicle has transmission damage or damage to the front or rear axle, have it transported on a transporter or trailer.

In the event of damage to the electrical system

If the battery is defective, the automatic transmission will be locked in position **P**. To shift the automatic transmission to position **N**, you must provide power to the vehicle's electrical system in the same way as when jump-starting (▷ page 299).

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

Tow-starting (emergency engine starting)

! Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow-started. The transmission may otherwise be damaged.

i You can find information on "Jump-starting" under (▷ page 299).

Fuses

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If you manipulate, bridge or replace a faulty fuse with a fuse of a higher amperage, the electric cables could be overloaded. This may result in a fire. There is a risk of an accident and injury.

Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses of the correct amperage.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and fuse rating. The fuse ratings are listed in the fuse allocation chart.

The fuse allocation chart is located in the vehicle tool kit in the stowage compartment under the boot floor (▷ page 291).

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! Only use fuses that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and which have the

correct fuse rating for the system concerned. Otherwise, components or systems could be damaged.

! Make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box when the cover is open.

! When closing the cover, make sure that it is lying correctly on the fuse box. Moisture seeping in or dirt could otherwise impair the operation of the fuses.

The fuses in your vehicle disconnect faulty circuits. If a fuse blows, all the components on the circuit and their functions will fail.

Before replacing a fuse

Observe the important safety notes (▷ page 304).

- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched off (▷ page 130).

or

- ▶ When using the key, turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock and remove it (▷ page 130).
- ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away (▷ page 149).

All indicator lamps on the instrument cluster must be off.

The fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- fuse box in the engine compartment on the left-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel
- fuse box in the boot on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel

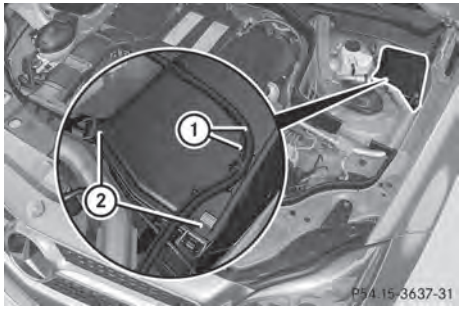
Fuse box in the engine compartment

Observe the important safety notes (▷ page 304).

⚠ WARNING

When the bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be injured by the wiper linkage. There is a risk of injury.

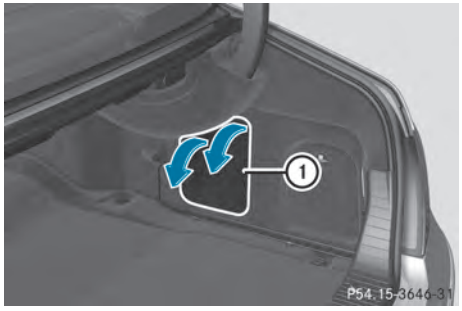
Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the ignition before opening the bonnet.



- ▶ Make sure that the windscreen wipers are switched off.
- ▶ Open the bonnet (▷ page 278).
- ▶ Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- ▶ **To open:** take lines ① out of the guides.
- ▶ Move lines ① to one side.
- ▶ Open retaining clamps ②.
- ▶ Remove the fuse box cover forwards.
- ▶ **To close:** check whether the seal is lying correctly in the cover.
- ▶ Insert the cover at the rear of the fuse box into the retainer.
- ▶ Fold down the cover and close clamps ②.
- ▶ Secure lines ① in the guides.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Fuse box in the boot

Observe the important safety notes (▷ page 304).



- Open the boot lid.
- **To open:** release cover ① at the top right and left-hand sides with a flat object.
- Open cover ① downwards in the direction of the arrow.

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are used, the wheel brakes or suspension components may be damaged. There is a risk of an accident.

Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

When replacing wheels, make sure to fit the correct:

- designation
- type

When replacing tyres, make sure to fit the correct:

- designation
- manufacturer
- type

⚠ WARNING

A flat tyre severely impairs the driving, steering and braking characteristics of the vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Tyres without run-flat characteristics:

- do not drive with a flat tyre.
- immediately replace the flat tyre with your emergency spare wheel or spare wheel, or consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyres with run-flat characteristics:

- pay attention to the information and warning notices on MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics).

Accessories that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about:

- suitability
- legal stipulations
- factory recommendations

Further information regarding wheels and tyres can be found under "Wheel/tyre combinations" (▷ page 320).

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel-tyre combinations at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Information on tyre pressures can be found:

- in the tyre pressure table in the fuel filler flap (▷ page 147)
- under "Tyre pressure" (▷ page 310)

Modification work on the brake system and wheels is not permitted. The use of spacers or brake dust shields is not permitted. This invalidates the general operating permit for the vehicle.

ⓘ Further information on wheels and tyres can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop.

Operation

Information on driving

When the vehicle is heavily laden, check the tyre pressures and adjust them prior to a trip.

While driving, pay attention to vibrations, noises and unusual handling characteristics, e.g. pulling to one side. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately. Stop the vehicle as soon as possible to check the wheels and tyres for damage. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics. If you find no signs of damage, have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

When parking your vehicle, make sure not to squash the tyre. If you cannot avoid driving over obstacles, e.g. kerbs, do so slowly and at an obtuse angle only. You could otherwise damage the wheel rims and tyres.

Regular checking of wheels and tyres

⚠ WARNING

Damaged tyres can cause tyre inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

▷▷

Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Check wheels and tyres for damage at least once a month. Check wheels and tyres after driving off-road or on rough roads. Damaged wheels can cause a loss of tyre pressure.

Pay particular attention to damage such as:

- cuts in the tyres
- punctures
- tears in the tyres
- bulges on the tyres
- deformation or severe corrosion on the wheels

Regularly check the tyre tread depth and the condition of the tread across the whole width of the tyre (▷ page 308). If necessary, turn the front wheels to full lock in order to better inspect the inner side of the tyre surface.

All wheels must have a valve cap to protect the valve against dirt and moisture. Do not fit anything onto the valve other than the standard valve cap or other valve caps specially approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. Do not fit any other valve caps or systems, e.g. tyre pressure monitors.

Check the pressure of all tyres regularly as well as prior to long trips. Adjust the tyre pressures as necessary (▷ page 310).

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 321).

The service life of a tyre depends on various factors, including the following:

- driving style
- Tyre pressure
- mileage

Notes on the tyre tread

⚠ WARNING

Insufficient tyre tread will reduce tyre traction. The tyre is no longer able to dissipate water. This means that on wet road surfaces, the risk of aquaplaning increases, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the driving conditions. There is a risk of accident.

If the tyre pressure is too high or too low, tyres may exhibit different levels of wear at different locations on the tyre tread. Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tyre tread depth for:

- summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally prescribed limit for the minimum tyre tread depth is reached.

Selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

⚠ WARNING

Exceeding the stated tyre load-bearing capacity and the approved maximum speed could lead to tyre damage or the tyre bursting. There is a risk of accident.

Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model. Observe the tyre load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

Pay special attention to country-specific requirements for tyre approval. These requirements may stipulate a specific tyre type for your vehicle. Furthermore, the use of a specific tyre type in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial. You can find further information regarding tyres at specialist tyre retailers, at qualified specialist workshops or at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- Use only tyres and wheels of the same type and make.

  Exception: it is permissible to fit a different type or make in the event of a flat tyre. Observe the "MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)" section (▷ page 292).
- Fit only tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km. They reach their full performance only after this distance.

- Do not drive with tyres that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

Observe the notes on the emergency spare wheel (▷ page 321).

MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)

With MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tyres.

MOExtended tyres may be used only in conjunction with an activated tyre pressure loss warning system or with an activated tyre pressure monitor and only on wheels specifically tested by Mercedes-Benz.

Notes on driving with MOExtended tyres with a flat tyre (▷ page 292).

Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Winter operation

General notes

Have your vehicle winterproofed at a qualified specialist workshop at the onset of winter.

Observe the notes in the "Changing a wheel" section (▷ page 315).

Driving with summer tyres

At temperatures below +7 °C, summer tyres lose elasticity and therefore traction and braking power. Change the tyres on your vehicle to M+S tyres. Using summer tyres at very cold temperatures could cause tears to form, thereby damaging the tyres permanently. Mercedes-Benz cannot accept responsibility for this type of damage.

⚠ WARNING

Damaged tyres can cause tyre inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle. There is a risk of accident.

Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

M+S tyres

⚠ WARNING

M+S tyres with a tyre tread depth of less than 4 mm are not suitable for use in winter as they do not provide sufficient traction. There is a risk of accident.

M+S tyres with a tread depth of less than 4 mm must be replaced.

At temperatures below +7 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres. Both are marked with M+S.

Only winter tyres bearing the snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.

Only these tyres will allow driving safety systems such as ABS and ESP® to function optimally in winter. These tyres have been developed specifically for driving in snow.

Use M+S tyres of the same make and tread on all wheels to maintain safe handling characteristics.

Always observe the maximum permissible speed specified for the M+S tyres you have fitted.

If you fit M+S tyres that have a lower maximum permissible speed than that of the maximum design speed of the vehicle, affix a corresponding warning label in the driver's field of vision. This can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Under these circumstances, you should also restrict the maximum design speed of the vehicle using permanent SPEEDTRONIC so that it does not exceed the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres (▷ page 158).

When you have fitted the M+S tyres:

- ▶ Check the tyre pressures (▷ page 310).
- ▶ Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 312).
- ▶ Restart the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 314).

Information about driving with an emergency spare wheel (▷ page 321).

Snow chains

⚠ WARNING

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, they may scrape against the vehicle body or chassis components. This could cause damage to the vehicle or the tyres. There is a risk of an accident.

To avoid hazardous situations:

- never fit snow chains on the front wheels
- fit snow chains to the rear wheels in pairs.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only snow chains that have been approved for Mercedes-Benz or that are of an equivalent standard of quality. For more information, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

If you wish to fit snow chains, please bear the following points in mind:

- snow chains cannot be fitted to all wheel/tyre combinations. Permitted wheel/tyre combinations (▷ page 320).
- use snow chains only if the road surface is completely snow-covered. Remove the snow chains as soon as possible when you come to a road that is not snow-covered.
- local regulations may restrict the use of snow chains. Observe the appropriate regulations if you wish to fit snow chains.
- do not exceed the maximum permissible speed of 50 km/h.
- on vehicles with AIRMATIC, you must always drive at a raised vehicle level if snow chains have been fitted (▷ page 168)

ⓘ You may wish to deactivate ESP® when pulling away with snow chains fitted:

- All vehicles (except Mercedes-AMG vehicles): (▷ page 71)
- Mercedes-AMG vehicles: (▷ page 72)

This allows the wheels to spin in a controlled manner, achieving increased propulsive force (cut).

Information about driving with an emergency spare wheel (▷ page 321).

Tyre pressure

Tyre pressure specifications

⚠ WARNING

Underinflated or overinflated tyres pose the following risks:

- the tyres may burst, especially as the load and vehicle speed increase.
- the tyres may wear excessively and/or unevenly, which may greatly impair tyre traction.
- the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, may be greatly impaired.

There is a risk of an accident.

Observe the recommended tyre pressure and check the tyre pressure of all the tyres including the spare wheel:

- at least every two weeks
- when the load changes
- before embarking on a longer journey
- for changed operating conditions, e.g. off-road driving

If necessary, correct the tyre pressure.

⚠ WARNING

If you fit unsuitable accessories onto tyre valves, the tyre valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tyre pressure loss. Due to their design, retrofitted tyre pressure monitors keep the tyre valve open. This can also result in tyre pressure loss. There is a risk of accident.

Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically provided by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tyre valve.

⚠ WARNING

If the tyre pressure drops repeatedly, the wheel, valve or tyre may be damaged. Tyre pressure that is too low may result in a tyre blow-out. There is a risk of accident.

- Check the tyre for foreign objects.
- Check whether the wheel is losing air or the valve is leaking.

If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Environmental note

Check the tyre pressure regularly, at least every 14 days.

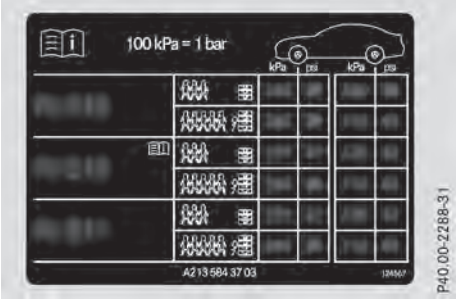
The recommended tyre pressures for various operating conditions can be found on the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap (▷ page 147).

Operation with an emergency spare wheel: information on operation with an emergency spare wheel can be found in the general notes in the "Emergency spare wheel" section (▷ page 321).

Operation with a trailer: the applicable value for the rear axle is the maximum value stated in the tyre pressure table inside the fuel filler flap.

Additionally, the tyre pressure table may also state tyre pressures for different load conditions. These are defined in the table as different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may vary; for more information, please refer to the vehicle documents.

If tyre sizes are not specified, the tyre pressures stated on the tyre pressure table apply for all tyres approved at the factory for this vehicle.



If a tyre size precedes a tyre pressure, the following tyre pressure information is valid only for that tyre size.

If the tyre sizes are followed by the symbol, the following tyre pressure information shows alternative tyre pressures. These tyre pressures can improve the driving comfort of your vehicle. Fuel consumption may then increase slightly.

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not give any reliable indication of the tyre pressure. On vehicles fitted with the electronic tyre pressure monitor, you can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer.

If possible, correct tyre pressures only when the tyres are cold.

The tyres are cold:

- if the vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours and
- if the vehicle has not been driven further than 1.6 km

Depending on the outside temperature, the vehicle speed and the load on the tyres, the tyre temperature and thus the tyre pressure changes by approximately 10 kPa (0.1 bar/1.5 psi) per 10 °C. Take this into account when checking the pressure of warm tyres. Correct the tyre pressure only if it is too low for the current operating condition.

Driving with a tyre pressure that is too high or too low can:

- shorten the service life of the tyres
- cause increased tyre damage
- have a negative effect on handling characteristics and thus driving safety (e.g. aquaplaning)

The tyre pressure values given for low loads are minimum values that offer you good driving comfort characteristics.

However, you can also use the values given for higher loads. These are permissible and will not adversely affect the running of the vehicle.

For speeds up to 210 km/h (does not apply to AMG vehicles): the values given on the tyre pressure information label (fuel filler flap) for speeds up to 210 km/h, may be reduced by 20 kPa (0.2 bar/3 psi) without a reduction in safety.

This improves the ride comfort of your vehicle; however, fuel consumption may increase slightly.

Tyre pressure loss warning system

General notes

While the vehicle is in motion, the tyre pressure loss warning system monitors the set tyre pressure using the rotational speed of the wheels. This enables the system to detect significant pressure loss in a tyre. If the speed of rotation of a wheel changes as a result of a loss of pressure, a corresponding warning message will appear in the multifunction display.

You can recognise the tyre pressure loss warning by the Run Flat Indicator active Restart with OK message which appears in the Serv. menu of the multifunction display. Information on the message display can be found in the "Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system" section (▷ page 312).

Important safety notes

The tyre pressure warning system does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 310).

The tyre pressure loss warning does not replace the need to regularly check the tyre pressures. An even loss of pressure on several tyres at the same time cannot be detected by the tyre pressure loss warning system.

The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of pressure, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering manoeuvres.

The function of the tyre pressure loss warning system is limited or delayed if:

- snow chains are fitted to your vehicle's tyres.
- road conditions are wintry.
- you are driving on sand or gravel.
- you adopt a very sporty driving style (cornering at high speeds or driving with high rates of acceleration).
- you are towing a very heavy or large trailer.
- you are driving with a heavy load (in the vehicle or on the roof).

Restarting the tyre pressure loss warning system

Restart the tyre pressure loss warning system if you have:

- changed the tyre pressure
- changed the wheels or tyres
- fitted new wheels or tyres

▶ Before restarting, make sure that the tyre pressures are set properly on all four tyres for the respective operating conditions. The recommended tyre pressures can be found in the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap.

The tyre pressure loss warning system can only give reliable warnings if you have set the correct tyre pressure. If an incorrect tyre pressure is set, these incorrect values will be monitored.

▶ Observe the notes in the section on tyre pressures (▷ page 310).

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).

▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Serv. menu.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button on the steering wheel to select the Tyre pressure menu.

▶ Press the OK button.
The Run Flat Indicator active Restart with OK message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

▶ Press the OK button.
The Tyre press. now OK? message appears in the multifunction display.

▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Yes.

▶ Press the OK button.
The Run Flat Indicator restarted message appears in the multifunction display.

After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure loss warning system will monitor the set tyre pressures of all four tyres.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

▶ Press the ⮌ button.

or

▶ When the Tyre press. now OK? message appears, press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Cancel.

▶ Press the OK button.
The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Tyre pressure monitor

General notes

If a tyre pressure monitor system is fitted, the vehicle's wheels have sensors fitted that monitor the tyre pressures in all four tyres. The tyre pressure monitor warns you if the pressure drops in one or more of the tyres. The tyre pressure monitor only functions if the corresponding sensors are fitted to all wheels.

Information on tyre pressures is shown on the multifunction display. After a few minutes of driving, the current tyre pressure of each tyre is shown in the Service menu of the multifunction display; see illustration (example).



For further information on displaying this message, refer to the "Checking the tyre pressure electronically" section (▷ page 313).

Important safety notes

It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation (▷ page 310). Note that the correct tyre pressure for the current operating situation must first be taught-in to the tyre pressure monitor. If there is a substantial loss of pressure, the warning threshold for the warning message is aligned to the reference values taught-in. Restart the tyre pressure monitor after adjusting to the cold tyre pressure (▷ page 314). The current pressures are saved as new reference values. This will ensure that a warning message will only appear if the tyre pressure drops significantly.

The tyre pressure monitor does not warn you of an incorrectly set tyre pressure. Observe the notes on the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 310).

The tyre pressure monitor is not able to warn you of a sudden loss of pressure, e.g. if the tyre is penetrated by a foreign object. In the event of a sudden loss of air, bring the vehicle to a halt by braking carefully. Avoid abrupt steering manoeuvres.

The tyre pressure monitor has a yellow warning lamp in the instrument cluster for indicating a pressure loss or malfunction. Depending on how the warning lamp flashes or lights up, a tyre pressure that is too low or a malfunction in the tyre pressure monitor is indicated:

- if the warning lamp is lit continuously, the tyre pressure on one or more tyres is significantly too low. The tyre pressure monitor is not malfunctioning.
- if the warning lamp flashes for around a minute and then remains lit constantly, the tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning.

In addition to the warning lamp, a message appears on the multifunction display. Observe the information on display messages (▷ page 233).

It may take up to ten minutes for a malfunction of the tyre pressure monitor to be indicated. A malfunction will be indicated by the tyre pressure warning lamp flashing for approximately one minute and then remaining lit. When the fault has been rectified, the tyre pressure warning lamp goes out after you have driven for a few minutes.

The tyre pressure values indicated by the on-board computer may differ from those measured at a filling station using a pressure gauge. The tyre pressures shown by the on-board computer refer to those measured at sea level. At high altitudes, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressures.

The operation of the tyre pressure monitor can be affected by interference from radio transmitting equipment (e.g. radio headphones, two-way radios) that may be being operated in or near the vehicle.

Checking the tyre pressure electronically

▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).
▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.

- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tyre pressure.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The current tyre pressure for each wheel will be displayed in the multifunction display.

If the vehicle has been parked for over 20 minutes, the Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving message appears.

After a teach-in period, the tyre pressure monitor automatically detects new wheels or new sensors. As long as a clear allocation of the tyre pressure values to the individual wheels is not possible, the Tyre pressure monitor active display message is shown instead of the tyre pressure display. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.

After an emergency spare wheel has been fitted, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel for a few minutes. If this occurs, note that the value displayed for the position where the spare wheel is fitted is not the same as the current tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel.

Warning messages of the tyre pressure monitor

If the tyre pressure monitor detects a pressure loss in one or more tyres, a warning message is shown in the multifunction display. The yellow tyre pressure warning lamp then lights up:

- If the Please correct tyre pressure message appears in the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in at least one tyre is too low. The tyre pressure must be corrected when the opportunity arises.
- If the Check tyre(s) message appears in the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in at least one tyre has dropped significantly. The tyres must be checked.
- If the Warning tyre defect message appears in the multifunction display, the tyre pressure in at least one tyre has dropped suddenly. The tyres must be checked.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the display messages in the "Tyres" section (▷ page 233).

If the position of the wheels are interchanged on the vehicle, the tyre pressures may be displayed in the wrong positions for a short time. After a few minutes of driving, this is rectified and the tyre pressures are displayed in the correct positions.

Restarting the tyre pressure monitor

When you restart the tyre pressure monitor, all existing warning messages are deleted and the warning lamps go out. The monitor uses the currently set tyre pressures as the reference values for monitoring. In most cases, the tyre pressure monitor will automatically detect the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. However, you can also set reference values manually as described here. The tyre pressure monitor then monitors the new tyre pressure values.

- ▶ Use the table on the inside of the fuel filler flap to ensure that the tyre pressure is set correctly in all four tyres for the current operating conditions.
  Also observe the notes in the section on tyre pressures (▷ page 310).
- ▶ Make sure that the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press the ◀ or ▶ button on the steering wheel to select the Service menu.
- ▶ Press the ▲ or ▼ button to select Tyre pressure.
- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The multifunction display shows the current tyre pressure for the individual tyres or the Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving message.
- ▶ Press the ▼ button.
  The Use current pressures as new reference values message appears in the multifunction display.

If you wish to confirm the restart:

- ▶ Press the OK button.
  The Tyre press. monitor restarted message appears in the multifunction display.
  After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The new tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If you wish to cancel the restart:

- ▶ Press the ⮌ button.
  The tyre pressure values stored at the last restart will continue to be monitored.

Radio type approval for the tyre pressure monitor

Country	Radio type approval number
Argentina	MW2433A H-12337 GG4 H-12338
Brazil	2770-12-8001 Model: MW2433A 0381-13-8001 Model: GG4
Abu Dhabi Dubai	TRA, Registered NO ER0092100/12 TRA, Registered NO ER0099792/12 TRA, Registered NO ER0076990/11 Dealer NO: DA0047074/10
Jordan	Model: Gen Alpha Wal 2 TPMS transmitter Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2012/114 Model: Gen Gamma Gen 4 433.92 Mhz. Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2012/190 Model: Corax 3 MRXMC34MA4 Type Approval Number: TRC/LPD/2011/158 Type Number: LPD
Morocco	MR7319 ANRT 2012/11/07/2012 MR7672 ANRT 2012/23/11/2012 MR6706 ANRT 2011
Moldova	1024
Philippines	No: ESD-1206394C No: ESD-1306871C
Serbia	И 011 12
Singapore	Compliance with IDA Standard DA- 103365
South Africa	TA-2012/719 TA-2012/1540 TA-2011/1370

Changing a wheel

Flat tyre

You can find information on what to do in the event of a flat tyre in the "Breakdown assistance" section (▷ page 292). Information on driving with MOExtended tyres in the event of a flat tyre can be found under "Breakdown assistance" (▷ page 292).

Vehicles with an emergency spare wheel: in the event of a flat tyre, the emergency spare wheel is fitted according to the description under "Fitting a wheel" (▷ page 316).

Interchanging the wheels

⚠ WARNING

Interchanging the front and rear wheels may severely impair the driving characteristics if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions. The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged. There is a risk of accident.

Interchange front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tyres are of the same dimensions.

! On vehicles fitted with a tyre pressure monitor, electronic components are located in the wheel.

Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

Only have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels of differing dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Fitting a wheel" section (▷ page 316).

The wear patterns on the front and rear tyres differ depending on the operating conditions. Interchange the wheels before a clear wear pattern has formed on the tyres. Front tyres typically wear more on the shoulders and the rear tyres in the centre.

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, you can interchange the wheels every 5,000 to 10,000 km depending on the degree of tyre wear. Ensure that the direction of rotation is maintained.

Clean the contact surfaces of the wheel and the brake disc thoroughly every time a wheel is interchanged. Check the tyre pressure and, if necessary, restart the tyre pressure loss warning system (▷ page 312) or the tyre pressure monitor (▷ page 314).

Direction of rotation

Tyres with a specified direction of rotation have additional benefits, e.g. if there is a risk of aquaplaning. These advantages can only be gained if the tyres are fitted corresponding to the direction of rotation.

An arrow on the sidewall of the tyre indicates its correct direction of rotation.

Storing wheels

Store wheels that are not being used in a cool, dry and preferably dark place. Protect the tyres against oil, grease, petrol and diesel.

Fitting a wheel

Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Stop the vehicle on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Vehicles with AIRMATIC: make sure that "normal" level is selected (▷ page 168).
- ▶ Switch off the engine.
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.

or, on vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:

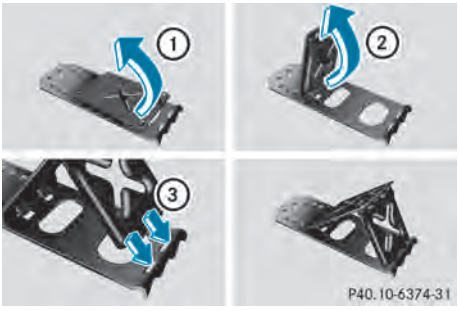
- ▶ Open the driver's door.
  The vehicle electronics now have status **0**. This is the same as the key having been removed.
- ▶ Remove the Start/Stop button from the ignition lock (▷ page 130).
- ▶ If included in the vehicle equipment, remove the tyre-change tool kit from the vehicle (▷ page 291).
- ▶ Safeguard the vehicle against rolling away.

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with tyre-changing tools. Some tools for changing a wheel are specific to the vehicle. For more information on which tools are required to perform a wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Necessary tyre-changing tools may include, for example:

- Jack
- Wheel chock
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin

Securing the vehicle against rolling away



If your vehicle is equipped with a wheel chock, it can be found in the tyre-change tool kit (▷ page 291).

The folding wheel chock is an additional securing measure to safeguard the vehicle from rolling away, for example when changing a wheel.

- ▶ Fold both plates upwards ①.
- ▶ Fold out lower plate ②.
- ▶ Insert the lugs on the lower plate fully into the openings in base plate ③.


P40.10-6547-31

▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.

Raising the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

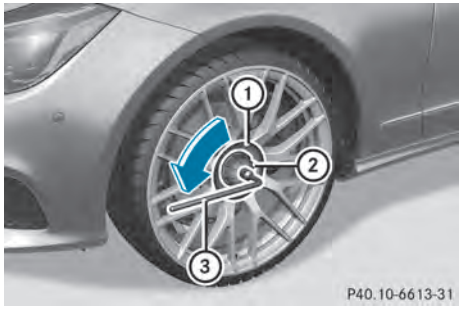
If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip over with the vehicle raised. There is a risk of injury.

Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically, directly under the jacking point of the vehicle.

Observe the following when raising the vehicle:

- to raise the vehicle, only use the vehicle-specific jack that has been tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. If the jack is used incorrectly, it could tip over while the vehicle is raised.
- the jack is designed only to raise and hold the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed. It is not permissible to use it to perform maintenance work under the vehicle.
- avoid changing the wheel on uphill and downhill slopes.
- before raising the vehicle, safeguard it from rolling away by applying the parking brake and positioning wheel chocks. Do not release the parking brake while the vehicle is raised.
- the jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. On a loose surface, a large, flat load-bearing underlay must be used. On a slippery surface, a non-slip underlay must be used, e.g. rubber mats.
- do not use wooden blocks or similar objects as a jack underlay. Otherwise, the jack will not be able to achieve its load-bearing capacity due to the restricted height.
- make sure that the distance between the underside of the tyres and the ground does not exceed 3 cm.
- never place your hands or feet under the raised vehicle.
- do not lie under the vehicle.
- do not start the engine when the vehicle is raised.
- do not open or close a door or the boot lid when the vehicle is raised.
- make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when the vehicle is raised.

Vehicles with light-alloy wheels and hub caps: the wheel bolts are covered by a hub cap. Before you can unscrew the wheel bolts, you must remove the hub cap.

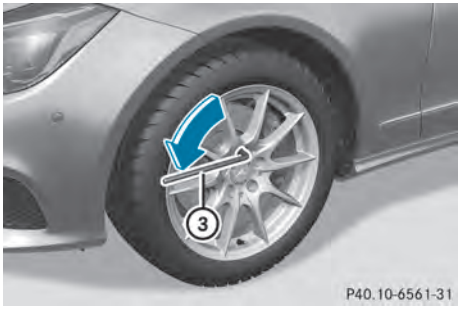


P40.10-6613-31

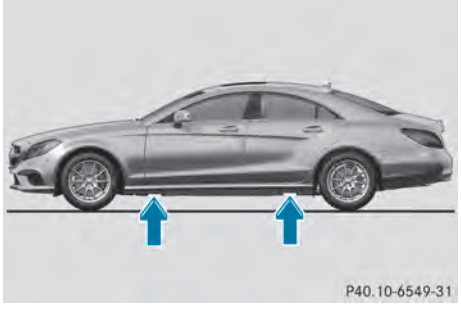
▶ **To remove:** take socket ② and wheel wrench ③ from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 291).
▶ Position socket ② on hub cap ①.
▶ Position wheel wrench ③ on socket ②.
▶ Using wheel wrench ③, turn hub cap ① anticlockwise and remove it.
▶ **To fit:** before fitting, check hub cap ① and the wheel area for dirt and clean if necessary.
▶ Put hub cap ① in position and turn until it is in the right position.
▶ Position socket ② on hub cap ①.
▶ Attach wheel wrench ③ to socket ② and tighten hub cap ①.

The tightening torque must be **25 Nm**.

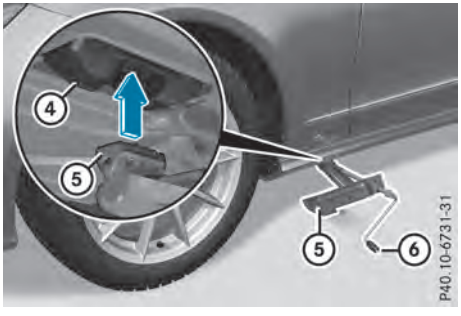
ⓘ **Note** that the hub cap should be tightened to the specified torque of **25 Nm**. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the hub cap fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.



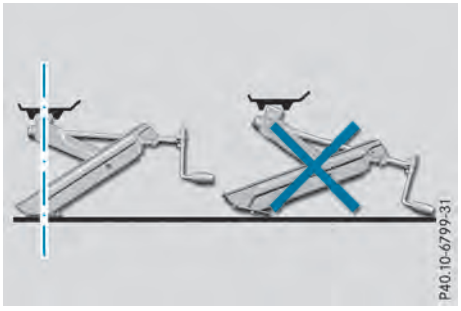
▶ Using wheel wrench ③, loosen the bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



The jacking points are located just behind the front wheel arches and just in front of the rear wheel arches (arrows).



▶ Position jack ⑤ at jacking point ④.



▶ Make sure that the base of the jack is positioned vertically under the jacking point.

▶ Turn crank ⑥ clockwise until jack ⑤ sits completely on jacking point ④. The base of the jack must lie evenly on the ground.

▶ Turn crank ⑥ until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm off the ground.

Removing a wheel

! Mercedes AMG vehicles with ceramic-brake disc: during removal and repositioning of the wheel, the wheel rim can strike the ceramic-brake disc and damage it. Therefore, take precautions and have a second person assist you. Alternatively, you can use a second centring pin.

! Do not place wheel bolts in sand or dirt. The threads of the wheel bolts and wheel hubs could otherwise be damaged when the bolts are tightened.



▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.

▶ Screw centring pin ① into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.

▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts fully.

▶ Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel

⚠ WARNING

Oiled or greased wheel bolts or damaged wheel bolts/hub threads can cause the wheel bolts to come loose. As a result, you could lose a wheel while driving. There is a risk of accident.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts. In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Have the damaged wheel bolts or hub threads replaced/renewed. Do not continue driving.

⚠ WARNING

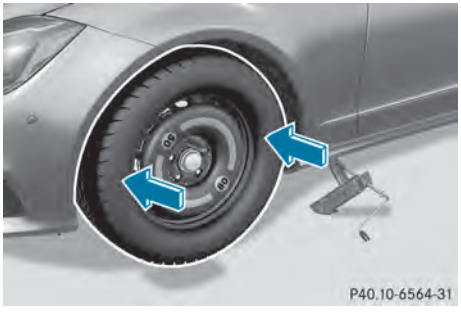
If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip over. There is a risk of injury.

Only tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

It is imperative to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (▷ page 315).

Only use wheel bolts that have been designed for the wheel and the vehicle. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use wheel bolts which have been approved for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and the respective wheel.

! Mercedes AMG vehicles with ceramic-brake disc: during removal and repositioning of the wheel, the wheel rim can strike the ceramic-brake disc and damage it. Therefore, take precautions and have a second person assist you. Alternatively, you can use a second centring pin.



- Clean the wheel and wheel hub contact surfaces.
- Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centring pin and push it on.
- Tighten the wheel bolts until they are finger-tight.
- Unscrew the centring pin.
- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- **Vehicles with a collapsible emergency spare wheel:** inflate the collapsible emergency spare wheel (▷ page 322).

  Only then lower the vehicle.

Lowering the vehicle

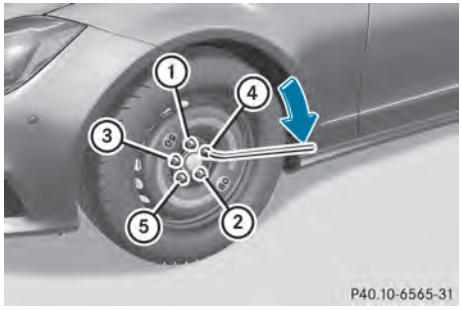
⚠ WARNING

The wheels could work loose if the wheel nuts and bolts are not tightened to the specified tightening torque. There is a risk of accident.

Have the tightening torque immediately checked at a qualified specialist workshop after a wheel is changed.

! Vehicles with a collapsible emergency spare wheel: Inflate the collapsible emergency spare wheel using the tyre inflation compressor before lowering the vehicle. The rim could otherwise be damaged.

- Turn the crank of the jack anti-clockwise until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.
- Place the jack to one side.



- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a crosswise pattern in the sequence indicated (① to ⑤). The specified tightening torque is **130 Nm**.
- Turn the jack back to its initial position.

- ▶ Stow the jack and the rest of the tyre-change tool kit in the boot again.
- ▶ Check the air pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust accordingly.

  Observe the recommended tyre pressure (▷ page 310).

If you are driving with the emergency spare wheel fitted, the tyre pressure loss warning system or the tyre pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitor when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitor: all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors.

Wheel and tyre combinations

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel-tyre combinations at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

! For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use tyres and wheels which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz specifically for your vehicle.

These are specially adapted to the control systems, such as ABS or ESP® and are marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tyres featuring run-flat characteristics)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Mercedes-Benz Original Extended tyres may only be used on wheels that have been specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use tyres, wheels or accessories tested and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Certain characteristics, e.g. handling, vehicle noise emissions or fuel consumption, may otherwise be adversely affected. In addition, when driving with a load, tyre dimension variations could cause the tyres to come into contact with the bodywork and axle components. This could result in damage to the tyres or the vehicle.

Mercedes-Benz accepts no liability for damage resulting from the use of tyres, wheels or accessories other than those tested and approved.

Further information about wheels, tyres and approved combinations can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

! Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres. As a result, Mercedes-Benz cannot guarantee vehicle safety if retreaded tyres are fitted. Do not fit used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

! Large wheels: the lower the section width for a certain wheel size, the lower the ride comfort is on poor road surfaces. Roll comfort and suspension comfort are reduced and the risk of damage to the wheels and tyres as a result of driving over obstacles increases.

The recommended tyre pressures can be found in the tyre pressure table on the fuel filler flap. For further information on tyre pressure, see (▷ page 310). Check tyre pressures regularly and only when the tyres are cold.

Notes on the vehicle equipment – always fit the vehicle:

- with tyres of the same size across an axle (left/right)
- with the same type of tyres at a given time (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres)

  Exception: it is permissible to fit a different type or make in the event of a flat tyre. Observe the "MOExtended tyres (tyres with run-flat characteristics)" section (▷ page 292).

Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you fit tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres. A TIREFIT kit can be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Emergency spare wheel

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

The wheel/tyre dimensions and the tyre type of the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. Fitting a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel may severely impair the driving characteristics. There is a risk of accident.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Never fit more than one spare wheel/emergency spare wheel if the dimensions are different to those of the wheel being replaced.
- Only use a spare wheel/emergency spare wheel briefly if the dimensions are different to those of the wheel being replaced.
- Do not switch off ESP®.
- Have the spare wheel/emergency spare wheel in question replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. Make sure that the wheel/tyre dimensions and tyre type are correct.

When using an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size, you must not exceed the maximum speed of 80 km/h.

Snow chains must not be fitted to emergency spare wheels.

General notes

You can ask for information regarding permitted emergency spare wheels at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

You should regularly check the pressure of all your tyres, including the emergency spare wheel, particularly prior to long trips, and correct the pressure as necessary (▷ page 310). The value on the wheel is valid.

An emergency spare wheel may also be fitted against the direction of rotation. Observe the time restriction on use as well as the speed limitation specified on the emergency spare wheel.

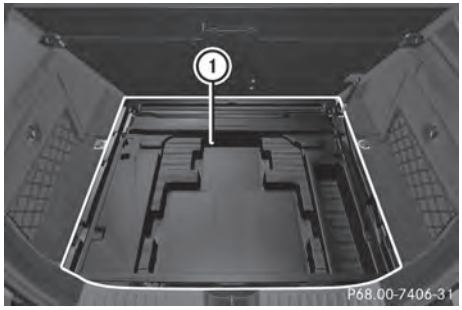
Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear. This also applies to the emergency spare wheel.

ⓘ If you are driving with the emergency spare wheel fitted, the tyre pressure loss warning system or the tyre pressure monitor cannot function reliably. Only restart the tyre pressure loss warning system or tyre pressure monitor when the defective wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitor: for a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel. The value displayed for the position where the emergency spare wheel is fitted is not the same as the current tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel.

Removing the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel/collapsible emergency spare wheel

Opening the stowage well

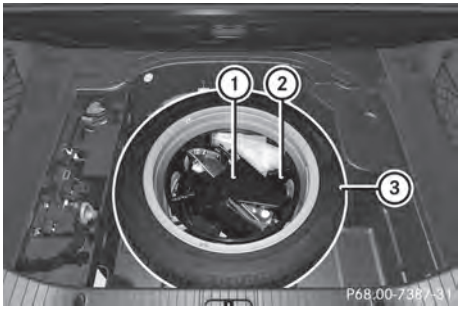


The emergency spare wheel can be found in the stowage well under the boot floor.

▶ Lift the boot floor upwards (▷ page 263).

▶ Remove stowage space ①.

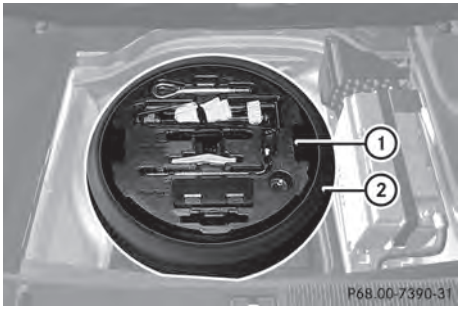
Removing the "Minispare" emergency spare wheel



- ▶ Turn stowage tray ② anti-clockwise and remove it along with vehicle tool kit tray ①.
- ▶ Remove "Minispare" emergency spare wheel ③.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Fitting a wheel" section (▷ page 316).

Removing the collapsible emergency spare wheel (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)



The emergency spare wheel can be found in the stowage well under the boot floor.

- ▶ Lift the boot floor upwards (▷ page 263).
- ▶ Reach into cutout ① in the tool holder and lift it up.
- ▶ Remove collapsible emergency spare wheel ②.

Observe the instructions and safety notes in the "Fitting a wheel" section (▷ page 316).

Stowing a used collapsible emergency spare wheel

! Only place the collapsible emergency spare wheel in the vehicle when it is dry. Otherwise, moisture may get into the vehicle.

Take the following steps to stow a used collapsible emergency spare wheel. Otherwise, it will not fit in the spare wheel well. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have this work performed at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ▶ Unscrew the valve cap from the valve.
- ▶ Using the rear side of the valve cap, unscrew the valve insert from the valve and release the air.

i Fully deflating the tyre may take a few minutes.

- ▶ Screw the valve insert back into the valve.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap back on.
- ▶ Remove the protective film from the vehicle tool kit and put it over the collapsible emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ Stow the collapsible emergency spare wheel in the emergency spare wheel well under the boot.

Inflating the collapsible emergency spare wheel

! Inflate the collapsible emergency spare wheel using the tyre inflation compressor before lowering the vehicle. The wheel rim could otherwise be damaged.

! Do not operate the tyre inflation compressor for longer than eight minutes at a time without a break. It may otherwise overheat.

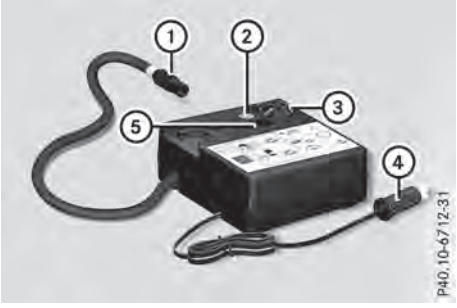
The tyre inflation compressor can be operated again once it has cooled down.

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions on the tyre inflation compressor label and on the tyre sealant bottle.

- ▶ Mount the collapsible emergency spare wheel as described (▷ page 316).

The collapsible emergency spare wheel must be mounted before it is inflated.

- ▶ Remove the tyre inflation compressor from the stowage space under the boot floor (▷ page 291).



- ▶ Pull connector ④ and the hose out of the housing.
- ▶ Remove the cap from the valve on the collapsible emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ Screw union nut ① of the hose onto the valve.
- ▶ Make sure on/off switch ⑤ of the tyre inflation compressor is set to **0**.
- ▶ Insert connector ④ into a 12 V socket (▷ page 269) in your vehicle.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 130).
- ▶ Press on/off switch ⑤ on the tyre inflation compressor to **I**.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. The tyre pressure is shown on pressure gauge ③.
- ▶ Pump the tyre to the specified tyre pressure.
  The specified tyre pressure is printed on the yellow label of the emergency spare wheel.
- ▶ When the specified tyre pressure has been reached, press on/off switch ⑤ on the electric air pump to **0**.
  The tyre inflation compressor is switched off.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock.
- ▶ If the tyre pressure is higher than the specified pressure, press release valve button ② until the correct tyre pressure has been reached.
- ▶ Unscrew union nut ① on the hose from the valve.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the collapsible emergency spare wheel valve again.
- ▶ Stow connector ④ and the hose in the lower section of the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Stow the tyre inflation compressor in the vehicle.

Information on technical data

ⓘ The technical data were determined in accordance with EU Directives. All data apply to the vehicle's standard equipment. The data may therefore differ for vehicles with optional equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Vehicle electronics

Tampering with the engine electronics

❗ Only have work carried out on the engine electronics and its associated parts, such as control units, sensors, actuating components and connector leads, at a qualified specialist workshop. Vehicle components may otherwise wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

Fitting two-way radios and mobile phones (RF transmitters)

⚠ **WARNING**

If RF transmitters are tampered with or not properly retrofitted, the electromagnetic radiation they emit can interfere with the vehicle electronics. This may jeopardise the operational safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING**

If you operate RF transmitters incorrectly in the vehicle, the electromagnetic radiation could interfere with the vehicle electronics, e.g.:

- if the RF transmitter is not connected to an exterior aerial
- the exterior aerial has been fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection type

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop. When operating RF transmitters in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

❗ The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of RF transmitters are not observed.

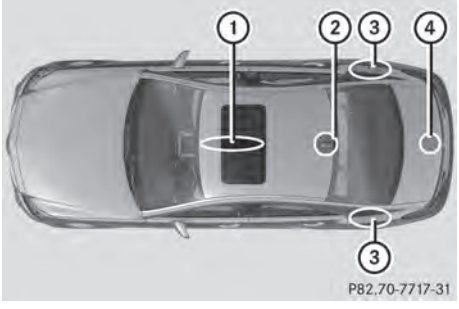
In particular, the following conditions must be complied with:

- only approved wavebands may be used.
- observe the maximum permissible output in these wavebands.
- only approved aerial positions may be used.

Excessive levels of electromagnetic radiation may cause damage to your health and to the health of others. The use of an exterior aerial takes into consideration the scientific discussion surrounding the possible health risk posed by electromagnetic fields.

Observe the notes on operating mobile phones (▷ page 270).

The following aerial positions may be used for the correct installation of RF transmitters:



Approved aerial positions
① Front roof area
② Rear roof area
③ Rear wings
④ Boot lid

When fitting an aerial on the front roof area of vehicles with a sliding sunroof, observe the sweeping range of the roof.

On the rear wings, it is recommended that you position the aerial on the side of the vehicle closest to the centre of the road.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting RF transmitters. Comply with the legal requirements for add-on parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply or aerial connections intended for use with the basic fittings. Be sure to observe the manufacturer's additional instructions when installing.

Deviations with respect to wavebands, maximum transmission outputs or aerial positions must be approved by Mercedes-Benz.

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the following values:

Waveband	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3–54 MHz	100 W
4 m waveband 74–88 MHz	30 W
2 m waveband 144–174 MHz	50 W
Trunked radio/Tetra 380–460 MHz	10 W
70 cm waveband 400–460 MHz	35 W
Mobile communications (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- RF transmitters with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- RF transmitters with transmitter frequencies in the 380–410 MHz waveband and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (trunked radio/Tetra)
- Mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for the following wavebands:

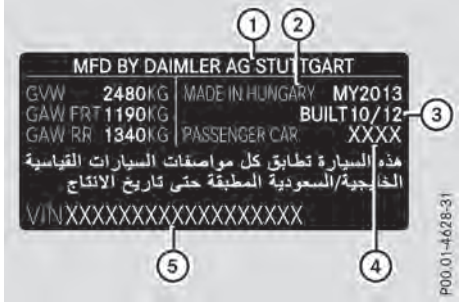
- Trunked radio/Tetra
- 70 cm waveband
- 2G/3G/4G

Identification plates

Vehicle identification plate with vehicle identification number (VIN)

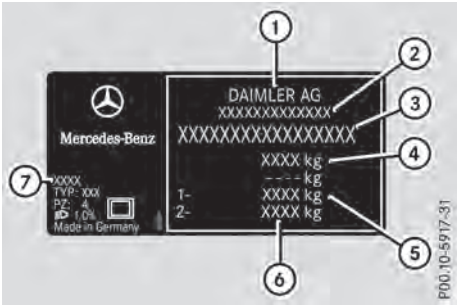


▶ Open the front right-hand door.
You will see vehicle identification plate ①.



Example: vehicle identification plate (Iraq only)

① Vehicle manufacturer
② Place of manufacture
③ Date of manufacture
④ Vehicle model
⑤ VIN

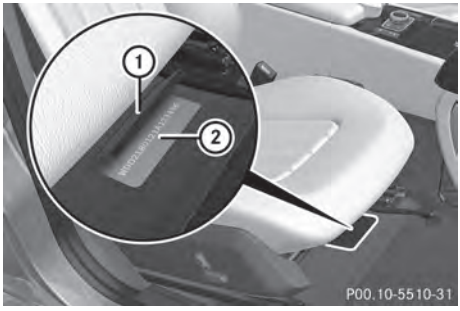


Example: vehicle identification plate (all other countries)

① Vehicle manufacturer
② EU type approval number (for certain countries only)
③ VIN
④ Maximum gross vehicle weight (kg)
⑤ Permissible front axle load (kg)
⑥ Permissible rear axle load (kg)
⑦ Paint code

The data shown on the vehicle identification plate is sample data. This data is different for every vehicle and may differ from the data shown here. You can find the data applicable to your vehicle on the vehicle's identification plate.

Vehicle identification number (VIN)



▶ Slide the right-hand front seat to its rearmost position.
▶ Fold floor covering ① upwards. VIN ② can be seen.

The VIN can also be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 325).

Engine number

The engine number is stamped into the crankcase. You can obtain further information from any qualified specialist workshop.

Service products and capacities

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Service product can be poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a risk of injury.

Observe the instructions on the respective original container when using, storing and disposing off service products. Always store service products in the sealed original container. Always keep service products out of the reach of children.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally-responsible manner.

Service products include the following:

- fuels
- exhaust gas aftertreatment additives, e.g. AdBlue®
- lubricants (e.g. engine oil, transmission oil)
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Components and service products must be matched. Only use products recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been recommended is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures. They are listed in this Mercedes-Benz Owner's Manual in the appropriate section.

You can identify service products approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Other designations or recommendations indicate a level of quality or a specification in accordance with an MB Sheet Number (e.g. MB

229.5). They have not necessarily been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

Other identifications, for example:

- 0 W-30
- 5 W-30
- 5 W-40

You can obtain further information at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

Fuel

Important safety notes

⚠ WARNING

Fuel is highly flammable. If you handle fuel incorrectly, there is a risk of fire and explosion.

You must avoid fire, naked flames, creating sparks and smoking. Switch off the engine and, if applicable, the auxiliary heating before refuelling.

⚠ WARNING

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to health. There is a danger of injury.

Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Do not inhale fuel vapours. Keep fuels out of the reach of children.

If you or others come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- Wash the fuel off any affected areas of skin with water and soap immediately.
- If you get fuel in your eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water immediately. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If fuel is swallowed, seek immediate medical attention. Do not induce vomiting.
- Change any clothing that has come into contact with fuel immediately.

Tank capacity

The total capacity of the fuel tank may vary, depending on the vehicle equipment.

Model	Total capacity
CLS 500 CLS 500 4MATIC	80.0 l
Mercedes-AMG vehicles	66.0 l
All other models	59.0 l or 80.0 l

Model	Of which reserve fuel
Mercedes-AMG vehicles	Approx. 14.0 l
Models with 59.0 l total capacity	Approx. 8.0 l
Models with 80.0 l total capacity	Approx. 9.0 l

Petrol

Fuel grade

! Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine. Do not switch on the ignition if you accidentally refuel with the wrong fuel. Otherwise, the fuel will enter the fuel system. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel can result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. Notify a qualified specialist workshop and have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! Only refuel using unleaded petrol with at least 95 RON, which conforms to the European standard EN 228 or E DIN or an equivalent specification.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel. You may refuel your vehicle using E10 fuel.

Fuel that does not conform to EN 228 can lead to increased wear as well as damage to the fuel system, engine and exhaust system.

! Only use the fuel recommended. Operating the vehicle with other fuels can lead to damage to the fuel system, engine and exhaust system.

! Do not use the following:

- petrol with more than 10% ethanol
- E100 (100% ethanol)
- petrol with methanol
- M100 (100% methanol)
- petrol with additives containing metal
- diesel

Do not mix such fuels with the fuel recommended for your vehicle.

You will usually find information about the fuel grade on the fuel pump. If you cannot find the label on the fuel pump, ask the filling station staff.

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 91 RON. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. Avoid driving at full throttle and sudden acceleration. Never refuel using fuel with a lower RON.

i In some countries, the petrol available may not be sufficiently low in sulphur. This fuel can temporarily produce unpleasant odours, especially on short journeys. As soon as sulphur-free fuel (sulphur content < 10 ppm) is used for refuelling, the odours are reduced.

Information on refuelling (▷ page 146).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles

! Only refuel using super unleaded petrol with at least 98 ROZ, that conforms to European standard EN 228 or an equivalent specification.

You can otherwise impair engine output or damage the engine.

Fuel of this specification may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel. You may refuel your vehicle using E10 fuel.

! As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use unleaded petrol with an octane rating of 95 RON. This may reduce engine performance and increase fuel consumption. As much as possible, avoid driving at full throttle.

! As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use unleaded petrol in emergencies with an octane rating of 91 RON.

Doing so results in noticeably higher fuel consumption, and the engine power output is noticeably reduced. Avoid driving at full throttle.

If no fuel other than petrol with 91 RON or a lower grade is available, you should have the vehicle adapted to run on this fuel at a qualified specialist workshop.

CLS 400, CLS 400 4MATIC

! Only refuel using sulphur-free unleaded petrol with at least 95 ROZ, that conforms to the European standard EN 228 or E DIN or an equivalent specification.

You could otherwise impair engine output or damage the emission control system.

i In some countries, the available petrol may not be sufficiently low in sulphur. This fuel can temporarily produce unpleasant odours, especially on short journeys. As soon as sulphur-free fuel (sulphur content < 10 ppm) is used for refuelling, the odours are reduced.

Additives

! Operating the engine with fuel additives added later can lead to engine failure. Do not mix fuel additives with fuel. This does not include additives for the removal and prevention of residue build-up. Petrol must only be mixed with additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the instructions for use in the product description. More information about recommended additives can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use fuel brands containing additives.

The quality of the fuel available in some countries may be lacking, leading to a build-up of residue in the fuel injection system. In this case, in consultation with a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre, the petrol may be mixed with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Always read the notes and observe the mixing ratios specified on the container.

Diesel

Fuel grade

⚠ WARNING

If you mix diesel fuel with petrol, the flash point of this fuel mixture is lower than that of pure diesel fuel. When the engine is running, components in the exhaust system may overheat unnoticed. There is a risk of fire.

Never refuel with petrol. Never add petrol to diesel fuel.

! When refuelling, only use diesel fuel that conforms to the European standard EN 590 or is of equivalent quality. Fuel that does not conform to EN 590 can lead to increased wear as well as damage to the engine and exhaust system.

! Do not use the following:

- marine diesel
- heating oil
- bio-diesel
- vegetable oil
- petrol
- paraffin
- kerosene

Do not mix such fuels with diesel fuel and do not use any special additives. Otherwise, engine damage may occur.

! **Vehicles with diesel particle filters:** in countries outside the EU, only use low sulphur Euro diesel with a sulphur content of under 50 ppm. Otherwise, the emission control system could be damaged.

! **Vehicles without a diesel particle filter:** in countries where only diesel fuel with a high sulphur content is available, you will need to carry out your vehicle's oil change at shorter intervals. More information about the interval for oil change can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

Usually you will find information about the fuel grade on the pump. If you cannot find the label on the petrol pump, ask the filling station staff.

Information on refuelling (▷ page 146).

Low outside temperatures

In winter months, diesel fuel with an improved cold flow quality is available. In Europe, the EN 590 standard defines various climate-dependent temperature categories. Malfunctions can be avoided by refuelling with diesel fuel that corresponds to the climatic specifications outlined in EN 590. At unusually low outside temperatures, it is possible that the flow characteristics of the diesel fuel could be insufficient. Accordingly, diesel fuel from warmer areas may not be suitable for operation in colder climatic conditions.

i Further information on country-specific fuel properties and fuel types with low-temperature resistance can be obtained from oil companies, e.g. at filling stations.

AdBlue®

Important safety notes

Comply with the important safety notes for service products when handling AdBlue®
(▷ page 326).

AdBlue® is a water-soluble fluid for the exhaust gas aftertreatment of diesel engines. It is:

- non-toxic
- colourless and odourless
- non-flammable

If you open the AdBlue® tank, small amounts of ammonia vapour may be released.

Ammonia vapours have a pungent odour and are particularly irritating to the skin, mucous membranes and eyes. You may experience a burning sensation in your eyes, nose and throat. You may also experience coughing and watery eyes.

Do not inhale any ammonia vapours that may be released. Only fill the AdBlue® tank in well-ventilated areas.

Low outside temperatures

AdBlue® freezes at a temperature of approximately -11 °C. The vehicle is delivered from the factory equipped with an AdBlue® preheating system. Winter operation can thus be guaranteed even at temperatures below -11 °C.

Additives

! Only use AdBlue® in accordance with ISO 22241. Do not use additives with AdBlue® and do not dilute AdBlue® with water. This may destroy the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

Purity

! Impurities in AdBlue® (e.g. due to other service products, cleaning agents or dust) lead to:

- increased emission values
- damage to the catalytic converter
- engine damage
- malfunctions in the BlueTEC® exhaust gas aftertreatment system

Assuring the purity of AdBlue® is particularly important with respect to avoiding malfunctions in the BlueTEC exhaust gas aftertreatment system.

If AdBlue® is pumped out of the AdBlue® tank, e.g. during repair work, do not use this fluid to refill the tank. The purity of the fluid can no longer be guaranteed.

Capacities

Model	Total capacity
All models	25.5 l

Engine oil

General notes



When handling engine oil, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 326).

The quality of the engine oil is decisive for the function and service life of an engine. After extensive tests, Mercedes-Benz approves engine oils that correspond to the current technical standard.

Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz-approved engine oils may be used in Mercedes-Benz engines.

Further information on tested and approved engine oils can be obtained from any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the oil change carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz approval is indicated on the oil container by the inscription "MB-Freigabe" or "MB-Approval" and the corresponding designation, e.g. MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.51.

You can call up an overview of approved engine oils on the internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com by entering the designation, e.g. 229.5.

The table shows which engine oils have been approved for your vehicle.

You can find the correct values for your model with the help of the VIN on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 325).

Petrol engines: in certain countries, different engine oils can be used, provided that the maintenance intervals are reduced. For more information, please contact a qualified specialist workshop. Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

Petrol engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
CLS 400 (218.365) CLS 400 4MATIC (218.367)	
All other models	229.5

Diesel engines	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
CLS 220 d (218.303)	
All models	228.51, 229.31, 229.51, 229.52

Use only SAE 0W-40 or SAE 5W-40 engine oils for Mercedes-AMG vehicles.

If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may top up with the following engine oils until the next oil change:

- Petrol engines: MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.3 or ACEA A3/B3
- Diesel engines: MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.3, 229.5 or ACEA C3

It may be used only once and the topping-up quantity must not exceed 1.0 l.

Capacities

The following values refer to an oil change, including the oil filter.

Missing values were not available at the time of going to print.

Model	Replacement amount
CLS 220 d (218.303) CLS 400 (218.365) CLS 400 4MATIC (218.367)	
CLS 350 d CLS 350 d 4MATIC CLS 500 CLS 500 4MATIC	8.0 l
Mercedes-AMG vehicles	8.5 l
All other models	6.5 l

Additives

Do not use any additives with the engine oil. This could damage the engine.

Brake fluid

WARNING

The brake fluid continuously absorbs moisture from the air. This results in the boiling point of the brake fluid lowering. If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapour pockets may form when the brakes are subjected to a heavy load. This would impair braking efficiency. There is a risk of an accident.

Have the brake fluid renewed at the prescribed intervals.

Comply with the important safety notes for service products when handling brake fluid (▷ page 326).

The brake fluid change intervals can be found in the Service Booklet.

Only use brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Information about approved brake fluid can be obtained at any qualified specialist workshop or on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Service Booklet.

Coolant

Important safety notes

WARNING

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot components in the engine compartment, it may ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Let the engine cool down before you top up the antifreeze. Make sure that antifreeze is not spilled next to the filler neck. Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from components before starting the engine.

Only add coolant that has been premixed with the desired antifreeze protection. You could otherwise damage the engine.

Further information on coolants can be found in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1, e.g. on the Internet at http://bevo.mercedes-benz.com. Or contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Always use a suitable coolant mixture, even in countries where high temperatures prevail.

Otherwise, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected from corrosion and overheating.

ⓘ Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop and the replacement confirmed in the Service Booklet.

Comply with the important safety precautions for service products when handling coolant (▷ page 326).

The coolant is a mixture of water and antifreeze/anti-corrosion additive. It is responsible for the following:

- anti-corrosion protection
- antifreeze protection
- raising the boiling point

If antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor is present in the correct concentration, the boiling point of the coolant during operation will be approximately 130 °C.

The antifreeze concentrate/corrosion inhibitor concentration in the engine cooling system should:

- be at least 50%. This will protect the engine cooling system against freezing down to approximately -37 °C.
- not exceed 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45 °C). Heat will otherwise not be dissipated as effectively.

Mercedes-Benz recommends an antifreeze/corrosion inhibitor concentrate in accordance with MB Specifications for Service Products 310.1.

ⓘ When the vehicle is first delivered, it is filled with a coolant mixture that ensures adequate antifreeze and corrosion protection.

ⓘ The coolant is checked at every maintenance interval at a qualified specialist workshop.

Windscreen washer system

Important safety notes

⚠ **WARNING**

If windscreen washer concentrate comes into contact with hot components of the engine or the exhaust system, it can ignite. There is a risk of fire and injury.

Make sure the windscreen washer concentrate does not come into contact with the filler neck.

❗ Only use washer fluid that is suitable for plastic lamp lenses, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit. Unsuitable washer fluid could damage the plastic lenses of the headlamps.

❗ Only the washer fluids SummerFit and WinterFit can be mixed. Otherwise, the spraying nozzles could become blocked.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. The level sensor may otherwise give a false reading.

When handling washer fluid, observe the important safety notes on service products (▷ page 326).

At temperatures above freezing:

▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB SummerFit.

Mix 1 part MB SummerFit to 100 parts water.

At temperatures below freezing:

▶ Fill the washer fluid reservoir with a mixture of water and washer fluid, e.g. MB WinterFit.

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze reservoir.

ⓘ Add washer fluid concentrate, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit, to the washer fluid all year round.

Vehicle data

General notes

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- the heights specified may vary as a result of:
  - tyres
  - load
  - condition of the suspension
  - optional equipment
- optional equipment reduces the maximum payload
- vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 325)
- for certain countries only: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are delivered with your vehicle.

Dimensions and weights



You can find the correct values for your model with the help of the VIN on the vehicle identification plate (▷ page 325).

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Model	① Opening height
Mercedes-AMG CLS 63 Mercedes-AMG CLS 63 S	1783 mm
Mercedes-AMG CLS 63 4MATIC Mercedes-AMG CLS 63 S 4MATIC	1805 mm
CLS 250 d (218.903) CLS 400 (218.365) CLS 400 4MATIC (218.367)	
CLS 500 CLS 500 4MATIC	1787 mm
All other models	1790 mm

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

CLS 220 d (218.303) CLS 400 (218.365) CLS 400 4MATIC (218.367)	
Vehicle length	
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	
Vehicle height	
Wheelbase	
Maximum roof load	
Maximum boot load	

Mercedes-AMG vehicles	
Vehicle length	4967 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2075 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1881 mm
Wheelbase	2874 mm
Maximum roof load	100 kg
Maximum boot load	100 kg

Model	Vehicle height
CLS 63 AMG CLS 63 AMG S	1411 mm
CLS 63 AMG 4MATIC CLS 63 AMG S 4MATIC	1431 mm

All other models	
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2075 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1881 mm
Wheelbase	2874 mm
Maximum boot load	100 kg

Model	Vehicle length
CLS 500 CLS 500 4MATIC	4952 mm
All other models	4937 mm

Model	Vehicle height
CLS 500 CLS 500 4MATIC	1419 mm
All other models	1418 mm

Model	Maximum roof load
All models	100 kg

Publication details

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Daimler AG can be found on the following websites:

http://www.mercedes-benz.com

http://www.daimler.com

Editorial office

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Daimler AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Daimler AG: not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Daimler AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Daimler AG
Mercedesstrasse 137
70327 Stuttgart
Germany

As at 25.07.2016

Your Owner's Manuals

Digital - in the vehicle
Familiarise yourself with the contents of the Owner's Manual directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (Menu item "Vehicle").

Printed manual - in the vehicle
In addition to the vehicle's Owner's Manual, you can obtain the complete multimedia system Supplement from your Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Digital - on the Internet
You can find the Owner's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.

Digital - as an App
The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available for free on the Apple® App store or Google Play.

Apple® iOS

Android™

2185844803Z102

Order no. P218 0182 02 Part no. 218 584 48 03 Z102 Edition 2016-12a